EAPC
ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

BUFFALO MANOR APARTMENT COMPLEX

1105 25th Street SW
Jamestown, ND

BOOK 1 OF 2
DIVISIONS 00-14

DATE	May 11, 2026
NUMBER	20245211

SET NUMBER	
	All prints and specifications must be returned to EAPC promptly after Bid Opening.

112 N. Roberts St., Suite 300 | Fargo, ND 58102 | P) 701-461-7222 | F) 701-461-7223

Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex
Jamestown, ND

DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD

Architect:

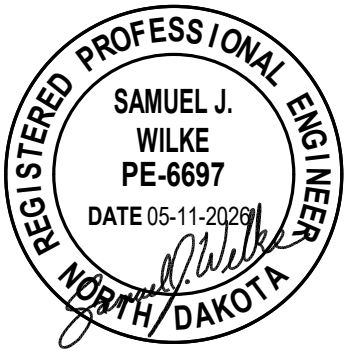
I hereby certify that this plan, specification, or report was prepared by me or under my direct supervision and that I am a duly Registered Architect under the laws of the State of North Dakota.

Signature: _____

Date: 05-11-2026 REG. NO. : 1565

Sean Sugden, AIA
Phone: 701.461.7451
Email: Sean.Sugden@eapc.net

Structural Engineer:



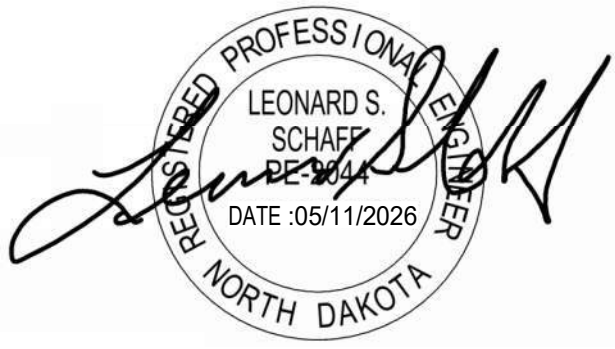
Sam Wilke, PE
Phone: 701.461.7464
Email: Sam.Wilke@eapc.net

Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex
Jamestown, ND

Mechanical Engineer:

Tyler Coulombe, PE
Phone: 701.461.7446
Email: Tyler.Coulombe@eapc.net

Electrical Engineer:



Leonard Schaff, PE
Phone: 701.461.7462
Email: Leonard.Schaff@eapc.net

www.eapc.net

EAPC
ARCHITECTS ENGINEERS

Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex
Jamestown, ND

DESIGN TEAM MEMBERS

Architect Representative(s):

Elizabeth Kucala, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7489
Email: Elizabeth.Kucala@eapc.net

Matthew Becker, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7486
Email: Matthew.Becker@eapc.net

Structural Engineer Representative(s):

Tyler Schmidt, EAPC Bismarck
Phone: 701.224.7305
Email: Tyler.Schmidt@eapc.net

Colby Rance, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7443
Email: Colby.Rance@eapc.net

Civil Engineer Representative(s):

Tony Sager, MBN Engineering
Phone: 701.478.6336
Email: Tony.Sager@mbnengr.com

Tony Eukel, MBN Engineering
Phone: 701.478.6336
Email: Tony.Eukel@mbnengr.com

Electrical Engineer Representative(s):

Leonard Schaff, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7462
Email: Leonard.Schaff@eapc.net

Mechanical Engineer Representative(s):

Alexis Barton, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7475
Email: Alexis.Barton@eapc.net

Jarrod Langehaug, EAPC Fargo
Phone: 701.461.7499
Email: Jarrod.Langehaug@eapc.net

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 22 -- PLUMBING

DIVISION 23 -- HEATING, VENTILATING, AND AIR-CONDITIONING (HVAC)

END OF SECTION 00 0110

SECTION 00 0200 – INVITATION TO BID

PROJECT.	Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex 1105 25th Street SW Jamestown, ND 58401
BIDS CLOSE.	Thursday, **June 4, 2026 at 2:00 PM CST**
PROJECT #.	20245211
DATE OF ISSUE.	May 11, 2026
BY.	EAPC Architects Engineers 112 N. Roberts Street, Suite 300 Fargo, ND 58102 PHONE: (701) 461-7222 FAX: (701) 461-7223

OUTLINE OF PROJECT. The project will consist of a 3-story wood framed 39 unit apartment building with detached garages. Also included are community and fitness rooms and management office. Project is on a new unused site and will include sitework, and structural, mechanical and electrical work.

TYPE OF BIDS. Separate Bids will be received for the General Construction, Mechanical Construction and Electrical Construction or Single prime bid. All Bids shall be submitted using the Bid Form included in Section 00 0300 Forms.

THE OWNER.	Beyond Shelter, Inc. ATTN: Christopher Miller 1393 25th Ave. S Fargo, ND 58103
BID PLACE.	EAPC Architects Engineers 112 Roberts Street N, Suite 300 Fargo, ND 58102

Bids received after the designated time will not be accepted. All interested parties are invited to attend. Bids will be opened and publicly read aloud at the Bid Place. It is the bidder's responsibility to see that emailed, mailed, or delivered Bids are in the hands of the Owner prior to the time of the bid opening.

OBTAINING DOCUMENTS. Drawings and Specifications may be examined at the Construction Manager's office or the Architect/Engineer's office at the addresses shown above, and:

QuestCDN (www.questcdn.com)
Minnesota Builders Exchanges at Duluth, Minneapolis, Wilmar, St. Cloud.
North Dakota Builders Exchanges at Bismarck, Fargo, Grand Forks.
South Dakota Builders Exchanges at Aberdeen and Sioux Falls.

Complete digital project bidding documents are available at www.questcdn.com. You may download the digital plan documents for $22.00 by inputting Quest project #10205148 on the website's Project Search page. Please contact QuestCDN.com at 952-233-1632 or info@questcdn.com for assistance in free membership registration, downloading, and working with this digital project information.

FEDERAL REGULATIONS. This contract is Federally assisted. The Contractor must comply with the Davis-Bacon Act, the Anti-Kickback Act, and the Contract Work Hours Standards. Contracts for work under this bid will obligate the Contractor and Subcontractors not to discriminate in employment practices. Bidders must submit a compliance report in conformity with the President's Executive Order No. 11246.

BABA. Title IX Build America, Buy America (BABA) Act applies to this project. Contractors and vendors shall include any and all costs related to BABA compliance in their Base Bid or pricing proposals. No alterations to the Contract Sum will be accepted for BABA compliance activities.

BID SECURITY. Each Bid for Material and Labor Bid Packages shall be accompanied by a separate envelope containing a Bidders Bond in a sum equal to five percent of the full amount of the bid, including all add alternates, executed by the bidder as principal and by a Surety Company authorized to do business in this State, conditioned that if the Principal's bid be accepted and the contract awarded to him, he, within ten days after notice of award, will execute and effect a contract in accordance with the terms of his bid and a Contractor's Bond as required by law and the regulations and determinations of the governing Board. Cash will not be accepted. Cashier's checks or certified checks will be accepted. .

THE OWNER reserves the right to waive irregularities, to reject any and all Bids, and to hold all Base and Alternate Bids for a period of 120 days after the date fixed for the opening thereof.

By order of Christopher Miller, Developer

END OF SECTION 00 0200

SECTION 00 1000 - INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

A. Instructions to Bidders for Project consist of the following:
   1. Document 00 0200 – Invitation to Bid
   2. Document 00 1000 – Instructions to Bidders
   3. AIA Document A701-2018, "Instructions to Bidders," a copy of which is bound in this Project Manual.
   4. Document 00 1001 – “Supplementary Instructions to Bidders” that modify and add to the requirements of AIA Document A701-2018, Instructions to Bidders.

B. The following sections append AIA Document A701, "Instructions to Bidders." Where a portion of the Instructions to Bidders is modified or deleted by these Instructions to Bidders, unaltered portions of the AIA Document A701 shall remain in effect.

C. Where instructions in this Section conflict with those in Document 00 2000 - Invitation to Bid, instructions in this Document, as published or amended by Addendum, shall govern.

PART 2 PRE-BID INFORMATION

2.1 SITE EXAMINATION

A. Contact Architect/Engineer at following address and telephone number to arrange date and time to visit Project Site:
   1. Address: 112 N. Roberts Street, Suite 300, Fargo, ND 58102
   2. Telephone: (701) 461-7222

2.2 PREBID MEETING

A. A prebid meeting has not been scheduled.

B. Information relevant to Bidding Documents will be issued by Addendum. Any other discussion not included in the Addendum will not be considered official or part of the Bidding Documents.

2.3 BID SECURITY

A. Bids shall be accompanied by Bid security as follows:
   1. Bid bond of a sum no less than 5 percent of the Bid Sum.

2.4 CONTRACT TIME

A. Identification:
   1. Identify Contract Time in Bid Form.
   2. Completion date in Agreement shall be Contract Time added to commencement date.

B. Identification:
   1. Perform Work in 365 calendar days.

C. Bidder, in submitting an offer, accepts Contract Time period stated for performing Work.

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 00 1000

AIA® Document A701® – 2018

Instructions to Bidders

for the following Project:
(Name, location, and detailed description)

20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex
1105 25th St SW
Jamestown, North Dakota 58401

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

Beyond Shelter, Inc.
1393 25th Ave. S
Fargo, ND 58103
701-551-0480

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status, address, and other information)

EAPC Architects Engineers
112 N. Roberts Street, Suite 300
Fargo, ND 58102
701-461-7222

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

FEDERAL, STATE, AND LOCAL LAWS MAY IMPOSE REQUIREMENTS ON PUBLIC PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS. CONSULT LOCAL AUTHORITIES OR AN ATTORNEY TO VERIFY REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO THIS PROCUREMENT BEFORE COMPLETING THIS FORM.

It is intended that AIA Document G612™–2017, Owner's Instructions to the Architect, Parts A and B will be completed prior to using this document.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

ARTICLE 1 DEFINITIONS

§ 1.1 Bidding Documents include the Bidding Requirements and the Proposed Contract Documents. The Bidding Requirements consist of the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, supplementary instructions to bidders, the bid form, and any other bidding forms. The Proposed Contract Documents consist of the unexecuted form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor and that Agreement's Exhibits, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, all Addenda, and all other documents enumerated in Article 8 of these Instructions.

§ 1.2 Definitions set forth in the General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, or in other Proposed Contract Documents apply to the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.3 Addenda are written or graphic instruments issued by the Architect, which, by additions, deletions, clarifications, or corrections, modify or interpret the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.4 A Bid is a complete and properly executed proposal to do the Work for the sums stipulated therein, submitted in accordance with the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.5 The Base Bid is the sum stated in the Bid for which the Bidder offers to perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents, to which Work may be added or deleted by sums stated in Alternate Bids.

§ 1.6 An Alternate Bid (or Alternate) is an amount stated in the Bid to be added to or deducted from, or that does not change, the Base Bid if the corresponding change in the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents, is accepted.

§ 1.7 A Unit Price is an amount stated in the Bid as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, as described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.8 A Bidder is a person or entity who submits a Bid and who meets the requirements set forth in the Bidding Documents.

§ 1.9 A Sub-bidder is a person or entity who submits a bid to a Bidder for materials, equipment, or labor for a portion of the Work.

ARTICLE 2 BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

§ 2.1 By submitting a Bid, the Bidder represents that:

- **.1** the Bidder has read and understands the Bidding Documents;
- **.2** the Bidder understands how the Bidding Documents relate to other portions of the Project, if any, being bid concurrently or presently under construction;
- **.3** the Bid complies with the Bidding Documents;
- **.4** the Bidder has visited the site, become familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and has correlated the Bidder's observations with the requirements of the Proposed Contract Documents;
- **.5** the Bid is based upon the materials, equipment, and systems required by the Bidding Documents without exception; and
- **.6** the Bidder has read and understands the provisions for liquidated damages, if any, set forth in the form of Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

ARTICLE 3 BIDDING DOCUMENTS

§ 3.1 Distribution

§ 3.1.1 Bidders shall obtain complete Bidding Documents, as indicated below, from the issuing office designated in the advertisement or invitation to bid, for the deposit sum, if any, stated therein.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall obtain Bidding Documents.)

As indicated in Invitation to Bid.

§ 3.1.2 Any required deposit shall be refunded to Bidders who submit a bona fide Bid and return the paper Bidding Documents in good condition within ten days after receipt of Bids. The cost to replace missing or damaged paper documents will be deducted from the deposit. A Bidder receiving a Contract award may retain the paper Bidding Documents, and the Bidder's deposit will be refunded.

§ 3.1.3 Bidding Documents will not be issued directly to Sub-bidders unless specifically offered in the advertisement or invitation to bid, or in supplementary instructions to bidders.

§ 3.1.4 Bidders shall use complete Bidding Documents in preparing Bids. Neither the Owner nor Architect assumes responsibility for errors or misinterpretations resulting from the use of incomplete Bidding Documents.

§ 3.1.5 The Bidding Documents will be available for the sole purpose of obtaining Bids on the Work. No license or grant of use is conferred by distribution of the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.2 Modification or Interpretation of Bidding Documents

§ 3.2.1 The Bidder shall carefully study the Bidding Documents, shall examine the site and local conditions, and shall notify the Architect of errors, inconsistencies, or ambiguities discovered and request clarification or interpretation pursuant to Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.2.2 Requests for clarification or interpretation of the Bidding Documents shall be submitted by the Bidder in writing and shall be received by the Architect at least seven days prior to the date for receipt of Bids.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit requests for clarification and interpretation.)

§ 3.2.3 Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents shall be made by Addendum. Modifications and interpretations of the Bidding Documents made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3 Substitutions

§ 3.3.1 The materials, products, and equipment described in the Bidding Documents establish a standard of required function, dimension, appearance, and quality to be met by any proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.2 Substitution Process

§ 3.3.2.1 Written requests for substitutions shall be received by the Architect at least ten days prior to the date for receipt of Bids. Requests shall be submitted in the same manner as that established for submitting clarifications and interpretations in Section 3.2.2.

§ 3.3.2.2 Bidders shall submit substitution requests on a Substitution Request Form if one is provided in the Bidding Documents.

§ 3.3.2.3 If a Substitution Request Form is not provided, requests shall include (1) the name of the material or equipment specified in the Bidding Documents; (2) the reason for the requested substitution; (3) a complete description of the proposed substitution including the name of the material or equipment proposed as the substitute, performance and test data, and relevant drawings; and (4) any other information necessary for an evaluation. The request shall include a statement setting forth changes in other materials, equipment, or other portions of the Work, including changes in the work of other contracts or the impact on any Project Certifications (such as LEED), that will result from incorporation of the proposed substitution.

§ 3.3.3 The burden of proof of the merit of the proposed substitution is upon the proposer. The Architect's decision of approval or disapproval of a proposed substitution shall be final.

§ 3.3.4 If the Architect approves a proposed substitution prior to receipt of Bids, such approval shall be set forth in an Addendum. Approvals made in any other manner shall not be binding, and Bidders shall not rely upon them.

§ 3.3.5 No substitutions will be considered after the Contract award unless specifically provided for in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.4 Addenda

§ 3.4.1 Addenda will be transmitted to Bidders known by the issuing office to have received complete Bidding Documents.
(Indicate how, such as by email, website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Addenda will be transmitted.)

§ 3.4.2 Addenda will be available where Bidding Documents are on file.

§ 3.4.3 Addenda will be issued no later than four days prior to the date for receipt of Bids, except an Addendum withdrawing the request for Bids or one which includes postponement of the date for receipt of Bids.

§ 3.4.4 Prior to submitting a Bid, each Bidder shall ascertain that the Bidder has received all Addenda issued, and the Bidder shall acknowledge their receipt in the Bid.

ARTICLE 4 BIDDING PROCEDURES

§ 4.1 Preparation of Bids

§ 4.1.1 Bids shall be submitted on the forms included with or identified in the Bidding Documents.

§ 4.1.2 All blanks on the bid form shall be legibly executed. Paper bid forms shall be executed in a non-erasable medium.

§ 4.1.3 Sums shall be expressed in both words and numbers, unless noted otherwise on the bid form. In case of discrepancy, the amount entered in words shall govern.

§ 4.1.4 Edits to entries made on paper bid forms must be initialed by the signer of the Bid.

§ 4.1.5 All requested Alternates shall be bid. If no change in the Base Bid is required, enter "No Change" or as required by the bid form.

§ 4.1.6 Where two or more Bids for designated portions of the Work have been requested, the Bidder may, without forfeiture of the bid security, state the Bidder's refusal to accept award of less than the combination of Bids stipulated by the Bidder. The Bidder shall neither make additional stipulations on the bid form nor qualify the Bid in any other manner.

§ 4.1.7 Each copy of the Bid shall state the legal name and legal status of the Bidder. As part of the documentation submitted with the Bid, the Bidder shall provide evidence of its legal authority to perform the Work in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. Each copy of the Bid shall be signed by the person or persons legally authorized to bind the Bidder to a contract. A Bid by a corporation shall further name the state of incorporation and have the corporate seal affixed. A Bid submitted by an agent shall have a current power of attorney attached, certifying the agent's authority to bind the Bidder.

§ 4.1.8 A Bidder shall incur all costs associated with the preparation of its Bid.

§ 4.2 Bid Security

§ 4.2.1 Each Bid shall be accompanied by the following bid security:
(Insert the form and amount of bid security.)

5% of Bid Amount

§ 4.2.2 The Bidder pledges to enter into a Contract with the Owner on the terms stated in the Bid and shall, if required, furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder. Should the Bidder refuse to enter into such Contract or fail to furnish such bonds if required, the amount of the bid security shall be forfeited to the Owner as liquidated damages, not as a penalty. In the event the Owner fails to comply with Section 6.2, the amount of the bid security shall not be forfeited to the Owner.

§ 4.2.3 If a surety bond is required as bid security, it shall be written on AIA Document A310™, Bid Bond, unless otherwise provided in the Bidding Documents. The attorney-in-fact who executes the bond on behalf of the surety shall affix to the bond a certified and current copy of an acceptable power of attorney. The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 4.2.4 The Owner will have the right to retain the bid security of Bidders to whom an award is being considered until (a) the Contract has been executed and bonds, if required, have been furnished; (b) the specified time has elapsed so that Bids may be withdrawn; or (c) all Bids have been rejected. However, if no Contract has been awarded or a Bidder has not been notified of the acceptance of its Bid, a Bidder may, beginning120 days after the opening of Bids, withdraw its Bid and request the return of its bid security.

§ 4.3 Submission of Bids

§ 4.3.1 A Bidder shall submit its Bid as indicated below:
(Indicate how, such as by website, host site/platform, paper copy, or other method Bidders shall submit their Bid.)

As indicated in Instructions to Bidders.

§ 4.3.2 Paper copies of the Bid, the bid security, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. The envelope shall be addressed to the party receiving the Bids and shall be identified with the Project name, the Bidder's name and address, and, if applicable, the designated portion of the Work for which the Bid is submitted. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED" on the face thereof.

§ 4.3.3 Bids shall be submitted by the date and time and at the place indicated in the invitation to bid. Bids submitted after the date and time for receipt of Bids, or at an incorrect place, will not be accepted.

§ 4.3.4 The Bidder shall assume full responsibility for timely delivery at the location designated for receipt of Bids.

§ 4.3.5 A Bid submitted by any method other than as provided in this Section 4.3 will not be accepted.

§ 4.4 Modification or Withdrawal of Bid

§ 4.4.1 Prior to the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder may submit a new Bid to replace a Bid previously submitted, or withdraw its Bid entirely, by notice to the party designated to receive the Bids. Such notice shall be received and duly recorded by the receiving party on or before the date and time set for receipt of Bids. The receiving party shall verify that replaced or withdrawn Bids are removed from the other submitted Bids and not considered. Notice of submission of a replacement Bid or withdrawal of a Bid shall be worded so as not to reveal the amount of the original Bid.

§ 4.4.2 Withdrawn Bids may be resubmitted up to the date and time designated for the receipt of Bids in the same format as that established in Section 4.3, provided they fully conform with these Instructions to Bidders. Bid security shall be in an amount sufficient for the Bid as resubmitted.

§ 4.4.3 After the date and time designated for receipt of Bids, a Bidder who discovers that it made a clerical error in its Bid shall notify the Architect of such error within two days, or pursuant to a timeframe specified by the law of the jurisdiction where the Project is located, requesting withdrawal of its Bid. Upon providing evidence of such error to the reasonable satisfaction of the Architect, the Bid shall be withdrawn and not resubmitted. If a Bid is withdrawn pursuant to this Section 4.4.3, the bid security will be attended to as follows:
(State the terms and conditions, such as Bid rank, for returning or retaining the bid security.)

Bid Security will not be returned.

ARTICLE 5 CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

§ 5.1 Opening of Bids

If stipulated in an advertisement or invitation to bid, or when otherwise required by law, Bids properly identified and received within the specified time limits will be publicly opened and read aloud. A summary of the Bids may be made available to Bidders.

§ 5.2 Rejection of Bids

Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to reject any or all Bids.

§ 5.3 Acceptance of Bid (Award)

§ 5.3.1 It is the intent of the Owner to award a Contract to the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder, provided the Bid has been submitted in accordance with the requirements of the Bidding Documents. Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to waive informalities and irregularities in a Bid received and to accept the Bid which, in the Owner's judgment, is in the Owner's best interests.

§ 5.3.2 Unless otherwise prohibited by law, the Owner shall have the right to accept Alternates in any order or combination, unless otherwise specifically provided in the Bidding Documents, and to determine the lowest responsive and responsible Bidder on the basis of the sum of the Base Bid and Alternates accepted.

ARTICLE 6 POST-BID INFORMATION

§ 6.1 Contractor's Qualification Statement

Bidders to whom award of a Contract is under consideration shall submit to the Architect, upon request and within the timeframe specified by the Architect, a properly executed AIA Document A305™, Contractor's Qualification Statement, unless such a Statement has been previously required and submitted for this Bid.

§ 6.2 Owner's Financial Capability

A Bidder to whom award of a Contract is under consideration may request in writing, fourteen days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids, that the Owner furnish to the Bidder reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract. The Owner shall then furnish such reasonable evidence to the Bidder no later than seven days prior to the expiration of the time for withdrawal of Bids. Unless such reasonable evidence is furnished within the allotted time, the Bidder will not be required to execute the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 6.3 Submittals

§ 6.3.1 After notification of selection for the award of the Contract, the Bidder shall, as soon as practicable or as stipulated in the Bidding Documents, submit in writing to the Owner through the Architect:

- **.1** a designation of the Work to be performed with the Bidder's own forces;
- **.2** names of the principal products and systems proposed for the Work and the manufacturers and suppliers of each; and
- **.3** names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for the principal portions of the Work.

§ 6.3.2 The Bidder will be required to establish to the satisfaction of the Architect and Owner the reliability and responsibility of the persons or entities proposed to furnish and perform the Work described in the Bidding Documents.

§ 6.3.3 Prior to the execution of the Contract, the Architect will notify the Bidder if either the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Bidder. If the Owner or Architect has reasonable objection to a proposed person or entity, the Bidder may, at the Bidder's option, withdraw the Bid or submit an acceptable substitute person or entity. The Bidder may also submit any required adjustment in the Base Bid or Alternate Bid to account for the difference in cost occasioned by such substitution. The Owner may accept the adjusted bid price or disqualify the Bidder. In the event of either withdrawal or disqualification, bid security will not be forfeited.

§ 6.3.4 Persons and entities proposed by the Bidder and to whom the Owner and Architect have made no reasonable objection must be used on the Work for which they were proposed and shall not be changed except with the written consent of the Owner and Architect.

ARTICLE 7 PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

§ 7.1 Bond Requirements

§ 7.1.1 If stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the Bidder shall furnish bonds covering the faithful performance of the Contract and payment of all obligations arising thereunder.

§ 7.1.2 If the furnishing of such bonds is stipulated in the Bidding Documents, the cost shall be included in the Bid. If the furnishing of such bonds is required after receipt of bids and before execution of the Contract, the cost of such bonds shall be added to the Bid in determining the Contract Sum.

§ 7.1.3 The Bidder shall provide surety bonds from a company or companies lawfully authorized to issue surety bonds in the jurisdiction where the Project is located.

§ 7.1.4 Unless otherwise indicated below, the Penal Sum of the Payment and Performance Bonds shall be the amount of the Contract Sum.
(If Payment or Performance Bonds are to be in an amount other than 100% of the Contract Sum, indicate the dollar amount or percentage of the Contract Sum.)

§ 7.2 Time of Delivery and Form of Bonds

§ 7.2.1 The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than three days following the date of execution of the Contract. If the Work is to commence sooner in response to a letter of intent, the Bidder shall, prior to commencement of the Work, submit evidence satisfactory to the Owner that such bonds will be furnished and delivered in

accordance with this Section 7.2.1.

§ 7.2.2 Unless otherwise provided, the bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312, Performance Bond and Payment Bond.

§ 7.2.3 The bonds shall be dated on or after the date of the Contract.

§ 7.2.4 The Bidder shall require the attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bond a certified and current copy of the power of attorney.

ARTICLE 8 ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 8.1 Copies of the proposed Contract Documents have been made available to the Bidder and consist of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, unless otherwise stated below.
(Insert the complete AIA Document number, including year, and Document title.)

.4 Building Information Modeling Exhibit, if completed:

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda:

Number	Date	Pages

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[X] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Proposed Contract Documents.)

SECTION 00 1001 - SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

PART 1 ARTICLE 9. SUPPLEMENTARY INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS

1.1 9.1 SUPPLEMENTS

A. These Instructions to Bidders (AIA Document A701 - 2018, 8 Articles on 8 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents. This Article 9 contains changes and additions to the AIA A701, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A701 - 2018. Where any part of AIA A701 - 2018 is not modified or voided by this Article 9 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

1.2 ARTICLE 1 – DEFINITIONS

A. 1.3 Change ‘Architect’ to read ‘Architect and/or Engineer.’

B. 1.7 Add ‘…or in the proposed Contract Documents.’ to the last sentence.

C. 1.10 Add paragraph: Local Conditions refers to the location, accessibility, general character and extent of the site, existing work or work being performed by others within or adjacent to the site, the availability of labor and utilities, and the conditions that might occur because of weather.

1.3 ARTICLE 2 – BIDDER'S REPRESENTATIONS

A. Add to 2.1:
1. .7 The Bidder has investigated all required fees, permits, and regulatory requirements of authorities having jurisdiction and has properly included in the submitted Bid the cost of such fees, permits, and requirements not otherwise indicated as provided by Owner.
2. .8 The Bidder has incorporated into the Bid adequate sums for work performed by installers whose qualifications meet those indicated in the Procurement and Contracting Documents.

1.4 ARTICLE 3 – BIDDING DOCUMENTS

A. 3.3 SUBSTITUTIONS
1. Add to 3.3.1:
   a. 3.3.1.1 The phrase "equal products by _____ may be Bid" does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to obtain written approval from the Architect/ Engineer of the particular catalog item before purchase. A substitute product listed by Addendum as an ‘equal’ may be rejected for use in the project if subsequent information reveals it does not meet specified requirements.
   b. 3.3.1.2 The Architect's/Engineer's approval of an item for a previous project does not constitute approval for this Project.

B. SUBSTITUTION PROCESS
1. Add to 3.3.2.1:

a. Where Bidding Documents stipulate particular products, substitution requests will be considered by Architect/Engineer up to seven (7) days before receipt of Bids.

2. 3.3.2.2 Replace the text with: Requests for substitutions shall be made in writing using the Substitution Request Form as provided in Section 00 3000 – Forms, or other document with the same text. Requests for substitution shall comply with substitution request submittal requirements as specified in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, and include information required by Section 3.3.2.3.

1.5 ARTICLE 4 – BIDDING PROCEDURES

A. 4.1 PREPARATION OF BIDS

1. Add to 4.1.1:
   a. 4A Bidder who wishes to give several Bids (such as both separate and combined Bids) shall use separate Bid forms for each such proposal.
   b. 4.1.5 Replace the text with: All requested alternates shall be responded to on the Bid Form. If an alternate Bid is asked for on a type or method of construction on which a Bidder does not desire to Bid, the Bidder shall insert the words "NO BID" in the proper place. If an alternate does not involve a change in price from the base Bid, the Bidder shall insert the words "NO CHANGE" in the proper place. Requested Alternates that are left blank on the Bid Form shall be considered as 'No Bid.'
2. Add to 4.1.6:
   a. 4.1.6.1 A Bidder who wishes to give a single Bid, whether for one contract or a combination of contracts, shall enter the name of the contract(s) in the appropriate space on the Bid form.
3. 4.1.9 Add paragraph: Where there is a blank on the Bid form designated for major sub-bidders (such as mechanical, electrical, food service, elevator or other designated major sub-bidders) each Prime Bidder including such sub-bids shall name the sub-bidder and/or manufacturer used in his Bid
4. 4.1.10 Add paragraph: The Bid shall include unit prices when called for by the Contract Documents. The Owner may elect to consider unit prices in the determination of award. Unit prices will be incorporated into the Contract for Construction.
5. 4.1.11 Add paragraph: Bids shall include sales and use taxes as required by Law. Reimbursement of sales and use taxes, if any, shall be applied for by Owner for the sole benefit of Owner.

B. 4.2 BID SECURITY

1. 4.2.1 Replace the text with: Each Bid shall be accompanied by bid security if required by the Instructions to Bidders.
2. 4.2.3 Change text from '…AIA Document A310, Bid Bond…' to read '…AIA Document A310, Bid Bond, or on another paper document containing the same text,…'
3. 4.2.4 Delete the sentence 'However, if no Contract…bid security.'

C. 4.3 SUBMISSION OF BIDS

1. Replace 4.3.1 with the following, selecting the appropriate state:
   a. 4.3.1 BID SUBMISSION (FOR PROJECTS LOCATED IN NORTH DAKOTA)
      1) All bids shall have on the outside of the sealed envelope containing the bid, the following information:
         a) Name of the person, firm or corporation submitting the bid.
         b) Type of proposal.

c) Name of Project.
d) Return Address.

2) Any bid submitted without this information on the envelope will not be considered and will be returned unopened to the bidder.
   a) Only firms holding a North Dakota State Contractor's License of proper classification will be eligible to submit bids over $500.00. Licenses are obtained through the Office of the Secretary of State, Bismarck, North Dakota. According to the requirements of the law, no license may be issued to an applicant until the expiration of ten days after filing of the application. A Contractor must be the holder of such license at least ten days prior to date set to receive bids, to become a qualified bidder, and it must be renewed for the current year. Sub-contractors shall meet the requirements of Section 43.07 of the North Dakota Century Code.
3) If there is North Dakota local or state tax money in the project, the bid security and a copy of the Contractor's License or Certificate of License Renewal issued by the Secretary of State (whichever is most recent) shall be in a separate envelope fastened to the envelope containing the bid. All copies of the Bid, the bid security on any other projects, and any other documents required to be submitted with the Bid shall be enclosed in a sealed opaque envelope. If the Bid is sent by mail, the sealed envelope or envelopes shall be enclosed in a separate mailing envelope with the notation "SEALED BID ENCLOSED FOR _____ CONTRACT" on the face thereof. Oral, telephonic or telegraphic Bids are invalid and will not receive consideration.
4) Bids may be hand carried to the place of the bid opening just before the opening, or they may be delivered in advance of that time to the address under "OWNER" in the Invitation to Bid.
5) Each Contractor shall include in his bid the paying of all North Dakota sales taxes, use taxes, gasoline taxes, and vehicle license fees applicable to this work. Either the Contractor or his suppliers shall pay the Sales or Use Tax on materials used. See the Additional Conditions Section 00 7000-3.6.1.
6) The Contractor must submit for the State Tax Commissioner a certificate of income tax clearance before the Owner can enter into a contract. Before the Contractor enters into a contract with a sub-contractor, he shall obtain from him such a certificate.
7) Modifications of the bid by email, phone text, or telephone will not be considered.

D. 4.6 Add paragraph: SUBCONTRACTORS, SUPPLIERS, AND MANUFACTURERS LIST BID SUPPLEMENT

1. Provide list of major subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers furnishing or installing products in a form acceptable to the Architect or Owner, no later than two business days following Architect's request. Include those subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers providing work totaling threepercent or more of the Bid amount. Do not change subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers from those submitted without approval of Architect.

1.6 ARTICLE 5 – CONSIDERATION OF BIDS

A. 5.2 REJECTION OF BIDS

1. 5.2.1 Add paragraph: Owner reserves the right to reject a Bid based on Owner's and Architect's evaluation of qualification information submitted following opening of Bids. Owner's evaluation of the Bidder's qualifications will include: status of licensure and record of compliance with licensing requirements, record of quality of completed work, record of Project completion and ability to complete, record of financial management including financial resources available to complete Project and record of timely payment of obligations, record of Project site management including compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, record of and number of current claims and disputes and the status of their resolution, and qualifications of the Bidder's proposed Project staff and proposed subcontractors.
2. 5.2.2 Add paragraph: Owner may elect to disqualify a Bid due to failure to submit a Bid in the form requested, failure to Bid requested alternates or unit prices, failure to complete entries in all blanks in the Bid Form, or inclusion by the Bidder of any alternates, conditions, limitations or provisions not called for.

1.7 ARTICLE 6 – POSTBID INFORMATION

A. 6.1 CONTRACTOR'S QUALIFICATION STATEMENT
1. 6.1.1 Add paragraph: Submit Contractor's Qualification Statement no later than five business days following Architect's request.

B. 6.3 SUBMITTALS
a. Add to 6.3.1:
1) .4 Submit information requested in Sections 6.3.1.1, 6.3.1.2, and 6.3.1.3 no later than seven calendar days following Architect's request.

1.8 ARTICLE 7 - PERFORMANCE BOND AND PAYMENT BOND

A. 7.1 BOND REQUIREMENTS
a. Add to 7.1.4:
1) 7.1.4.1 Bond amounts shall not exceed the single bond limit for the Contractor's Bonding Company as set forth in the Federal Register current as of the bid date.

B. 7.2 TIME OF DELIVERY AND FORM OF BONDS:
1. 7.2.1 Replace the text with: The Bidder shall deliver the required bonds to Owner no later than the date of execution of the Contract. The Owner may deem the failure of the Bidder to deliver required bonds, within the period of time allowed, a default.
2. 7.2.2 Replace the text with: Bonds shall be written on AIA Document A312 – Performance Bond and Payment Bond, the form in Section 00 3000, or on an equivalent form furnished by the Bonding Agent or Company and acceptable to the Owner.
3. 7.2.3 Replace the text with: Bonds shall be executed and be in force on the date of the execution of the Contract.
a. Add to 7.2.3:
1) 7.2.3.1 The Bond shall remain current during the course of Construction with the Contract Sum as it remains unchanged, or as it is modified by Add-on Change Orders.

1.9 ARTICLE 8 – ENUMERATION OF THE PROPOSED CONTRACT DOCUMENTS NO SUPPLEMENT

END OF DOCUMENT 00 1001

END OF SECTION 00 1001

SECTION 00 3000 - FORMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 FORMS

A. This Section includes the following forms:

1.2 BIDDING FORMS

A. Bid Form

B. Bid Bond (AIA A310-2010)

1.3 FORM OF AGREEMENT & PERFORMANCE BONDS

A. Agreement Between Owner & Contractor (AIA A101-2017)

B. Insurance and Bonds (AIA A101-2017 Exhibit A)

C. Supplementary Conditions to AIA A101-2017 Exhibit A

D. Performance and Payment Bonds (AIA A312-2010)

E. Waiver of Subrogation

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE FORMS

A. Application and Certificate for Payment (AIA G702-1992)

B. Continuation Sheet (AIA G703-1992)

C. Submittal Form

1.5 CLOSEOUT FORMS

A. Non-Asbestos Certification

B. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Lens (AIA G706A – 1994)

C. Consent of Surety to Final Payment (AIAG707-1994)

1.6 MISCELLANEOUS FORMS

A. Request for Information (AIA G716 – 2004)

B. Substitution Request

C. BABA Certification

D. Davis-Bacon Wage Determination

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not applicable.)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not applicable.)

BID FORM

PROJECT:	Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex 1105 25th Street SW Jamestown, ND 58401
BID OPENING DATE.	June 4th 2026
BID OPENING TIME.	2:00 PM Central
BID OPENING PLACE.	EAPC Architects Engineers 112 North Roberts Street Fargo, ND 58102
TO THE OWNER:	Buffalo Manor Apartments LLLP 1393 25th Street S Fargo, ND 58103

I have received the Drawings and Specifications for the _____ Contract for EAPC Project No. 20245211 Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex, to be erected at 1105 25th Street SW, Jamestown, ND 58401.

I have also received Addenda Nos. _____ and have included their provisions in my Bid. I have examined both the documents and the site and submit the following Bid:

I will do the _____ Construction work for the lump sum price of _____

_____ dollars ($_____).

In submitting this Bid, I agree:

1. To hold my bid open for 120 calendar days after its' opening.

2. To accept the provisions of the Instructions to Bidders regarding disposition of Bid Security.

3. To enter into and execute a Contract, if awarded on the basis of this bid, and to furnish Guarantee Bonds in accord with the Instructions to Bidders.

4. To accomplish the work in accord with the Contract Documents.

5. To substantially complete the Work in the Base Bid according to the following schedule: (See Supplementary Conditions for Liquidated Damages of $2,500.00 per day)

    a) To substantially complete the Work in the Base Bid by _____ calendar days from date of Notice to Proceed..

    b) The balance of the Work and punchlist items within _____ calendar days after the time in a).

    (See Section 01 1000 _____ for description of the phases.)

I have attached the required Bid Security.

I have listed below the major Subcontractors whose bids I have used in submitting this Bid:

Plumbing:

Heating, Ventilating, Air Conditioning:

Electrical:

Elevator:

Official Address: _____ firm name

_____ _____ signed by

_____ _____ title

AIA® Document A310™ – 2010

Bid Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

BOND AMOUNT: $

PROJECT:
(Name, location or address, and Project number, if any)
20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

The Contractor and Surety are bound to the Owner in the amount set forth above, for the payment of which the Contractor and Surety bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns, jointly and severally, as provided herein. The conditions of this Bond are such that if the Owner accepts the bid of the Contractor within the time specified in the bid documents, or within such time period as may be agreed to by the Owner and Contractor, and the Contractor either (1) enters into a contract with the Owner in accordance with the terms of such bid, and gives such bond or bonds as may be specified in the bidding or Contract Documents, with a surety admitted in the jurisdiction of the Project and otherwise acceptable to the Owner, for the faithful performance of such Contract and for the prompt payment of labor and material furnished in the prosecution thereof; or (2) pays to the Owner the difference, not to exceed the amount of this Bond, between the amount specified in said bid and such larger amount for which the Owner may in good faith contract with another party to perform the work covered by said bid, then this obligation shall be null and void, otherwise to remain in full force and effect. The Surety hereby waives any notice of an agreement between the Owner and Contractor to extend the time in which the Owner may accept the bid. Waiver of notice by the Surety shall not apply to any extension exceeding sixty (60) days in the aggregate beyond the time for acceptance of bids specified in the bid documents, and the Owner and Contractor shall obtain the Surety's consent for an extension beyond sixty (60) days.

If this Bond is issued in connection with a subcontractor's bid to a Contractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location of the Project, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

Signed and sealed this Seventh day of May , Two Thousand Twenty-Six

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*	**SURETY** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*
(Witness)	*(Witness)*

AIA® Document A101® – 2017

Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor *where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum*

AGREEMENT made as of the Seventh day of May in the year Two Thousand Twenty-Six
(In words, indicate day, month and year.)

BETWEEN the Owner:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

and the Contractor:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

for the following Project:
(Name, location and detailed description)

20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

The Architect:
(Name, legal status, address and other information)

The Owner and Contractor agree as follows.

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

The parties should complete A101®–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, contemporaneously with this Agreement. AIA Document A201®–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, is adopted in this document by reference. Do not use with other general conditions unless this document is modified.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

TABLE OF ARTICLES

ARTICLE 1 THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

The Contract Documents consist of this Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary, and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of this Agreement, other documents listed in this Agreement, and Modifications issued after execution of this Agreement, all of which form the Contract, and are as fully a part of the Contract as if attached to this Agreement or repeated herein. The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. An enumeration of the Contract Documents, other than a Modification, appears in Article 9.

ARTICLE 2 THE WORK OF THIS CONTRACT

The Contractor shall fully execute the Work described in the Contract Documents, except as specifically indicated in the Contract Documents to be the responsibility of others.

ARTICLE 3 DATE OF COMMENCEMENT AND SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

§ 3.1 The date of commencement of the Work shall be:
(Check one of the following boxes.)

[ ] The date of this Agreement.

[ ] A date set forth in a notice to proceed issued by the Owner.

[ ] Established as follows:
(Insert a date or a means to determine the date of commencement of the Work.)

If a date of commencement of the Work is not selected, then the date of commencement shall be the date of this Agreement.

§ 3.2 The Contract Time shall be measured from the date of commencement of the Work.

§ 3.3 Substantial Completion

§ 3.3.1 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of the entire Work:
(Check one of the following boxes and complete the necessary information.)

[ ] Not later than ( ) calendar days from the date of commencement of the Work.

[ ] By the following date:

§ 3.3.2 Subject to adjustments of the Contract Time as provided in the Contract Documents, if portions of the Work are to be completed prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, the Contractor shall achieve Substantial Completion of such portions by the following dates:

Portion of Work	Substantial Completion Date

§ 3.3.3 If the Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion as provided in this Section 3.3, liquidated damages, if any, shall be assessed as set forth in Section 4.5.

ARTICLE 4 CONTRACT SUM

§ 4.1 The Owner shall pay the Contractor the Contract Sum in current funds for the Contractor's performance of the Contract. The Contract Sum shall be ($), subject to additions and deductions as provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2 Alternates

§ 4.2.1 Alternates, if any, included in the Contract Sum:

Item	Price

§ 4.2.2 Subject to the conditions noted below, the following alternates may be accepted by the Owner following execution of this Agreement. Upon acceptance, the Owner shall issue a Modification to this Agreement.
(Insert below each alternate and the conditions that must be met for the Owner to accept the alternate.)

Item	Price	Conditions for Acceptance

§ 4.3 Allowances, if any, included in the Contract Sum:
(Identify each allowance.)

Item	Price

§ 4.4 Unit prices, if any:
(Identify the item and state the unit price and quantity limitations, if any, to which the unit price will be applicable.)

Item	Units and Limitations	Price per Unit ($0.00)

§ 4.5 Liquidated damages, if any:
(Insert terms and conditions for liquidated damages, if any.)

§ 4.6 Other:
(Insert provisions for bonus or other incentives, if any, that might result in a change to the Contract Sum.)

ARTICLE 5 PAYMENTS

§ 5.1 Progress Payments

§ 5.1.1 Based upon Applications for Payment submitted to the Architect by the Contractor and Certificates for Payment issued by the Architect, the Owner shall make progress payments on account of the Contract Sum to the Contractor as provided below and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 5.1.2 The period covered by each Application for Payment shall be one calendar month ending on the last day of the month, or as follows:

§ 5.1.3 Provided that an Application for Payment is received by the Architect not later than the day of a month, the Owner shall make payment of the amount certified to the Contractor not later than the day of the month. If an Application for Payment is received by the Architect after the application date fixed above, payment of the amount certified shall be made by the Owner not later than ( ) days after the Architect receives the Application for Payment.
(Federal, state or local laws may require payment within a certain period of time.)

§ 5.1.4 Each Application for Payment shall be based on the most recent schedule of values submitted by the Contractor in accordance with the Contract Documents. The schedule of values shall allocate the entire Contract Sum among the various portions of the Work. The schedule of values shall be prepared in such form, and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy, as the Architect may require. This schedule of values shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment.

§ 5.1.5 Applications for Payment shall show the percentage of completion of each portion of the Work as of the end of the period covered by the Application for Payment.

§ 5.1.6 In accordance with AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction, and subject to other provisions of the Contract Documents, the amount of each progress payment shall be computed as follows:

§ 5.1.6.1 The amount of each progress payment shall first include:

- **.1** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to completed Work;
- **.2** That portion of the Contract Sum properly allocable to materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the site for subsequent incorporation in the completed construction, or, if approved in advance by the Owner, suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing; and
- **.3** That portion of Construction Change Directives that the Architect determines, in the Architect's professional judgment, to be reasonably justified.

§ 5.1.6.2 The amount of each progress payment shall then be reduced by:

- **.1** The aggregate of any amounts previously paid by the Owner;
- **.2** The amount, if any, for Work that remains uncorrected and for which the Architect has previously withheld a Certificate for Payment as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017;
- **.3** Any amount for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier, unless the Work has been performed by others the Contractor intends to pay;
- **.4** For Work performed or defects discovered since the last payment application, any amount for which the Architect may withhold payment, or nullify a Certificate of Payment in whole or in part, as provided in Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017; and
- **.5** Retainage withheld pursuant to Section 5.1.7.

§ 5.1.7 Retainage

§ 5.1.7.1 For each progress payment made prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, the Owner may withhold the following amount, as retainage, from the payment otherwise due:
(Insert a percentage or amount to be withheld as retainage from each Application for Payment. The amount of retainage may be limited by governing law.)

§ 5.1.7.1.1 The following items are not subject to retainage:
(Insert any items not subject to the withholding of retainage, such as general conditions, insurance, etc.)

§ 5.1.7.2 Reduction or limitation of retainage, if any, shall be as follows:
(If the retainage established in Section 5.1.7.1 is to be modified prior to Substantial Completion of the entire Work, including modifications for Substantial Completion of portions of the Work as provided in Section 3.3.2, insert provisions for such modifications.)

§ 5.1.7.3 Except as set forth in this Section 5.1.7.3, upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor may submit an Application for Payment that includes the retainage withheld from prior Applications for Payment pursuant to this Section 5.1.7. The Application for Payment submitted at Substantial Completion shall not include retainage as follows:

(Insert any other conditions for release of retainage upon Substantial Completion.)

§ 5.1.8 If final completion of the Work is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner shall pay the Contractor any additional amounts in accordance with Article 9 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 5.1.9 Except with the Owner's prior approval, the Contractor shall not make advance payments to suppliers for materials or equipment which have not been delivered and stored at the site.

§ 5.2 Final Payment

§ 5.2.1 Final payment, constituting the entire unpaid balance of the Contract Sum, shall be made by the Owner to the Contractor when

.1 the Contractor has fully performed the Contract except for the Contractor's responsibility to correct Work as provided in Article 12 of AIA Document A201–2017, and to satisfy other requirements, if any, which extend beyond final payment; and

.2 a final Certificate for Payment has been issued by the Architect.

§ 5.2.2 The Owner's final payment to the Contractor shall be made no later than 30 days after the issuance of the Architect's final Certificate for Payment, or as follows:

§ 5.3 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the rate stated below, or in the absence thereof, at the legal rate prevailing from time to time at the place where the Project is located.
(Insert rate of interest agreed upon, if any.)

%

ARTICLE 6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

§ 6.1 Initial Decision Maker

The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, unless the parties appoint below another individual, not a party to this Agreement, to serve as the Initial Decision Maker.
(If the parties mutually agree, insert the name, address and other contact information of the Initial Decision Maker, if other than the Architect.)

§ 6.2 Binding Dispute Resolution

For any Claim subject to, but not resolved by, mediation pursuant to Article 15 of AIA Document A201–2017, the method of binding dispute resolution shall be as follows:
(Check the appropriate box.)

[ ] Arbitration pursuant to Section 15.4 of AIA Document A201–2017

[ ] Litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction

[ ] Other *(Specify)*

If the Owner and Contractor do not select a method of binding dispute resolution, or do not subsequently agree in writing to a binding dispute resolution method other than litigation, Claims will be resolved by litigation in a court of competent jurisdiction.

ARTICLE 7 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION

§ 7.1 The Contract may be terminated by the Owner or the Contractor as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

§ 7.1.1 If the Contract is terminated for the Owner's convenience in accordance with Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017, then the Owner shall pay the Contractor a termination fee as follows:
(Insert the amount of, or method for determining, the fee, if any, payable to the Contractor following a termination for the

Owner's convenience.)

§ 7.2 The Work may be suspended by the Owner as provided in Article 14 of AIA Document A201–2017.

ARTICLE 8 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 8.1 Where reference is made in this Agreement to a provision of AIA Document A201–2017 or another Contract Document, the reference refers to that provision as amended or supplemented by other provisions of the Contract Documents.

§ 8.2 The Owner's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.3 The Contractor's representative:
(Name, address, email address, and other information)

§ 8.4 Neither the Owner's nor the Contractor's representative shall be changed without ten days' prior notice to the other party.

§ 8.5 Insurance and Bonds

§ 8.5.1 The Owner and the Contractor shall purchase and maintain insurance as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor where the basis of payment is a Stipulated Sum, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.5.2 The Contractor shall provide bonds as set forth in AIA Document A101™–2017 Exhibit A, and elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 8.6 Notice in electronic format, pursuant to Article 1 of AIA Document A201–2017, may be given in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, if completed, or as otherwise set forth below:
(If other than in accordance with a building information modeling exhibit, insert requirements for delivering notice in electronic format such as name, title, and email address of the recipient and whether and how the system will be required to generate a read receipt for the transmission.)

§ 8.7 Other provisions:

ARTICLE 9 ENUMERATION OF CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

§ 9.1 This Agreement is comprised of the following documents:

.1 AIA Document A101™–2017, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor

.2 AIA Document A101™–2017, Exhibit A, Insurance and Bonds

.3 AIA Document A201™–2017, General Conditions of the Contract for Construction

.4 Building information modeling exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the building information modeling exhibit incorporated into this Agreement.)

.5 Drawings

Number	Title	Date

.6 Specifications

Section	Title	Date	Pages

.7 Addenda, if any:

Number	Date	Pages

Portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements are not part of the Contract Documents unless the bidding or proposal requirements are also enumerated in this Article 9.

.8 Other Exhibits:
(Check all boxes that apply and include appropriate information identifying the exhibit where required.)

[ ] AIA Document E204™–2017, Sustainable Projects Exhibit, dated as indicated below:
(Insert the date of the E204-2017 incorporated into this Agreement.)

[ ] The Sustainability Plan:

Title	Date	Pages

[ ] Supplementary and other Conditions of the Contract:

Document	Title	Date	Pages

.9 Other documents, if any, listed below:
(List here any additional documents that are intended to form part of the Contract Documents. AIA Document A201™–2017 provides that the advertisement or invitation to bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or proposal, portions of Addenda relating to bidding or proposal requirements, and other information furnished by the Owner in anticipation of receiving bids or proposals, are not part of the Contract Documents unless enumerated in this Agreement. Any such documents should be listed here only if intended to be part of the Contract Documents.)

This Agreement entered into as of the day and year first written above.

OWNER *(Signature)*	**CONTRACTOR** *(Signature)*
(Printed name and title)	*(Printed name and title)*

SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS TO AIA A101 – 2017, EXHIBIT A
INSURANCE AND BONDS

ARTICLE A.5. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS
A.5.1 SUPPLEMENTS
These General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2017, 15 Articles on 38 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents whether bound herein or not. This Article A.5 contains changes and additions to the AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A. Where any part of AIA A101 – 2017, Exhibit A is not modified or voided by this Article A.5 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

ARTICLE A.1 GENERAL - No Supplement

ARTICLE A.2 OWNER'S INSURANCE

REQUIRED PROPERTY INSURANCE
A.2.3.1, Exhibit A Add: The Vandalism and Malicious Mischief Endorsement will provide $1,000.00 deductible that shall be covered by the Contractors if there is such an occurrence, in proportion to their loss.

The Owner shall have the following added to the fire insurance policy on the existing building:

- Subrogation Clause: It is hereby stipulated that this insurance shall not be invalidated should the insured waive in writing, prior to a loss, all rights of recovery against any party for loss occurring to the property described herein.

The Owner has this building insured with the State fire and tornado fund. A request for waiver of the right of subrogation may be requested by the General Contractor to the North Dakota Commissioner of Insurance. When doing so, identify the building, extent of work and value of total construction. This provision is outlined in chapter 26.1-22-22 of the ND Century Code as amended.

ARTICLE A.3 CONTRACTOR'S INSURANCE AND BONDS

CERTIFICATE OF INSURANCE
A.3.1.1, Exhibit A Add: Proof of insurance coverage may be a fully descriptive, standard AIA or ACCORD Certificate of Insurance Agent's description of coverages provided the Contractor. The Architect will not warrant that information contained on the Certificate is correct, nor does the Architect warrant that the coverages and limits of liability will not be changed by the Contractor or the insurance company during the term of the Work.

The Contract will not be signed until the Owner has received the proof of liability insurance coverage and the Waiver of Subrogation specified in the Supplementary Conditions. See Section 00 3000 for form of Waiver of Subrogation.

COMMERCIAL GENERAL LIABILITY
A.3.2.2.1, Exhibit A Add: Liability Insurance shall comply with the following:

General Liability written on one of the following forms:

Comprehensive General Liability including Premises, Operations, Independent Contractors, Products, Completed Operations and the Broad Form Comprehensive General Liability Endorsement. XCU coverage shall be included if applicable.

OR

Commercial General Liability on an Occurrence Basis including Premises/Operations, Products/Completed Operations and Personal Injury. There shall be no endorsements deleting XCU coverages if applicable.

Automobile Liability: Written on a Business Auto Policy with liability covered auto symbols (1) or (7, 8, and 9) or (2, 8, and 9**)**. If the carrier does not use the Business Auto Policy, an equivalent form providing liability coverage on a comprehensive basis including all owned, non-owned and hired autos shall be used.

Umbrella Liability or Excess Liability with minimum limits of $1,000,000 per occurrence and $2,000,000 aggregate. The self-insured retention, if written on an umbrella liability form, shall not exceed $10,000. The policy shall provide a minimum of following form liability over the previous specified general liability and automobile liability. The amounts listed for Umbrella coverage include the total of the amount of the basic coverage plus the Umbrella coverage. A separate Umbrella policy is not required if the basic coverage is as large as the total specified.

Contractor's Property Damage Insurance specified shall cover property that the Contractor did not provide and that is damaged by the Contractor while working on other items in the vicinity.

The limits on the basic policies may be any amount acceptable to the Insurer furnishing the umbrella or excess coverage.

The Architect and Owner assume no responsibility in the event that the limits set above are not adequate.

Comprehensive General Liability or Commercial General Liability and Automobile Liability coverages shall be written by the same insurer. The insurance shall be placed with insurers rated "A" or better by A.M. Best Company, Inc.

Contractor's insurance coverage shall be primary (i.e. pay first) as respects any insurance, self-insurance or self-retention maintained by the Owner or Architect. Any insurance, self-insurance or self-retention maintained by the Owner shall be in excess of the Contractor's insurance and shall not contribute with it.

The Owner and Architect and their officers and employees shall be endorsed as additional insured on the Contractor's general liability and automobile liability policies.

All subcontractors shall maintain the same scope of insurance required of the Contractor. The Prime Contractor shall ensure compliance with this requirement.

Commercial General Liability insurance for the project written on an occurrence form with policy limits of not less than one million $1,000.000.00 each occurrence, two million dollars $2,000,000.00 general aggregate, and two million dollars $2,000,000.00 aggregate for products completed operations hazard.

Automobile liability one million dollars $1,000,000.00 per accident – see paragraph A.3.2.3.

Umbrella Policy two million dollars $2,000,000.00

CONTRACTOR'S OTHER INSURANCE COVERAGE

A.3.3.2.1, Exhibit A: Builder's Risk Insurance as specified in A.2.3 shall be taken out and paid for by the Contractor rather than the Owner and shall be on a Completed Value form. The Vandalism and Malicious Mischief Endorsement may provide a deductible amount. In case of a loss under that Endorsement, the Contractor shall pay the deductible amount. This insurance shall include coverage against lightning, hail, explosion, riot or civil commotions, aircraft and other vehicles, collapse and coverage available under the so called Installation Floater.

PERFORMANCE AND PAYMENT BONDS

A.3.4, Exhibit A Replace the text with: The Contractor shall furnish bond or bonds as described below, covering the faithful performance of the Contract and the payments of all obligations arising thereunder. The Contract will not be signed until the owner has received the proper bond specified under this Article, issued by a bonding company licensed to do business in the State where the construction will take place.

Where there is State or Federal bond forms required by statute or regulations, the bond or bonds shall be on those forms, in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

Where no such requirements exist, furnish both AIA A312 Performance Bond and AIA A312 Labor and Material Payment Bond, each in the amount of 100% of the Contract Price.

Bond amounts shall not exceed the single bond limit for the Contractor's bonding company as set forth in the Federal Register current as of the bid date.

ARTICLE A.4 SPECIAL TERMS AND CONDITIONS - No Supplement

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Performance Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date: 05-07-2026
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

Company:	*(Corporate seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate seal)*
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*		**SURETY** *(Signature)*	
(Printed name and title)		*(Printed name and title)*	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Performance Bond)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner for the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference.

§ 2 If the Contractor performs the Construction Contract, the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond, except when applicable to participate in a conference as provided in Section 3.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation under this Bond shall arise after

.1 the Owner first provides notice to the Contractor and the Surety that the Owner is considering declaring a Contractor Default. Such notice shall indicate whether the Owner is requesting a conference among the Owner, Contractor and Surety to discuss the Contractor's performance. If the Owner does not request a conference, the Surety may, within five (5) business days after receipt of the Owner's notice, request such a conference. If the Surety timely requests a conference, the Owner shall attend. Unless the Owner agrees otherwise, any conference requested under this Section 3.1 shall be held within ten (10) business days of the Surety's receipt of the Owner's notice. If the Owner, the Contractor and the Surety agree, the Contractor shall be allowed a reasonable time to perform the Construction Contract, but such an agreement shall not waive the Owner's right, if any, subsequently to declare a Contractor Default;

.2 the Owner declares a Contractor Default, terminates the Construction Contract and notifies the Surety; and

.3 the Owner has agreed to pay the Balance of the Contract Price in accordance with the terms of the Construction Contract to the Surety or to a contractor selected to perform the Construction Contract.

§ 4 Failure on the part of the Owner to comply with the notice requirement in Section 3.1 shall not constitute a failure to comply with a condition precedent to the Surety's obligations, or release the Surety from its obligations, except to the extent the Surety demonstrates actual prejudice.

§ 5 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions of Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take one of the following actions:

§ 5.1 Arrange for the Contractor, with the consent of the Owner, to perform and complete the Construction Contract;

§ 5.2 Undertake to perform and complete the Construction Contract itself, through its agents or independent contractors;

§ 5.3 Obtain bids or negotiated proposals from qualified contractors acceptable to the Owner for a contract for performance and completion of the Construction Contract, arrange for a contract to be prepared for execution by the Owner and a contractor selected with the Owner's concurrence, to be secured with performance and payment bonds executed by a qualified surety equivalent to the bonds issued on the Construction Contract, and pay to the Owner the amount of damages as described in Section 7 in excess of the Balance of the Contract Price incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor Default; or

§ 5.4 Waive its right to perform and complete, arrange for completion, or obtain a new contractor and with reasonable promptness under the circumstances:

.1 After investigation, determine the amount for which it may be liable to the Owner and, as soon as practicable after the amount is determined, make payment to the Owner; or

.2 Deny liability in whole or in part and notify the Owner, citing the reasons for denial.

§ 6 If the Surety does not proceed as provided in Section 5 with reasonable promptness, the Surety shall be deemed to be in default on this Bond seven days after receipt of an additional written notice from the Owner to the Surety demanding that the Surety perform its obligations under this Bond, and the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner. If the Surety proceeds as provided in Section 5.4, and the Owner refuses the payment or the Surety has denied liability, in whole or in part, without further notice the Owner shall be entitled to enforce any remedy available to the Owner.

§ 7 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.2 or 5.3, then the responsibilities of the Surety to the Owner shall not be greater than those of the Contractor under the Construction Contract, and the responsibilities of the Owner to the Surety shall not be greater than those of the Owner under the Construction Contract. Subject to the commitment by the Owner to pay the Balance of the Contract Price, the Surety is obligated, without duplication, for

.1 the responsibilities of the Contractor for correction of defective work and completion of the Construction Contract;

.2 additional legal, design professional and delay costs resulting from the Contractor's Default, and resulting from the actions or failure to act of the Surety under Section 5; and

.3 liquidated damages, or if no liquidated damages are specified in the Construction Contract, actual damages caused by delayed performance or non-performance of the Contractor.

§ 8 If the Surety elects to act under Section 5.1, 5.3 or 5.4, the Surety's liability is limited to the amount of this Bond.

§ 9 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract, and the Balance of the Contract Price shall not be reduced or set off on account of any such unrelated obligations. No right of action shall accrue on this Bond to any person or entity other than the Owner or its heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns.

§ 10 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 11 Any proceeding, legal or equitable, under this Bond may be instituted in any court of competent jurisdiction in the location in which the work or part of the work is located and shall be instituted within two years after a declaration of Contractor Default or within two years after the Contractor ceased working or within two years after the Surety refuses or fails to perform its obligations under this Bond, whichever occurs first. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 12 Notice to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears.

§ 13 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 14 Definitions

§ 14.1 Balance of the Contract Price. The total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract after all proper adjustments have been made, including allowance to the Contractor of any amounts received or to be received by the Owner in settlement of insurance or other claims for damages to which the Contractor is entitled, reduced by all valid and proper payments made to or on behalf of the Contractor under the Construction Contract.

§ 14.2 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 14.3 Contractor Default. Failure of the Contractor, which has not been remedied or waived, to perform or otherwise to comply with a material term of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 14.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 15 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 16 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

AIA® Document A312® – 2010

Payment Bond

CONTRACTOR:
(Name, legal status and address)

SURETY:
(Name, legal status and principal place of business)

OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

CONSTRUCTION CONTRACT
Date: 05-07-2026
Amount: $
Description:
(Name and location)
20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

BOND
Date:
(Not earlier than Construction Contract Date)

Amount: $
Modifications to this Bond:

Company:	*(Corporate seal)*	Company:	*(Corporate seal)*
CONTRACTOR AS PRINCIPAL *(Signature)*		**SURETY** *(Signature)*	
(Printed name and title)		*(Printed name and title)*	

(Any additional signatures appear on the last page of this Payment Bond)

(FOR INFORMATION ONLY — Name, address and telephone)
AGENT or **BROKER:**

OWNER'S REPRESENTATIVE:
(Architect, Engineer or other party:)

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document may have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed. A vertical line in the left margin of this document indicates where the author has added to or deleted from the original AIA text.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

Any singular reference to Contractor, Surety, Owner or other party shall be considered plural where applicable.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

§ 1 The Contractor and Surety, jointly and severally, bind themselves, their heirs, executors, administrators, successors and assigns to the Owner to pay for labor, materials and equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, which is incorporated herein by reference, subject to the following terms.

§ 2 If the Contractor promptly makes payment of all sums due to Claimants, and defends, indemnifies and holds harmless the Owner from claims, demands, liens or suits by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract, then the Surety and the Contractor shall have no obligation under this Bond.

§ 3 If there is no Owner Default under the Construction Contract, the Surety's obligation to the Owner under this Bond shall arise after the Owner has promptly notified the Contractor and the Surety (at the address described in Section 13) of claims, demands, liens or suits against the Owner or the Owner's property by any person or entity seeking payment for labor, materials or equipment furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract and tendered defense of such claims, demands, liens or suits to the Contractor and the Surety.

§ 4 When the Owner has satisfied the conditions in Section 3, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner against a duly tendered claim, demand, lien or suit.

§ 5 The Surety's obligations to a Claimant under this Bond shall arise after the following:

§ 5.1 Claimants, who do not have a direct contract with the Contractor,

- **.1** have furnished a written notice of non-payment to the Contractor, stating with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the materials were, or equipment was, furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed, within ninety (90) days after having last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment included in the Claim; and
- **.2** have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 5.2 Claimants, who are employed by or have a direct contract with the Contractor, have sent a Claim to the Surety (at the address described in Section 13).

§ 6 If a notice of non-payment required by Section 5.1.1 is given by the Owner to the Contractor, that is sufficient to satisfy a Claimant's obligation to furnish a written notice of non-payment under Section 5.1.1.

§ 7 When a Claimant has satisfied the conditions of Sections 5.1 or 5.2, whichever is applicable, the Surety shall promptly and at the Surety's expense take the following actions:

§ 7.1 Send an answer to the Claimant, with a copy to the Owner, within sixty (60) days after receipt of the Claim, stating the amounts that are undisputed and the basis for challenging any amounts that are disputed; and

§ 7.2 Pay or arrange for payment of any undisputed amounts.

§ 7.3 The Surety's failure to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2 shall not be deemed to constitute a waiver of defenses the Surety or Contractor may have or acquire as to a Claim, except as to undisputed amounts for which the Surety and Claimant have reached agreement. If, however, the Surety fails to discharge its obligations under Section 7.1 or Section 7.2, the Surety shall indemnify the Claimant for the reasonable attorney's fees the Claimant incurs thereafter to recover any sums found to be due and owing to the Claimant.

§ 8 The Surety's total obligation shall not exceed the amount of this Bond, plus the amount of reasonable attorney's fees provided under Section 7.3, and the amount of this Bond shall be credited for any payments made in good faith by the Surety.

§ 9 Amounts owed by the Owner to the Contractor under the Construction Contract shall be used for the performance of the Construction Contract and to satisfy claims, if any, under any construction performance bond. By the Contractor furnishing and the Owner accepting this Bond, they agree that all funds earned by the Contractor in the performance of the Construction Contract are dedicated to satisfy obligations of the Contractor and Surety under this Bond, subject to the Owner's priority to use the funds for the completion of the work.

§ 10 The Surety shall not be liable to the Owner, Claimants or others for obligations of the Contractor that are unrelated to the Construction Contract. The Owner shall not be liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any Claimant under

this Bond, and shall have under this Bond no obligation to make payments to, or give notice on behalf of, Claimants or otherwise have any obligations to Claimants under this Bond.

§ 11 The Surety hereby waives notice of any change, including changes of time, to the Construction Contract or to related subcontracts, purchase orders and other obligations.

§ 12 No suit or action shall be commenced by a Claimant under this Bond other than in a court of competent jurisdiction in the state in which the project that is the subject of the Construction Contract is located or after the expiration of one year from the date (1) on which the Claimant sent a Claim to the Surety pursuant to Section 5.1.2 or 5.2, or (2) on which the last labor or service was performed by anyone or the last materials or equipment were furnished by anyone under the Construction Contract, whichever of (1) or (2) first occurs. If the provisions of this Paragraph are void or prohibited by law, the minimum period of limitation available to sureties as a defense in the jurisdiction of the suit shall be applicable.

§ 13 Notice and Claims to the Surety, the Owner or the Contractor shall be mailed or delivered to the address shown on the page on which their signature appears. Actual receipt of notice or Claims, however accomplished, shall be sufficient compliance as of the date received.

§ 14 When this Bond has been furnished to comply with a statutory or other legal requirement in the location where the construction was to be performed, any provision in this Bond conflicting with said statutory or legal requirement shall be deemed deleted herefrom and provisions conforming to such statutory or other legal requirement shall be deemed incorporated herein. When so furnished, the intent is that this Bond shall be construed as a statutory bond and not as a common law bond.

§ 15 Upon request by any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of this Bond, the Contractor and Owner shall promptly furnish a copy of this Bond or shall permit a copy to be made.

§ 16 Definitions

§ 16.1 Claim. A written statement by the Claimant including at a minimum:

- **.1** the name of the Claimant;
- **.2** the name of the person for whom the labor was done, or materials or equipment furnished;
- **.3** a copy of the agreement or purchase order pursuant to which labor, materials or equipment was furnished for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.4** a brief description of the labor, materials or equipment furnished;
- **.5** the date on which the Claimant last performed labor or last furnished materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract;
- **.6** the total amount earned by the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim;
- **.7** the total amount of previous payments received by the Claimant; and
- **.8** the total amount due and unpaid to the Claimant for labor, materials or equipment furnished as of the date of the Claim.

§ 16.2 Claimant. An individual or entity having a direct contract with the Contractor or with a subcontractor of the Contractor to furnish labor, materials or equipment for use in the performance of the Construction Contract. The term Claimant also includes any individual or entity that has rightfully asserted a claim under an applicable mechanic's lien or similar statute against the real property upon which the Project is located. The intent of this Bond shall be to include without limitation in the terms "labor, materials or equipment" that part of water, gas, power, light, heat, oil, gasoline, telephone service or rental equipment used in the Construction Contract, architectural and engineering services required for performance of the work of the Contractor and the Contractor's subcontractors, and all other items for which a mechanic's lien may be asserted in the jurisdiction where the labor, materials or equipment were furnished.

§ 16.3 Construction Contract. The agreement between the Owner and Contractor identified on the cover page, including all Contract Documents and all changes made to the agreement and the Contract Documents.

§ 16.4 Owner Default. Failure of the Owner, which has not been remedied or waived, to pay the Contractor as required under the Construction Contract or to perform and complete or comply with the other material terms of the Construction Contract.

§ 16.5 Contract Documents. All the documents that comprise the agreement between the Owner and Contractor.

§ 17 If this Bond is issued for an agreement between a Contractor and subcontractor, the term Contractor in this Bond shall be deemed to be Subcontractor and the term Owner shall be deemed to be Contractor.

§ 18 Modifications to this bond are as follows:

(Space is provided below for additional signatures of added parties, other than those appearing on the cover page.)

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF CONTRACTOR
(Corporation)

STATE OF _____
ss
COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the president (or other office or person) of the corporation that is described in and that executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that such corporation executed the same.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF PRINCIPAL OF CONTRACTOR
(Individual or Partnership)

STATE OF _____
ss
COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person (or persons) who is (are) described in and who executed the within instrument, and acknowledged to me that he (or they) executed the same.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

ACKNOWLEDGEMENT OF ATTORNEY-IN-FACT OF SURETY

STATE OF _____
ss
COUNTY OF _____

On this _____ day of _____, 20_____, before me personally appeared _____, known to me to be the person who is described in and whose name is subscribed to the within instrument as the Attorney-in-Fact of _____ and acknowledged to me that subscribed the name of _____ thereto as surety and his own name as Attorney-in-Fact.

(SEAL) 1 _____
Notary Public

NOTE:
1. The name of the notary must be legibly printed, stamped or typed immediately following his signature and the date of expiration of his commission must be endorsed thereon separately from his seal.
2. Attach copy of Power of Attorney to each Bond.

WAIVER OF SUBROGATION AND SEVERABILITY OF INTERESTS ENDORSEMENT

A certificate of liability insurance has been provided to the Owner, by the undersigned insurer on behalf of

the Contractor: _____

_____

_____

for the following project:

_____

The endorsement is provided to certify that, with respect to the insurance coverages listed on the certificate, the undersigned insured hereby waives all rights to subrogation against the Owner, it's agencies, officers, Architects and Engineers, and other employees under the insurance policies as so indicated on the certificate.

Further, where the Owner is included as an additional insured, the policies as stated on the certificate of insurance shall include a cross liability or severability of interests clause in addition to the waiver of subrogation.

The undersigned also certifies that they are authorized to make this endorsement on behalf of said insurer.

_____
Insurer

_____
Date

AIA® Document G702® – 1992

Application and Certificate for Payment

TO OWNER:

PROJECT: 20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

APPLICATION NO: 001

Distribution to:

OWNER : [ ]

PERIOD TO: May 7, 2026

ARCHITECT : [ ]

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACTOR : [ ]

FROM CONTRACTOR:

VIA ARCHITECT:

CONTRACT DATE:

FIELD : [ ]

PROJECT NOS: / /

OTHER : [ ]

CONTRACTOR'S APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

Application is made for payment, as shown below, in connection with the Contract. AIA Document G703®, Continuation Sheet, is attached.

1. ORIGINAL CONTRACT SUM.....	$0.00
2. NET CHANGE BY CHANGE ORDERS.....	$0.00
3. CONTRACT SUM TO DATE (Line 1 ± 2).....	$0.00
4. TOTAL COMPLETED & STORED TO DATE (Column G on G703).....	$0.00
5. RETAINAGE:	
a. 0.00% of Completed Work (Column D + E on G703: $0.00)=	$0.00
b. 0.00% of Stored Material (Column F on G703: $0.00)=	$0.00
Total Retainage (Lines 5a + 5b or Total in Column I of G703).....	$0.00
6. TOTAL EARNED LESS RETAINAGE..... (Line 4 Less Line 5 Total)	$0.00
7. LESS PREVIOUS CERTIFICATES FOR PAYMENT..... (Line 6 from prior Certificate)	$0.00
8. CURRENT PAYMENT DUE.....	$0.00
9. BALANCE TO FINISH, INCLUDING RETAINAGE (Line 3 less Line 6)	$0.00

CHANGE ORDER SUMMARY	ADDITIONS	DEDUCTIONS
Total changes approved in previous months by Owner	$0.00	$0.00
Total approved this Month	$0.00	$0.00
TOTALS	$0.00	$0.00
NET CHANGES by Change Order		$0.00

The undersigned Contractor certifies that to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief the Work covered by this Application for Payment has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid by the Contractor for Work for which previous Certificates for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that current payment shown herein is now due.

CONTRACTOR:

By: _____ Date: _____

State of:

County of:

Subscribed and sworn to before me this day of

Notary Public:

My Commission expires:

ARCHITECT'S CERTIFICATE FOR PAYMENT

In accordance with the Contract Documents, based on on-site observations and the data comprising this application, the Architect certifies to the Owner that to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief the Work has progressed as indicated, the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and the Contractor is entitled to payment of the AMOUNT CERTIFIED.

AMOUNT CERTIFIED..... $0.00

(Attach explanation if amount certified differs from the amount applied. Initial all figures on this Application and on the Continuation Sheet that are changed to conform with the amount certified.)

ARCHITECT:

By: _____ Date: _____

This Certificate is not negotiable. The AMOUNT CERTIFIED is payable only to the Contractor named herein. Issuance, payment and acceptance of payment are without prejudice to any rights of the Owner or Contractor under this Contract.

AIA® Document G703® – 1992

Continuation Sheet

AIA Document G702®, Application and Certification for Payment, or G732™, Application and Certificate for Payment, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition, containing Contractor's signed certification is attached.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply.

20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

APPLICATION NO:	001
APPLICATION DATE:	05-07-2026
PERIOD TO:	May 7, 2026
ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NO:	

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
			WORK COMPLETED						
ITEM NO.	DESCRIPTION OF WORK	SCHEDULED VALUE	FROM PREVIOUS APPLICATION (D + E)	THIS PERIOD	MATERIALS PRESENTLY STORED (NOT IN D OR E)	TOTAL COMPLETED AND STORED TO DATE (D + E + F)	% (G÷C)	BALANCE TO FINISH (C - G)	RETAINAGE (IF VARIABLE RATE)
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
		0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00%	0.00	0.00
	GRAND TOTAL	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00**	**0.00%**	**0.00**	**0.00**

EAPC

SUBMITTAL TRANSMITTAL

Project Name		Date	
Project Number		Previous Submittal Date	

To		From	
Attn			

Incomplete submittals will be returned "Not Accepted".
For each submittal, include a minimum of 1 copy and complete the following information:

SHOP DRAWINGS	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

PRODUCT DATA	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

SAMPLES	**No. of Copies** _____ ☐ Partial ☐ Complete ☐ Preliminary ☐ Final		
Spec Section			
Item Description			
Manufacturer			
Supplier's Name		Phone Number	
Deviations			

Please review the following attached submittal(s) as required by the Contract Documents.

Submitted By: _____

Phone Number: _____ **Email:** _____

Signature: _____

CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION OF NON-ASBESTOS AND NON LEAD MATERIALS

PROJECT NAME AND LOCATION:_____ EAPC FILE:_____

BUILDING OWNER AND ADDRESS_____

CONTRACTORS NAME:_____

Address:_____
Telephone No._____

The contractor hereby certifies that he, his subcontractors, and his suppliers have used or will use only non-asbestos containing materials and non-lead paints and no lead in the water systems in the construction of this project.

by: (Signature) _____ Date _____

(Print Name)_____

(Print Title)_____

NOTE: "Asbestos-Free" materials are not allowed on this project as the definition of "asbestos-free" materials allows asbestos content up to 1%. Only non-asbestos containing materials (which have no asbestos) are allowed.

INDEMNIFICATION

a) The CONTRACTOR will indemnify and hold harmless the OWNER and the ARCHITECT/ENGINEER and their agents and employees from and against all claims, damages, losses and expenses including attorney's fees arising out of or resulting from the use in this contract of any asbestos or lead material prohibited under Section 70, Article 16, 3.5.1, provided that any such claims, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property or removal costs including the loss of use resulting therefrom; and is caused in whole or in part by any negligent or willful act or omission of the CONTRACTOR, and SUBCONTRACTORS, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable.

b) In any and all claims against the OWNER or the ARCHITECT/ENGINEER, or any of their agents or employees, by any employee of the CONTRACTOR, any SUBCONTRACTOR, anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, the indemnification obligation shall not be limited in any way by any limitation on the amount or type of damages, compensation or benefits payable by or for the CONTRACTOR or any SUBCONTRACTOR under workmen's compensation acts, disability benefit acts or other employee benefit acts.

AIA® Document G706® – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:**	OWNER:[ ] ARCHITECT:[ ]
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR:[ ] SURETY:[ ]
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** 05-07-2026	OTHER:[ ]

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that, except as listed below, payment has been made in full and all obligations have otherwise been satisfied for all materials and equipment furnished, for all work, labor, and services performed, and for all known indebtedness and claims against the Contractor for damages arising in any manner in connection with the performance of the Contract referenced above for which the Owner or Owner's property might in any way be held responsible or encumbered.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Consent of Surety to Final Payment. Whenever Surety is involved, Consent of Surety is required. AIA Document G707, Consent of Surety, may be used for this purpose

Indicate Attachment [ ] Yes [ ] No

The following supporting documents should be attached hereto if required by the Owner:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.

2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

3. Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens (AIA Document G706A).

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G706®A – 1994

Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens

PROJECT: *(Name and address)* 20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	**ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER :**	OWNER: [ ] ARCHITECT: [ ]
	CONTRACT FOR:	CONTRACTOR: [ ]
TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*	**CONTRACT DATED:** 05-07-2026	SURETY: [ ] OTHER: [ ]

STATE OF:
COUNTY OF:

The undersigned hereby certifies that to the best of the undersigned's knowledge, information and belief, except as listed below, the Releases or Waivers of Lien attached hereto include the Contractor, all Subcontractors, all suppliers of materials and equipment, and all performers of Work, labor or services who have or may have liens or encumbrances or the right to assert liens or encumbrances against any property of the Owner arising in any manner out of the performance of the Contract referenced above.

EXCEPTIONS:

SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS ATTACHED HERETO:

1. Contractor's Release or Waiver of Liens, conditional upon receipt of final payment.
2. Separate Releases or Waivers of Liens from Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers, to the extent required by the Owner, accompanied by a list thereof.

CONTRACTOR: *(Name and address)*

CONTRACTOR'S Authorized Representative *(Signature)*

(Printed name and title)

Date

Subscribed and sworn to before me on this date:

Notary Public:
My Commission Expires:

AIA® Document G707™ – 1994

Consent of Surety to Final Payment

PROJECT: *(Name and address)*

20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

ARCHITECT'S PROJECT NUMBER:

CONTRACT FOR:

CONTRACT DATED:
05-07-2026

OWNER: [ ]
ARCHITECT: [ ]
CONTRACTOR: [ ]
SURETY: [ ]
OTHER: [ ]

TO OWNER: *(Name and address)*

In accordance with the provisions of the Contract between the Owner and the Contractor as indicated above, the
(Insert name and address of Surety)

, SURETY,

on bond of
(Insert name and address of Contractor)

, CONTRACTOR,

hereby approves of the final payment to the Contractor, and agrees that final payment to the Contractor shall not relieve the Surety of any of its obligations to
(Insert name and address of Owner)

, OWNER,

as set forth in said Surety's bond.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Surety has hereunto set its hand on this date:
(Insert in writing the month followed by the numeric date and year.)

SURETY *(Signature)*

Attest:
(Seal):

(Printed name and title)

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:

FROM:

PROJECT:
20245211 - Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.:

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS:

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

By: _____ Date: _____

COPIES TO _____

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

EAPC

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

☐ Original ☐ Submittal ☐ Revised/Corrected Submittal

Project	
Location	
Architect Engineer	

Date	
File No.	
No. of Copies	

Submittal Item		
Spec No.	**Description**	**Supplier**

Deviations		
Item	**Deviation Description**	**EAPC Comments**

(Use additional sheets and attach to this form if required)

Item(s) have been checked for compliance with specification requirements and space limitations and will meet these conditions.

Requested By: _____ **Date:** _____

Phone Number: _____ **Email:** _____

A/E Action

☐ Acceptable ☐ Acceptable as Noted ☐ Not Acceptable ☐ Revise and Resubmit

This action applies to Design, Arrangement and Interpretation. Acceptance Does Not relieve the Contractor of responsibility of Dimensions, Quantities, or Deviations from the Drawings or Specifications.

By: _____ **Date:** _____

EAPC

Covered Materials:

Iron and Steel – all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

Manufactured Products – the product was manufactured in the United States and the cost of the components of the Manufactured Product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the Manufactured Product.

Construction Materials – all manufacturing processes of the following Construction Materials occurred in the United States.

1. *Non-ferrous metals.* All manufacturing processes, from initial smelting or melting through final shaping, coating, and assembly, occurred in the United States.
2. *Plastic and polymer-based products*. All manufacturing processes, from initial combination of constituent plastic or polymer-based inputs, or, where applicable, constituent composite materials, until the item is in its final form, occurred in the United States.
3. *Glass.* All manufacturing processes, from initial batching and melting of raw materials through annealing, cooling, and cutting, occurred in the United States.
4. *Fiber optic cable (including drop cable).* All manufacturing processes, from the initial ribboning (if applicable), through buffering, fiber stranding and jacketing, occurred in the United States. All manufacturing processes also include the standards for glass and optical fiber, but not for non-ferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products, or any others.
5. *Optical fiber.* All manufacturing processes, from the initial preform fabrication stage through the completion of the draw, occurred in the United States.
6. *Lumber.* All manufacturing processes, from initial debarking through treatment and planning, occurred in the United States.
7. *Drywall.* All manufacturing processes, from initial blending of mined or synthetic gypsum plaster and additives through cutting and drying of sandwiched panels, occurred in the United States.
8. *Engineered wood.* All manufacturing processes from the initial combination of constituent materials until the wood product is in its final form, occurred in the United States.

Attached is a list and documentation of all Covered Materials I've caused to be consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project. If the item's country of origin is outside the United States or unable to be proven, I have indicated as such.

Acceptable documentation supporting the Covered Materials complies with the Build America, Buy America Act ("BABA") and the Buy America Preference ("BAP") include:

1. Copy of the label indicating the product was made in the United States; or
2. Copy of the product description or technical specifications that provides sufficient detail to conclude that the Covered Material complies with BABA and/or the BAP; or
3. Certificate or signed certification of from the manufacturer demonstrating the Covered Material complies with BABA and/or the BAP.

NORTH DAKOTA housing FINANCE AGENCY

ENTITY PROFILE PACKAGE

COMMUNITY HOUSING AND GRANTS MANAGEMENT DIVISION

SFN 62108 (02/25)

Project Owner	NDHFA Project Number(s)		
Bufflo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	HOME-2025-05		
Project Name	**City**	**State**	**ZIP Code**
Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex	Jamestown	ND	58401

Business Legal Name ("Entity")			
Address	**City**	**State**	**ZIP Code**
Federal Tax ID Number	**Telephone Number**	**Email Address**	

Owner/Controller of this Entity is

☐ Female ☐ Male

Race / Ethnicity of local Owner/Controller of this Entity

☐ Alaska Native / American Indian ☐ Asian / Pacific Islander ☐ Black non-Hispanic ☐ Hispanic ☐ White non-Hispanic

Is your Contract directly with Project Owner?

☐ Yes ☐ No

Sam.gov Unique Entity ID (Required if contract is directly with Project Owner)

[1] **Professional Services** means non-construction services that require an advanced degree or professional licensing, including, but not limited to, contracts for legal services, financial consulting, accounting services, environmental assessment, architectural services, and civil engineering services.

[2] **Material Supply Contract** means a contract including only the purchase of products or materials. May include the delivery of those products or materials, however, the contract may NOT include any other involvement of labor.

Contract Date(s)	Contract Amount(s)	

	Yes	**No**
Contract(s) is/are for Professional Services[1] ***ONLY***?		
Contract(s) is/are a Material Supply Contract[2] ***ONLY***?		
If "No", State of ND Contractor License Number		
Is any portion of your contract(s) to be subcontracted?		

If "Yes" list all your Subcontractors. (Required: Copy of each subcontract, Subcontractor's Entity Profile Package)

BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BUY AMERICA PREFERENCE)

Project Owner	NDHFA Project Number(s)		
Bufflo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	HOME-2025-05		
Project Name	City	State	ZIP Code
Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex	Jamestown	ND	58401

The Build America, Buy America Act ("BABA") enacted under division G, title IX, subtitle A, part I, sections 70911 - 70917 of the Infrastructure Investment and Jobs Act of 2021 (Pub. L. 117- 58) requires all Iron and Steel, Construction Materials, and Manufactured Products used in federally funded infrastructure projects be produced in the United States. The subsequent requirements, known as the Buy America Preference ("BAP"), as detailed in 2 CFR 184, are applicable to the Project. The Project's compliance to the BAP shall be retained by the Project Owner, monitored by the North Dakota Housing Finance Agency ("Agency") and, upon request, provided to the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD").

The BAP applies only to articles, materials, and supplies that are consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project's real property, or improvements to the real property.

Federal Financial assistance to this Project is subject to the BAP and shall not be provided to the Project unless all Iron and Steel, Manufactured Product(s), and Construction Material(s) consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project are produced in the United States.

Covered Materials are defined as:

Iron and Steel – all manufacturing processes, from the initial melting stage through the application of coatings, occurred in the United States.

Manufactured Products – the product was manufactured in the United States and the cost of the components of the Manufactured Product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States is greater than 55 percent of the total cost of all components of the Manufactured Product.

Construction Materials – all manufacturing processes of the following Construction Materials occurred in the United States.

1) *Non-ferrous metals*. All manufacturing processes, from initial smelting or melting through final shaping, coating, and assembly, occurred in the United States.
2) *Plastic and polymer-based products*. All manufacturing processes, from initial combination of constituent plastic or polymer-based inputs, or, where applicable, constituent composite materials, until the item is in its final form, occurred in the United States.
3) *Glass*. All manufacturing processes, from initial batching and melting of raw materials through annealing, cooling, and cutting, occurred in the United States.
4) *Fiber optic cable (including drop cable)*. All manufacturing processes, from the initial ribboning (if applicable), through buffering, fiber stranding and jacketing, occurred in the United States. All manufacturing processes also include the standards for glass and optical fiber, but not for non-ferrous metals, plastic and polymer-based products, or any others.
5) *Optical fiber*. All manufacturing processes, from the initial preform fabrication stage through the completion of the draw, occurred in the United States.
6) *Lumber*. All manufacturing processes, from initial debarking through treatment and planning, occurred in the United States.
7) *Drywall*. All manufacturing processes, from initial blending of mined or synthetic gypsum plaster and additives through cutting and drying of sandwiched panels, occurred in the United States.
8) *Engineered wood*. All manufacturing processes from the initial combination of constituent materials until the wood product is in its final form, occurred in the United States.

BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA ACT (BUY AMERICA PREFERENCE)

I hereby certify and agree to provide documentation, acceptable to the Agency, to prove compliance with the BAP for all Iron and Steel, Manufactured Products and or Construction Materials I cause to be consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project to the Owner, Agency, or HUD upon request. I understand and agree that the provisions of 31 U.S.C. Chap. 38, Administrative Remedies for False Claims and Statements, apply to this certification and disclosure, if any.

Business Legal Name (“Entity”)	
Printed Name of Entity’s Authorized Agent	Title
Signature	Date

SECTION 3 ACKNOWLEDGMENT

Section 3 is a provision of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968 that promotes local economic development and individual self-sufficiency for projects funded by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development ("HUD").

Section 3 requires that, to the greatest extent possible, economic opportunities that are generated using federal funds be made available to low-income persons, particularly those who receive federal financial assistance for housing and those residing in communities where the financial assistance is expended. Section 3 established benchmark goals of 25 percent of total labor hours worked by Section 3 Workers, and 5 percent of total labor hours worked by Targeted Section 3 Workers, as those terms are defined in North Dakota Housing Finance Agency's Section 3 Compliance Manual ("Manual").

Project Owner Bufflo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	NDHFA Project Number(s) HOME-2025-05		
Project Name Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex	City Jamestown	State ND	ZIP Code 58401

Therefore, I, the person named above, on behalf of Entity hereby certify that upon being awarded a contract to participate in the HUD-funded project named above ("Project"), the Entity:

1. Has received, read, and understands the Manual and all its Attachments; and
2. Will comply with all policies and procedures outlined in the Manual; and
3. Will ensure NDHFA promptly receives all required documentation identified in the Manual; and
4. Has read the Section 3 regulations at 24 CFR Part 75; and
5. Will comply with HUD's Section 3 regulations at 24 CFR Part 75; and
6. Is under no contractual or other impediment preventing compliance with Section 3 requirements; and
7. Will include any required Section 3 Clause(s) in every contract related to this Project; and
8. Will not contract with any entity that has been found in violation of any provision of 24 CFR Part 75; and
9. Will provide a copy of the Manual to all entities with which Entity contracts to work on the Project; and
10. Understands that draw requests will be delayed until all Section 3 requirements are met.

Business Legal Name ("Entity")	
Representative Name	Title
Signature	Date

SECTION 3 BUSINESS CONCERN CERTIFICATION

BUSINESS INFORMATION

Business Legal Name		Sam.gov Unique Entity ID		
Address		City	State	ZIP Code
Contact Name	Telephone Number	Email Address		

Check all that apply:

☐ This business is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by low-income persons, defined as those with household income below 80 percent of the HUD-defined area median income.
☐ At least 75 percent of this business' labor hours are performed by low-income workers, defined as those with household income below 80 percent of the HUD-defined area median income.
☐ This business is at least 51 percent owned and controlled by current residents of public housing or housing assisted with project-based or tenant-based Section 8 rental assistance.
☐ None of the above.

North Dakota Housing Finance Agency encourages Section 3 Business Concerns to register on the National Section 3 Business Registry at www.hud.gov/sec3biz.

Representative Name	Title
Signature	Date

CERTIFICATION OF NON-DEBARMENT OR SUSPENSION

The Entity agrees this Debarment and Suspension Provision shall be included, without modification, in all sub-agreements.

By signing this Certification, Entity certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief that it and its principals:

A. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency; and

B. Have not, within a three-year period preceding this proposal, been convicted of or had a civil judgment rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction, violation of Federal or State anti-trust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property; and

C. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a government entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph b of this section; and

D. Have not, within a three-year period preceding this Agreement, had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.

Business Legal Name (“Entity”)	
Printed Name of Entity’s Authorized Agent	Title
Signature	Date

SECTION 3 CLAUSE

The Entity agrees this Section 3 Clause shall be included, without modification, in all sub-agreements.

A. The work to be performed under this contract is subject to the requirements of Section 3 of the Housing and Urban Development Act of 1968, as amended, 12 U.S.C. 1701u (Section 3). The purpose of Section 3 is to ensure that employment and other economic opportunities generated by HUD assistance shall, to the greatest extent feasible, be directed to low- and very low-income persons, particularly persons who are beneficiaries of HUD housing assistance or who reside in the communities where the HUD funding is expended.

B. The parties to this contract agree to comply with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 75, which implement Section 3. As evidenced by their execution of this contract, the parties to this contract certify that they are under no contractual or other impediment that would prevent them from complying with the Part 75 regulations.

C. The Entity agrees to include this Section 3 clause in every subcontract subject to compliance with regulations in 24 CFR Part 75, and agrees to take appropriate action, as provided in an applicable provision of the subcontract or in this Section 3 clause, upon a finding that the subcontractor is in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 75. The Entity will not subcontract with any subcontractor where the Entity has notice or knowledge that the subcontractor has been found in violation of the regulations in 24 CFR Part 75.

D. Noncompliance with HUD's regulations in 24 CFR Part 75 may result in sanctions, termination of this contract for default, and debarment or suspension from future HUD assisted contracts.

Business Legal Name ("Entity")	
Printed Name of Entity's Authorized Agent	Title
Signature	Date

CERTIFICATION REGARDING LOBBYING (COMPLETE ONLY IF DAVIS BACON APPLIES)

The undersigned certifies, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

A. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of an agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

B. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions.

C. The undersigned shall require that the language of this certification be included in the award documents for all subawards at all tiers (including subcontracts, subgrants, and contracts under grants, loans, and cooperative agreements) and that all subrecipients shall certify and disclose accordingly. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Statement for Loan Guarantees and Loan Insurance

The undersigned states, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:

If any funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," in accordance with its instructions. Submission of this statement is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by section 1352, title 31, U.S. Code. Any person who fails to file the required statement shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

Business Legal Name (“Entity”)	
Printed Name of Entity’s Authorized Agent	Title
Signature	Date

WORK CLASSIFICATIONS AND WAGE RATES (COMPLETE ONLY IF DAVIS BACON APPLIES)

Identify work classifications, base wage rates, and total wage rates for each individual performing work on the project site using the attached Wage Decision. Attach additional sheets if necessary.

Work Classification from Wage Decision	Base Rate of Pay	Total Wage (including fringe)

Printed Name of Owner/Principal Officer	Signature	Date

AUTHORIZATION TO SIGN CERTIFIED PAYROLL RECORDS (COMPLETE ONLY IF DAVIS BACON APPLIES)

This form must be submitted for any person (other than the registered "owner" of the company) who will be certifying (signing) the Statement of Compliance that will accompany each weekly Certified Payroll Report.

Project Owner	NDHFA Project Number(s)		
Bufflo Manor Apartments 1 LLLP	HOME-2025-05		
Project Name	City	State	ZIP Code
Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex	Jamestown	ND	58401

The following person is designated as the Payroll Officer for the undersigned company and is authorized to sign the Statement of Compliance, which will accompany each weekly Certified Payroll Record for the project referenced above.

Printed Name of Payroll Officer	Signature of Payroll Officer
Company Name	

AUTHORIZATION SIGNATURE

Printed Name of Owner or Authorized Agent	Owner or Authorized Agent's Signature
Title	Date

NORTH DAKOTA housing FINANCE AGENCY

BUILD AMERICA, BUY AMERICA CERTIFICATION

COMMUNITY HOUSING AND GRANTS MANAGEMENT DIVISION

SFN 62601 (02/25)

Project Name	Project Number		
Buffalo Manor Apartment Complex	HOME-2025-05		
Project Address	City	State	ZIP Code
	Jamestown	ND	58401

Below and/or attached is a list of all Covered Materials I've caused to be consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project which I have not previously reported.

As of Date (mm/dd/yyyy)

Covered Material Category	Manufacturer / Vendor	Item / Product	Total Item / Product Cost	Documentation Attached	Foreign or Unknown

I hereby certify this information is complete and accurate and have attached documentation on the country of origin for all Covered Materials I've caused to be consumed in, incorporated into, or permanently affixed to the Project. WARNING: Anyone who knowingly submits a false claim or makes a false statement is subject to criminal and/or civil penalties, including confinement for up to 5 years, fines, and civil and administrative penalties. (18 U.S.C. §§ 287, 1001, 1010, 1012, 1014; 31 U.S.C. §§ 3729, 3802).

Business Legal Name ("Entity")	
Representative Name	Title
Signature	Date

COVERED MATERIALS CONTINUATION SHEET

As of Date (mm/dd/yyyy)					
Covered Material Category	Manufacturer / Vendor	Item / Product	Total Item / Product Cost	Documentation Attached	Foreign or Unknown

"General Decision Number: ND20260030 01/30/2026

Superseded General Decision Number: ND20250030

State: North Dakota

Construction Type: Building

County: Stutsman County in North Dakota.

BUILDING CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS (does not include single family homes or apartments up to and including 4 stories).

Modification Number	Publication Date
0	01/02/2026
1	01/30/2026

BOIL0647-006 01/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
BOILERMAKER	$ 48.00	31.14

ELEC1426-007 06/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
ELECTRICIAN	$ 37.41	11.5%+14.32

ENGI0049-008 05/01/2025

	Rates	Fringes
POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATOR:		
GROUP 1	$ 40.20	25.25
GROUP 2	$ 40.20	25.25
GROUP 3	$ 39.60	25.25

POWER EQUIPMENT OPERATORS CLASSIFICATIONS
GROUP 1: Crane Operator 180' boom or jib and over any combination, all types, Crane Operator 150 tons & over, Overhead Cranes 250 tons & over, Tower Cranes 200' and up, an jib configuration 160' and over.
GROUP 2: All cranes up to 149 tons, Crane Operator up to 179' of Boom or Jib, any combination all types, Gentry Crane operator, Overhead Cranes up to 249 tons, Tower Cranes up to 199' and any jib configuration 159' and under.
GROUP 3: Forklift

IRON0512-010 05/01/2022

	Rates	Fringes
IRONWORKER, REINFORCING	$ 35.95	33.11

PLAS0633-001 05/01/2023

	Rates	Fringes
CEMENT MASON/CONCRETE FINISHER	$ 35.33	18.40

* PLUM0300-020 06/02/2025

	Rates	Fringes
PIPEFITTER	$ 43.94	20.46

SUND2012-019 08/18/2014

	Rates	Fringes
BRICKLAYER	$ 24.60	10.28
CARPENTER	$ 18.87	3.83
INSULATOR - MECHANICAL (Duct, Pipe & Mechanical System Insulation)	$ 16.68	2.17
IRONWORKER, STRUCTURAL	$ 28.02	15.21
LABORER: Common or General	$ 13.01	4.92
OPERATOR: Backhoe/Excavator/Trackhoe	$ 22.48	4.00
OPERATOR: Bobcat/Skid Steer/Skid Loader	$ 21.23	12.65
OPERATOR: Loader	$ 21.00	12.45
PAINTER (Brush and Roller)	$ 20.46	0.00
PLUMBER	$ 23.09	5.16
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Duct Installation Only)	$ 26.80	8.52
SHEET METAL WORKER (HVAC Unit Installation Only)	$ 28.88	8.20
TRUCK DRIVER: Dump Truck	$ 20.95	0.00

WELDERS - Receive rate prescribed for craft performing operation to which welding is incidental.

==========

Note: Executive Order (EO) 13706, Establishing Paid Sick Leave for Federal Contractors applies to all contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act for which the contract is awarded (and any solicitation was issued) on or after January 1, 2017. If this contract is covered by the EO, the contractor must provide employees with 1 hour of paid sick leave for every 30 hours they work, up to 56 hours of paid sick leave each year. Employees must be permitted to use paid sick leave for their own illness, injury or other health-related needs, including preventive care; to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is ill, injured, or has other health-related needs, including preventive care; or for reasons resulting from, or to assist a family member (or person who is like family to the employee) who is a victim of, domestic violence, sexual assault, or stalking. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under the EO is available at https://www.dol.gov/agencies/whd/government-contracts.

Note: Executive Order 13658 generally applies to contracts subject to the Davis-Bacon Act that were awarded on or between January 1, 2015 and January 29, 2022, and that have not been renewed or extended on or after January 30, 2022. Executive Order 13658 does not apply to contracts subject only to the Davis-Bacon Related Acts regardless of when they were awarded. If a contract is subject to Executive Order 13658, the contractor must pay all covered workers at least $13.30 per hour (or the applicable wage rate listed on this wage determination, if it is higher) for all hours spent performing on the contract in 2025. The applicable Executive Order minimum wage rate will be adjusted annually. Additional information on contractor requirements and worker protections under Executive Order 13658 is available at www.dol.gov/whd/govcontracts.

Unlisted classifications needed for work not included within the scope of the classifications listed may be added after award only as provided in the labor standards contract clauses (29CFR 5.5 (a) (1) (iii)).

The body of each wage determination lists the classifications and wage rates that have been found to be prevailing for the type(s) of construction and geographic area covered by the wage determination. The classifications are listed in alphabetical order under rate identifiers indicating whether the particular rate is a union rate (current union negotiated rate), a survey rate, a weighted union average rate, a state adopted rate, or a supplemental classification rate.

Union Rate Identifiers

A four-letter identifier beginning with characters other than ""SU"", ""UAVG"", ?SA?, or ?SC? denotes that a union rate was prevailing for that classification in the survey. Example: PLUM0198-005 07/01/2024. PLUM is an identifier of the union whose collectively bargained rate prevailed in the survey for this classification, which in this example would be Plumbers. 0198 indicates the local union number or district council number where applicable, i.e., Plumbers Local 0198. The next number, 005 in the example, is an internal number used in processing the wage determination. The date, 07/01/2024 in the example, is the effective date of the most current negotiated rate.

Union prevailing wage rates are updated to reflect all changes over time that are reported to WHD in the rates in the collective bargaining agreement (CBA) governing the classification.

Union Average Rate Identifiers

The UAVG identifier indicates that no single rate prevailed for those classifications, but that 100% of the data reported for the classifications reflected union rates. EXAMPLE: UAVG-OH-0010 01/01/2024. UAVG indicates that the rate is a weighted union average rate. OH indicates the State of Ohio. The next number, 0010 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/01/2024 in the example, indicates the date the wage determination was updated to reflect the most current union average rate.

A UAVG rate will be updated once a year, usually in January, to reflect a weighted average of the current rates in the collective bargaining agreements on which the rate is based.

Survey Rate Identifiers

The ""SU"" identifier indicates that either a single non-union rate prevailed (as defined in 29 CFR 1.2) for this classification in the survey or that the rate was derived by computing a weighted average rate based on all the rates reported in the survey for that classification. As a weighted average rate includes all rates reported in the survey, it may include both union and non-union rates. Example: SUFL2022-007 6/27/2024. SU indicates the rate is a single non-union prevailing rate or a weighted average of survey data for that classification. FL indicates the State of Florida. 2022 is the year of the survey on which these classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 6/27/2024 in the example, indicates the survey completion date for the classifications and rates under that identifier.

?SU? wage rates typically remain in effect until a new survey is conducted. However, the Wage and Hour Division (WHD) has the discretion to update such rates under 29 CFR 1.6(c)(1).

State Adopted Rate Identifiers

The ""SA"" identifier indicates that the classifications and prevailing wage rates set by a state (or local) government were adopted under 29 C.F.R 1.3(g)-(h). Example: SAME2023-007 01/03/2024. SA reflects that the rates are state adopted. ME refers to the State of Maine. 2023 is the year during which the state completed the survey on which the listed classifications and rates are based. The next number, 007 in the example, is an internal number used in producing the wage determination. The date, 01/03/2024 in the example, reflects the date on which the classifications and rates under the ?SA? identifier took effect under state law in the state from which the rates were adopted.

WAGE DETERMINATION APPEALS PROCESS

1) Has there been an initial decision in the matter? This can be:

a) a survey underlying a wage determination
b) an existing published wage determination
c) an initial WHD letter setting forth a position on a wage determination matter
d) an initial conformance (additional classification and rate) determination

On survey related matters, initial contact, including requests for summaries of surveys, should be directed to the WHD Branch of Wage Surveys. Requests can be submitted via email to davisbaconinfo@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Wage Surveys
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.

Washington, DC 20210

Regarding any other wage determination matter such as conformance decisions, requests for initial decisions should be directed to the WHD Branch of Construction Wage Determinations. Requests can be submitted via email to BCWD-Office@dol.gov or by mail to:

Branch of Construction Wage Determinations
Wage and Hour Division
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

2) If an initial decision has been issued, then any interested party (those affected by the action) that disagrees with the decision can request review and reconsideration from the Wage and Hour Administrator (See 29 CFR Part 1.8 and 29 CFR Part 7). Requests for review and reconsideration can be submitted via email to dba.reconsideration@dol.gov or by mail to:

Wage and Hour Administrator
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210

The request should be accompanied by a full statement of the interested party's position and any information (wage payment data, project description, area practice material, etc.) that the requestor considers relevant to the issue.

3) If the decision of the Administrator is not favorable, an interested party may appeal directly to the Administrative Review Board (formerly the Wage Appeals Board). Write to:

Administrative Review Board
U.S. Department of Labor
200 Constitution Avenue, N.W.
Washington, DC 20210.

==========

END OF GENERAL DECISION"

ARTICLE 16. SUPPLEMENTARY CONDITIONS

16.1 SUPPLEMENTS

These General Conditions of the Contract for Construction (AIA Document A201 - 2017, 15 Articles on 38 pages) are hereby made part of the Contract Documents whether bound herein or not. This Article 16 contains changes and additions to the AIA A201, cross referenced to the original Article numbers in AIA A201 - 2017. Where any part of AIA A201 - 2017 is not modified or voided by this Article 16 or Division 1 Specifications Sections, the unaltered part remains in effect.

ARTICLE 1.
GENERAL PROVISIONS

THE WORK

1.1.3 The term "provide" shall mean furnish and install in place.

THE DRAWINGS

1.1.5 The general character and scope of the Work is shown by the Drawings. Where a portion of the Work is fully drawn and the remainder is merely indicated, the portion fully drawn shall apply to all similar part of the Work. Figured dimensions shall be followed in preference to scaled measurements. Dimensions on the Drawings are subject to field verification to suit adjacent elements.

THE SPECIFICATIONS

1.1.6 Where Specifications are abbreviated type, they indicate complete sentences in the same manner as when a note occurs in the Drawings. Omissions of words such as “the Contractor shall” and “as shown on the Drawings” is intentional. The words “shall” or “shall be” are to be supplied by inference.

Where a number is listed in the Specifications (as for gauges, weights, temperatures, amount of time, etc.), the number shall be interpreted as that or better.

Division 00 and Division 01 of this book apply to every Specification Section in this book.

CORRELATION AND INTENT OF THE CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

1.2.1 Change the period at the end of the first sentence to a comma and add: "in operating order".

1.2.4 Add paragraph: In case of a conflict between the Contract Documents and any portion bid separately to the owner, if not reconciled by Addendum, the Architect/Engineer will determine which document is the most specific and the Contractor shall do the Work accordingly, at no change in price.

ARTICLE 2.
OWNER

INFORMATION AND SERVICES REQUIRED OF THE OWNER

2.3.6 Replace the text with: The Contractor(s) will be furnished as many sets of Drawings and Project Manuals as the Architect has available for distribution, but in no case less than one (1). If the Contractor(s) require additional sets, they will be furnished to the Contractor(s) at the cost of reproduction, and postage and handling, to be paid by the Contractor(s).

ARTICLE 3.
CONTRACTOR

CONTRACT DOCUMENTS AND FIELD CONDITIONS BY CONTRACTOR

3.3.1.1 Where multiple Prime Contracts are in effect the Contractor's schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions and progress shall govern the Work of the other Prime Contractors. Each Contractor shall notify other Prime Contractors, within a reasonable time, of phases or items of the Work requiring incorporation of Work by the other Prime Contractors. The other Prime Contractors shall, after such notification and within a reasonable time, proceed with the furnishing, installation, laying out or incorporation of their Work so as not to delay or impede the progress of the Work.

3.3.1.2 Each Prime Contractor shall be responsible for the regular and on-going coordination of their Work with the affected Work of other Prime Contractors and for maintaining and coordinating the progress of the Work in accordance with the construction schedule, prepared in accordance with Article 3.10.1 of these Supplementary Conditions for scheduling requirements.

LABOR AND MATERIALS
3.4.4 WORKMANSHIP AND MATERIALS.

a) No trade shall commence Work until conditions are right for carrying out the Work properly, and surfaces affecting the Work of that trade are suitable.

b) Manufacturer’s printed instructions covering details of installations shall be followed where not in conflict with these Specifications. If there is a conflict, notify the Architect and obtain approval before proceeding.

c) Completed Work shall be left plumb, level, true to line or plane, anchored securely in place, free from damage.

d) Unless otherwise called for, all pieces of material shall be as large a stock size as is in conformity with standard good practice of the trade.

e) Except where in conflict with these specifications, current manufacturer’s printed specifications of herein specified proprietary products are made part of these specifications.

f) Deliver and store materials so as to protect from damage. Inspect materials for damage as delivered.

g) For items fabricated to fit the needs of this project, verify dimensions by field measurements where practical. Establish Dimensions: Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, establish dimensions and proceed with fabrication. Coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions. Allow for trimming and fitting.

h) For brand name materials where purchase method allows: Deliver in original container with seals unbroken and with original labels with manufacturer’s name, product brand name and directions intact.

i) Where these specifications call for products that meet national standards (such as ASTM, CS, Federal Specifications, etc.), furnish a certification from the manufacturer that those products do meet the specified standards.

j) Obtain each separate type of product from the same manufacturer.

k) Before each trade commences work, conduct a pre-installation conference at the area of the site where the work will begin. The conference shall include the General Contractor's Superintendent and representatives of all trades whose work interfaces with the trade about to begin work. The purpose will be to determine that conditions are proper for beginning the work and assure that other trades will coordinate as needed.

3.6.1 Contractor shall pay the ND Use tax per section 57-40.202.1 of the Century Code. Use tax applies to the purchase of tangible personal property by an individual or business not taxed at the time of purchase for storage, use or consumption in North Dakota.

PERMITS

3.7.1 If separate Mechanical and Electrical Contracts are being bid, each General Contractor shall include in his bid the permit fee on an amount equal to 100% of his bid, plus all his add alternate plus 50% of this sum for the Mechanical and Electrical Contracts. The Contract amount shall be adjusted by change order for the difference between this bid amount and the actual amount.

3.7.7 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE During the performance of this contract, the Contractor agrees to follow Section 202 of "Executive Order 11246 of September 24, 1965" relative to Non-Discrimination in Employment by Government Contractors and Subcontractors and/or any directive regarding Equal Opportunity Employment issued by State where the project is located.

CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION AND SUBMITTAL SCHEDULES

3.10.1 Add: The Contractor with the largest Contract shall prepare the construction schedule in cooperation with the other prime Contractors and obtain written evidence of their concurrence. The first payment will not be certified by the Architect until the progress schedule is received. See also Section 01 3200.

DOCUMENTS AND SAMPLES AT THE SITE

3.11 Add:

1. Immediately upon receipt of contract documents, identify one each of the documents with the title, "RECORD DOCUMENTS - JOB SET." Update the record set with all Addenda items.
2. Through progress of the work, the Contractor shall maintain an accurate record of changes in the contract documents, as described below. Upon completion of the work, transfer the recorded change in ink to a set of record documents. See also Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.
3. Changes that shall be recorded are *major concealed items* from what is called for by the Contract Documents. This is to include such items as main pipes and conduit or changed structural members which cannot be observed on completion even with the use of access doors or removable panels.
4. Coordinate changes within the record documents, making adequate and proper entries on each page of specifications and each sheet of drawings and other documents where such entry is required to show the change properly.
5. Accuracy of records shall be such that future searches for items shown in the contract documents may rely reasonably on information obtained from the approved project record documents.
6. Make entries within 24 hours after receipt of information that the change has occurred. Prior to submitting request for final payment, submit the final project record documents to the Architect and secure his approval. Maintain the job set of record documents completely protected from deterioration and from loss and damage until completion of the work and transfer of all recorded data to the final project record documents.
7. Submit the completed set of project record documents to EAPC as described in Section 01 78 39.
8. Participate in review meeting as required.

9. Make required changes and promptly deliver the final project record documents to EAPC.
10. EAPC will review for completeness of record documents.

The purpose of the final project record documents is to provide factual information regarding all aspects of the work, both concealed and visible, to enable future modification of the work to proceed without lengthy and expensive site measurement, investigation, and examination.

CUTTING & PATCHING

3.14.3 On projects with more than one prime Contract, the General Contractor shall provide all openings in all new general construction, provided the information has been furnished to the General Contractor in time. If said information is not furnished in time, other Contractors shall cut, patch and repair as necessary all that is required for installation per drawings and specifications. Use persons with the required skills for the work involved. Where support members are involved, cutting shall be approved in advance by the Architect/Engineer. Openings required in existing construction are the responsibility of the Contractor requiring the opening, including patching of existing construction to match adjacent finishes.

CLEANING UP

3.15.1.1 CLEANING DURING CONSTRUCTION. The building and site shall be cleaned weekly and more often if necessary to provide a safe and hazard-free work place. Maintain floors broom clean. See also AIA A201.6.3.

3.15.1.2 CLEANING ON COMPLETION OF A PORTION OF THE BUILDING.

1. "Clean," for the purpose of this article shall be interpreted on finished surfaces as meaning the level of cleanliness generally provided by skilled cleaners using quality building maintenance equipment and materials.
2. Remove all window stickers and labels.
3. Clean all plumbing, heating and electrical items upon completion of the project, and before Owner's occupancy.

ACCESS TO WORK

3.16.1 The Owner will clear the building of removable equipment and supplies and allow the Contractor exclusive use of the interior spaces until Substantial Completion – under the terms stated elsewhere in these Specifications.

The Contractor shall confine the Work, the storage of items and parking within the building and the "Contract Limit Lines" shown on the Site Plan.

INDEMNIFICATION

Add to 3.18.1: Actions that EAPC might take or fail to take with regard to Shop Drawings are to be covered by 3.18.1 to the same extent as actions in other matters.

ARTICLE 4
ARCHITECT

GENERAL

4.1.2 Add: The Architect/Engineer has no duties or responsibilities in regard to insurance or legal decisions, surveying, subsurface soil exploration, geophysical testing, soil analysis or soil testing, testing for contamination by airborne asbestos fibers, bulk sample analysis for asbestos identification and content determination. The Architect/Engineer's obligations are solely to the Owner. In meeting such obligations, EAPC may increase the burdens and expenses of the Contractor, Subcontractors or Employees or the Surety of

any of them. Nothing in the performance of EAPC's services in connection with this project implies any undertaking for the benefit of, or which may be enforced by the Contractor, Subcontractor or Employees, or the Surety of any of them.

ADMINISTRATION OF THE CONTRACT
4.2.3 Add: The Architect will not be responsible for the acts or omissions of the Owner.

COMMUNICATIONS
4.2.4 Add: If there are any direct communications between Owner and Contractor, that affect the performance or Administration of the Contract, the gist of such communication shall be reduced to writing by the Owner, with a copy to the Architect.

ARTICLE 5
SUBCONTRACTORS No Supplement

ARTICLE 6
CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS No Supplement

ARTICLE 7
CHANGES IN THE WORK

GENERAL
7.1.4: Divisions 00 and 01 state generally how change proposals should be handled. When quoting on a change proposal, a Contractor shall furnish a complete and itemized list of materials involved due to a proposed change in work if so requested showing:

The actual cost of:

Labor, including foreman, on a per item basis.
Materials, all individually priced, entering permanently into the work.
The Ownership or rental cost of construction plant and equipment during the time of use on the extra work.
Insurance, permits, fees and other direct job expenses applicable to the changes.
To the total cost of the items above, add an allowance for overhead and profit, as appropriate for the paperwork involved.
Computer or deduct change orders on the same basis.
The Architect shall have the right to require actual quotations for materials and/or labor from the contractor or suppliers.

When either or both additions and credits covering related work or substitutions are involved in any one change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be calculated on basis of the net amount of cost or credit.

1. The allowance for overhead and profit combined, included in the total cost shall be based on the following schedule:
   1.1 For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 15 percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Contractor's own forces, 5 percent of the cost.
   1.2 For the Contractor; for added work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, 5 percent of the cost due the Subcontractor.

1.3 For each Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor involved; for added work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 15 percent of the cost; for deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces; 5 percent of the cost.

1.4 For each Subcontractor; for added or deleted work performed by the Subcontractor's Sub-subcontractor, 5 percent of the amount due the subcontractor.

1.5 Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Subparagraph 7.3.4.

2. In order to facilitate the checking of quotations for extras or credit, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can seem by inspection, shall be accomplished by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. Labor and materials shall be itemized in the manner described above. Where major cost items are subcontracted, they shall be itemized also.

7.1.5: Add paragraph: By signing a Change Order, the Contractor agrees that the changed Contract Amount is in full payment for the changed work, including that resulting from any resulting changes in the time schedule.

ARTICLE 8
TIME

DELAYS AND EXTENSIONS OF TIME

8.3.1 Add: The following will not be considered justifications for extension of time unless due to one of the causes stated within this Article 8.

a) Delay caused by Subcontractors or Supplier except if the Supplier goes out of business and another Supplier cannot be found in time to meet schedule.

b) Shortage of workmen.

ARTICLE 9
PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

9.2. Schedule of Values shall to suit the Contractor's judgment for the particular project following the format of the sample in Section 00 3000. Use the same form for payment requests, along with the form "Partial Payment Summary Sheet" in Section 00 3000.

9.6.9 Except where other statutory requirements apply, progress payment shall be made monthly upon application, in the amount of 90% of the Work completed and materials described under 9.3.2. For a Contract over $100 thousand, the Architect will authorize the payment of 100% of the amount completed after a total of 5% of the Contract amount has been retained, providing progress on the Work is in accordance with or ahead of the Contractor's Progress Schedule and is otherwise satisfactory to the Architect, and if the Contractor has filed a Consent of Surety with the Architect.

SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

9.8.1 Add: Minor corrective Work and the replacement of defective Work or materials, and the adjustment of control apparatus will not delay the determination that the Contract is Substantially Complete. See 12.2.2.

9.8.6 At 12:01 a.m. on the Date of Substantial Completion, the Owner becomes responsible for the care and operation of the accepted Work.

ARTICLE 10
PROTECTION OF PERSONS OR PROPERTY

INJURY OR DAMAGE TO PERSON AND PROPERTY
10.2.9 Contractor shall submit to the Owner a copy of the written safety program to be used as guidelines and direction of the Contractor's and subcontractors' worksite activities. This program must meet all federal, state and local laws and other legal requirements and include the following minimum provisions: (1) a worksite safety policy and mission statement; (2) assigned responsibilities among management, supervisors and employees; (3) a system for periodic self-inspections, including inspection of job sites, materials, work performance and equipment; (4) a thorough accident and injury reporting and investigation process; (5) a safety orientation program including first aid, medical attention, emergency facilities, fire protection and prevention, housekeeping, illumination, sanitation, personal protective equipment and occupational noise exposure; and (6) a safety training program including safety "tool box" meetings and other systems for ongoing training, including training for employees on the recognition, avoidance and prevention of unsafe conditions.

It shall be a condition of the Contract and shall be made a condition of each subcontract entered into pursuant to the contract, that the owner assumes no liability relating to its receipt and review of the Contractor's safety plan. Safety remains the responsibility of the Contractor. Furthermore, the right of the Owner to receive and review the safety plan shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity.

HAZARDOUS MATERIALS AND SUBSTANCES
10.3.4 Add: Asbestos containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project. The Contractor shall certify that only non-asbestos materials were used (See certification Form in Section 00 3000). Typical materials likely to contain asbestos include roofing, acoustical treatments, fireproofing, drywall, plaster, resilient flooring, insulation's, mastics/adhesives, gaskets, mineral products, cementitious boards/pipes/mortar, etc.

Lead containing materials are prohibited from use in the construction of this project.

ARTICLE 11
INSURANCE AND BONDS **No Supplement**

ARTICLE 12
UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK **No Supplement**

ARTICLE 13
MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

GOVERNING LAW
13.1.1 Where the Contract Documents require Work better than that required by statute, the Contract Documents shall govern.

13.1.2 If changes in laws, regulations, or codes made after the date of the Bid Opening require substantial revisions in the scope, extent or complexity of the Work called for by the Contract Documents, an equitable adjustment will be made in the terms of the Contract.

13.8. LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Liquidated Damages: The parties acknowledge and agree that time is of the essence under the Contract, and delays in Substantial Completion of the Work beyond the date specified in the Contract, subject to adjustment as provided in the Contract, would result in **Two Thousand Five Hundred Dollars ($2,500.00) per day** Accordingly, the parties hereby agree that if Contractor fails to achieve Substantial Completion of the Work within such time specified in the Contract, subject to adjustments as provided in the Contract, then Owner's remedy, in addition to other remedies at law or in equity, for such failure shall be to recover from Contractor, the following amounts to be determined.

ARTICLE 14
TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT No Supplement

ARTICLE 15
CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

Add: 15.3.2 Claims not resolved by mediation shall be decided by arbitration which, unless the parties mutually agree otherwise, shall be in accordance with the Construction Industry Arbitration Rules of the American Arbitration Association in effect as of July 1, 2001. Any provision in such Rules to the effect that rules in effect at the time of filing of a demand for arbitration shall apply are hereby deleted, it being the intent that no amendments to the Rules shall apply to these parties. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the administrative fees to be paid shall be those in effect as of the time of filing the demand for arbitration. The demand for arbitration shall be filed in writing with the other party to the Contract and with the American Arbitration Association, and a copy shall be filed with the Architect.

END OF SECTION 00 7000

SECTION 00 8000 - SPECIAL CONDITIONS - BUILD AMERICA-BUY AMERICA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTENTS

A. The following applies to this project:
   1. Title IX Build America, Buy America Act (BABAA).
      a. Use attached document for compliance. Additional information can be found at: https://www.commerce.gov/oam/build-america-buy-america

B. Whether or not designated in the Documents for Construction, all construction materials covered under BABAA and supplied for the project shall meet Title IX Build America, Buy America requirements.
   1. Products that are an exception, or have been granted a federal agency waiver, may be exempt from BABAA requirements. It is the responsibility of the contractor, vendor or supplier to determine a product exception or provide evidence of a specific product waiver.
   2. **The naming of specific products and manufacturers in the Construction Documents does not constitute a statement of compliance with BABAA requirements, or acceptance of a non-compliant product.**
   3. Contractors and vendors shall include any and all costs to conform to BABAA requirements in their Bid or pricing proposals. Adjustments to the Contract Sum based upon BABAA compliance may not be accepted.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. BABAA Documentation: As applicable, contractors and suppliers shall provide documentation stating that products, or their component parts, supplied for this project comply with requirements of the Build America, Buy America Act.
   1. Product submittals and requests for equal products may be rejected if BABAA documentation is not provided. This can include manufacturer's statements of compliance, agency waiver, or exception.

B. In accordance with BABAA record-keeping requirements, contractors and vendors shall provide the actual cost of non-BABAA-compliant products upon request.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (NOT APPLICABLE)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (NOT APPLICABLE)

END OF SECTION 00 8000

SECTION 01 1000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Owner-furnished/Contractor-installed (OFCI) products.
4. Contractor's use of site and premises.
5. Specification and Drawing conventions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for limitations and procedures governing temporary use of Owner's facilities.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

A. Project Identification: Buffalo Manor Apartments 1, EAPC Project # 20245211.

1. Project Location: 1105 25th Street SW, Jamestown, ND 58401.

B. Owner: Buffalo Manor Apartments 1 L.L.L.P.

1. Owner's Representative: Christopher Miller, Developer.

C. Architect: EAPC Architects Engineers.

1. Architect's Representative: Alan Dostert, AIA

D. Architect's Consultants: Architect has retained the following design professionals, who have prepared designated portions of the Contract Documents:

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. The Work of the Project is defined by the Contract Documents and consists of the following:

The project will consist of a 3 story wood framed 39 unit apartment with detached garages. Also included is a community and fitness room.

1.4 OWNER-FURNISHED/CONTRACTOR-INSTALLED (OFCI) PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities: Owner will furnish products indicated and perform the following, as applicable:

1. Provide to Contractor Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples.
2. Provide for delivery of Owner-furnished products to Project site.
3. Upon delivery, inspect, with Contractor present, delivered items.

    a. If Owner-furnished products are damaged, defective, or missing, arrange for replacement.

4. Obtain manufacturer's inspections, service, and warranties.
5. Inform Contractor of earliest available delivery date for Owner-furnished products.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities: The Work includes the following, as applicable:

1. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished products in Contractor's construction schedule, utilizing Owner-furnished earliest available delivery dates.
2. Review Owner-reviewed Product Data, Shop Drawings, and Samples, noting discrepancies and other issues in providing for Owner-furnished products in the Work.
3. Receive, unload, handle, store, protect, and install Owner-furnished products.
4. Make building services connections for Owner-furnished products.
5. Protect Owner-furnished products from damage during storage, handling, and installation and prior to Substantial Completion.
6. Repair or replace Owner-furnished products damaged following receipt.

C. Owner-Furnished/Contractor-Installed (OFCI) Products:

1.5 Owner provided equipment to be installed by contractor.

A. To Be Determined

1.6 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Restricted Use of Site: Contractor’s shall have full use of construction area as indicated on the drawings. Contractor’s will not be permitted in the area of the Facility being used by the owner during construction without prior approval. Contractor's use of Project site is limited to the construction limits as outlined in the drawings unless otherwise permitted by the Owner to perform work not within the construction limits.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

A. Comply with restrictions on construction operations.

1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets, work on public streets, rights of way, and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. On-Site Work Hours: Unlimited, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Smoking and Controlled Substance Restrictions: Use of tobacco products, alcoholic beverages, and other controlled substances on Project site is not permitted.

D. Existing Utility Interruptions: Do not interrupt utilities serving facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after providing temporary utility services according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed utility interruptions.

E. Noise, Vibration, Dust, and Odors: Coordinate operations that may result in high levels of noise and vibration, dust, odors, or other disruption to Owner occupancy with Owner.

1. Notify the Owner not less than two days in advance of proposed disruptive operations.

1.8 COORDINATION WITH OCCUPANTS

A. Partial Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the premises during entire construction period, with the exception of areas under construction. Cooperate with Owner during construction operations to minimize conflicts and facilitate Owner usage. Perform the Work so as not to interfere with Owner's operations. Maintain existing exits unless otherwise indicated.

1.9 SPECIFICATION AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:

1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.

B. Division 00 Contracting Requirements: General provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, apply to all Sections of the Specifications.

C. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 apply to the Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

D. Drawing Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
2. Abbreviations: Materials and Products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
3. Keynoting: Materials and products are identified by reference keynotes referencing Specification Section numbers found in this Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 1000

SECTION 01 2500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Document 00 2600 "Procurement Substitution Procedures" for requirements for substitution requests prior to award of Contract.
2. Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1. Substitutions for Cause: Changes proposed by Contractor that are required due to changed Project conditions, such as unavailability of product, regulatory changes, or unavailability of required warranty terms.
2. Substitutions for Convenience: Changes proposed by Contractor or Owner that are not required in order to meet other Project requirements but may offer advantage to Contractor or Owner.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Substitution Requests: Submit three copies of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.

1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided in Project Manual.
2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:

a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation method cannot be provided, if applicable.
b. Coordination of information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitutions with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes, such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific

features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.

d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
g. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses as well as names and addresses of architects and owners.
h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency, indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from ICC-ES.
j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitutions with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents, except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials and is appropriate for applications indicated.
m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.

3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within seven days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or seven days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.

a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

1.5 PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected work as necessary to integrate work of the approved substitutions.

1.6 SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
b. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after commencement of the Work. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.

1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:

a. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.
b. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
c. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
d. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
e. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
f. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
g. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
h. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
i. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

j. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2500

SECTION 01 2600 - CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 2500 “Substitution Procedures” for administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after the Contract award.

1.2 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. Architect will issue through supplemental instructions authorizing minor changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, on CD Inc., “Architects Supplemental Instructions” form.

   1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

1.3 PROPOSAL REQUESTS

A. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

   1. Work Change Proposal Requests issued by Architect are not instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.
   2. Within time specified in Proposal Request after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

      a. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
      b. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
      c. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
      d. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

B. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or changed conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may initiate a claim by submitting a request for a change to Architect.

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time.
2. Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs, with total amount of purchases and credits to be made. If requested, furnish survey data to substantiate quantities.
3. Indicate applicable taxes, delivery charges, equipment rental, and amounts of trade discounts.
4. Include costs of labor and supervision directly attributable to the change.
5. Include an updated Contractor's construction schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.
6. Comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

1.4 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Work Change Proposal Request, Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Owner and Contractor on CD Inc. Change Order Form.

1.5 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect may issue a Construction Change Directive on on CD Inc. Construction Change Directive Form. Construction Change Directive instructs Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Documentation: Maintain detailed records on a time and material basis of work required by the Construction Change Directive.

1. After completion of change, submit an itemized account and supporting data necessary to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2600

SECTION 01 2900 - PAYMENT PROCEDURES

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 2600 “Contract Modification Procedures” for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.
   2. Section 01 3200 “Construction Progress Documentation” for administrative requirements governing the preparation and submittal of the Contractor’s construction schedule.

1.2 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation of the schedule of values with preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.

   1. Coordinate line items in the schedule of values with items required to be indicated as separate activities in Contractor's construction schedule.
   2. Submit the schedule of values to Architect at earliest possible date, but no later than seven days before the date scheduled for submittal of initial Applications for Payment.

B. Format and Content: Use Project Manual table of contents as a guide to establish line items for the schedule of values. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section.

   1. Arrange schedule of values consistent with format of AIA Document G703.
   2. Provide a breakdown of the Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payment and progress reports. Provide multiple line items for principal subcontract amounts in excess of five percent of the Contract Sum.
   3. Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each part of the Work where Applications for Payment may include materials or equipment purchased or fabricated and stored, but not yet installed.

      a. Differentiate between items stored on-site and items stored off-site.

   4. Allowances: Provide a separate line item in the schedule of values for each allowance. Show line-item value of unit-cost allowances, as a product of the unit cost, multiplied by measured quantity. Use information indicated in the Contract Documents to determine quantities.
   5. Overhead Costs: Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each line item.
   6. Overhead Costs: Show cost of temporary facilities and other major cost items that are not direct cost of actual work-in-place as separate line items.
   7. Closeout Costs. Include separate line items under Contractor and principal subcontracts for Project closeout requirements in an amount totaling five percent of the Contract Sum and subcontract amount.

8. Schedule of Values Revisions: Revise the schedule of values when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum. Include at least one separate line item for each Change Order and Construction Change Directive.

1.3 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment following the initial Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by Architect paid for by Owner.

B. Payment Application Times: The date for each progress payment is indicated in the Agreement between Owner and Contractor. The period of construction work covered by each Application for Payment is the period indicated in the Agreement.

C. Payment Application Times: Submit Application for Payment to Architect by the **25th** of the month. The period covered by each Application for Payment is one month, ending on the last day of the month.

1. Submit draft copy of Application for Payment seven days prior to due date for review by Architect.

D. Application for Payment Forms: Use AIA Document G702 and AIA Document G703 as form for Applications for Payment.

E. Application Preparation: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents on behalf of Contractor. Architect will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the schedule of values and Contractor's construction schedule. Use updated schedules if revisions were made.
2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, whether or not payment has been received. Include only amounts for work completed at time of Application for Payment.
3. Include amounts of Change Orders and Construction Change Directives issued before last day of construction period covered by application.

F. Transmittal: Submit three signed and notarized original copies of each Application for Payment to Architect by a method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall include waivers of lien and similar attachments if required.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information about application.

G. Waivers of Mechanic's Lien: With each Application for Payment, submit waivers of mechanic's lien from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers for construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for amount requested in previous application, after deduction for retainage, on each item.
2. When an application shows completion of an item, submit conditional final or full waivers.
3. Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.
4. Submit final Application for Payment with or preceded by conditional final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.
5. Waiver Forms: Submit executed waivers of lien on forms acceptable to Owner.

H. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals that must precede or coincide with submittal of first Application for Payment include the following:

1. List of subcontractors.
2. Schedule of values.
3. Contractor's construction schedule (preliminary if not final).
4. Products list (preliminary if not final).
5. Sustainable design action plans, including preliminary project materials cost data.
6. Schedule of unit prices.
7. Submittal schedule (preliminary if not final).
8. List of Contractor's staff assignments.
9. List of Contractor's principal consultants.
10. Copies of building permits.
11. Copies of authorizations and licenses from authorities having jurisdiction for performance of the Work.
12. Initial progress report.
13. Report of preconstruction conference.
14. Certificates of insurance and insurance policies.
15. Performance and payment bonds.
16. Data needed to acquire Owner's insurance.

I. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: After Architect issues the Certificate of Substantial Completion, submit an Application for Payment showing 100 percent completion for portion of the Work claimed as substantially complete.

1. Include documentation supporting claim that the Work is substantially complete and a statement showing an accounting of changes to the Contract Sum.
2. This application shall reflect Certificate(s) of Substantial Completion issued previously for Owner occupancy of designated portions of the Work.

J. Final Payment Application: After completing Project closeout requirements, submit final Application for Payment with releases and supporting documentation not previously submitted and accepted, including, but not limited, to the following:

1. Evidence of completion of Project closeout requirements.
2. Insurance certificates for products and completed operations where required and proof that taxes, fees, and similar obligations were paid.
3. Updated final statement, accounting for final changes to the Contract Sum.
4. AIA Document G706.
5. AIA Document G706A.

6. AIA Document G707.
7. Evidence that claims have been settled.
8. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.
9. Final liquidated damages settlement statement.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 2900

SECTION 01 3100 - PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations on Project including, but not limited to, the following:

1. General coordination procedures.
2. Coordination drawings.
3. RFIs.
4. Digital project management procedures.
5. Project meetings.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 3200 “Construction Progress Documentation” for preparing and submitting Contractor’s construction schedule.
2. Section 017300 "Execution" for procedures for coordinating general installation and field-engineering services, including establishment of benchmarks and control points.
3. Section 01 7700 “Closeout Procedures” for coordinating closeout of the Contract.

C. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of entity performing subcontract or supplying products.
2. Number and title of related Specification Section(s) covered by subcontract.
3. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate, covered by subcontract.

1.2 GENERAL COORDINATION PROCEDURES

A. Coordination: Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections of the Specifications to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Coordinate construction operations included in different Sections that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

B. Coordination: Each contractor shall coordinate its construction operations with those of other contractors and entities to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Each contractor shall coordinate its operations with operations, included in different Sections, that depend on each other for proper installation, connection, and operation.

1. Schedule construction operations in sequence required to obtain the best results where installation of one part of the Work depends on installation of other components, before or after its own installation.
2. Coordinate installation of different components to ensure maximum performance and accessibility for required maintenance, service, and repair.
3. Make adequate provisions to accommodate items scheduled for later installation.

C. Administrative Procedures: Coordinate scheduling and timing of required administrative procedures with other construction activities to avoid conflicts and to ensure orderly progress of the Work. Such administrative activities include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Preparation of Contractor's construction schedule.
2. Preparation of the schedule of values.
3. Installation and removal of temporary facilities and controls.
4. Delivery and processing of submittals.
5. Progress meetings.
6. Preinstallation conferences.
7. Project closeout activities.
8. Startup and adjustment of systems.
   a.

1.3 REQUEST FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. General: Immediately on discovery of the need for additional information, clarification, or interpretation of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall prepare and submit an RFI in the form specified.

1. Architect will return without response those RFIs submitted to Architect by other entities controlled by Contractor.
2. Coordinate and submit RFIs in a prompt manner so as to avoid delays in Contractor's work or work of subcontractors.

B. Content of the RFI: Include a detailed, legible description of item needing information or interpretation and the following:

1. Owner name.
2. Owner's Project number.
3. Name of Architect .
4. Architect's Project number.
5. Date.
6. Name of Contractor.
7. RFI number, numbered sequentially.
8. RFI subject.
9. Specification Section number and title and related paragraphs, as appropriate.
10. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
11. Field dimensions and conditions, as appropriate.
12. Contractor's suggested resolution. If Contractor's suggested resolution impacts the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, Contractor shall state impact in the RFI.
13. Contractor's signature.

14. Attachments: Include sketches, descriptions, measurements, photos, Product Data, Shop Drawings, coordination drawings, and other information necessary to fully describe items needing interpretation.

C. RFI Forms: acceptable to Architect.

D. Architect's Action: Architect will review each RFI, determine action required, and respond. Allow seven days for Architect's response for each RFI. RFIs received by Architect or after 1:00 p.m. will be considered as received the following working day.

1. The following Contractor-generated RFIs will be returned without action:

    a. Requests for approval of submittals.
    b. Requests for approval of substitutions.
    c. Requests for approval of Contractor's means and methods.
    d. Requests for coordination information already indicated in the Contract Documents.
    e. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum.
    f. Requests for interpretation of Architect's actions on submittals.
    g. Incomplete RFIs or inaccurately prepared RFIs.

2. Architect's action may include a request for additional information, in which case Architect's time for response will date from time of receipt by Architect of additional information.
3. Architect's action on RFIs that may result in a change to the Contract Time or the Contract Sum may be eligible for Contractor to submit Change Proposal according to Section 012600 "Contract Modification Procedures."

    a. If Contractor believes the RFI response warrants change in the Contract Time or the Contract Sum, notify Architect in writing within 10 days of receipt of the RFI response.

E. RFI Log: Prepare, maintain, and submit a tabular log of RFIs organized by the RFI number. Submit log weekly. Include the following:

1. Project name.
2. Name and address of Contractor.
3. Name and address of Architect .
4. RFI number including RFIs that were returned without action or withdrawn.
5. RFI description.
6. Date the RFI was submitted.
7. Date Architect's and response was received.

F. On receipt of Architect's action, update the RFI log and immediately distribute the RFI response to affected parties. Review response and notify Architect within seven days if Contractor disagrees with response.

1.4 PROJECT MEETINGS

A. General: Contractor will schedule and conduct meetings and conferences at Project site unless otherwise indicated.

B. Preconstruction Conference: Architect will schedule and conduct a preconstruction conference before starting construction, at a time convenient to Owner and Architect, but no later than 15 days after execution of the Agreement.

1. Attendees: Authorized representatives of Owner, Architect, and their consultants; Contractor and its superintendent; major subcontractors; suppliers; and other concerned parties shall attend the conference. Participants at the conference shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.
2. Agenda: Discuss items of significance that could affect progress, including the following:

a. Responsibilities and personnel assignments.
b. Tentative construction schedule.
c. Phasing.
d. Critical work sequencing and long lead items.
e. Designation of key personnel and their duties.
f. Lines of communications.
g. Use of web-based Project software.
h. Procedures for processing field decisions and Change Orders.
i. Procedures for RFIs.
j. Procedures for testing and inspecting.
k. Procedures for processing Applications for Payment.
l. Distribution of the Contract Documents.
m. Submittal procedures.
n. Sustainable design requirements.
o. Preparation of Record Documents.
p. Use of the premises.
q. Work restrictions.
r. Working hours.
s. Owner's occupancy requirements.
t. Responsibility for temporary facilities and controls.
u. Procedures for moisture and mold control.
v. Procedures for disruptions and shutdowns.
w. Construction waste management and recycling.
x. Parking availability.
y. Office, work, and storage areas.
z. Equipment deliveries and priorities.
aa. First aid.
bb. Security.
cc. Progress cleaning.

3. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting meeting will record and distribute meeting minutes.

C. Preinstallation Conferences: Conduct a preinstallation conference at Project site before each construction activity when required by other sections and when required for coordination with other construction.

1. Attendees: Installer and representatives of manufacturers and fabricators involved in or affected by the installation and its coordination or integration with other materials and installations that have preceded or will follow, shall attend the meeting. Advise Architect of scheduled meeting dates.
2. Agenda: Review progress of other construction activities and preparations for the particular activity under consideration, including requirements for the following:

    a. Contract Documents.
    b. Options.
    c. Related RFIs.
    d. Related Change Orders.
    e. Purchases.
    f. Deliveries.
    g. Submittals.
    h. Sustainable design requirements.
    i. Review of mockups.
    j. Possible conflicts.
    k. Compatibility requirements.
    l. Time schedules.
    m. Weather limitations.
    n. Manufacturer's written instructions.
    o. Warranty requirements.
    p. Compatibility of materials.
    q. Acceptability of substrates.
    r. Temporary facilities and controls.
    s. Space and access limitations.
    t. Regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
    u. Testing and inspecting requirements.
    v. Installation procedures.
    w. Coordination with other work.
    x. Required performance results.
    y. Protection of adjacent work.
    z. Protection of construction and personnel.

3. Record significant conference discussions, agreements, and disagreements, including required corrective measures and actions.
4. Reporting: Distribute minutes of the meeting to each party present and to other parties requiring information.
5. Do not proceed with installation if the conference cannot be successfully concluded. Initiate whatever actions are necessary to resolve impediments to performance of the Work and reconvene the conference at earliest feasible date.

D. Progress Meetings: Contractor will conduct progress meetings at weekly and biweekly intervals as needed.

1. Coordinate dates of meetings with preparation of payment requests.
2. Attendees: In addition to representatives of Owner, and Architect, each contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and other entity concerned with current progress or involved in planning, coordination, or performance of future activities shall be represented at these meetings. All participants at the meeting shall be familiar with Project and authorized to conclude matters relating to the Work.

3. Agenda: Review and correct or approve minutes of previous progress meeting. Review other items of significance that could affect progress. Include topics for discussion as appropriate to status of Project.

    a. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Review progress since the last meeting. Determine whether each activity is on time, ahead of schedule, or behind schedule, in relation to Contractor's construction schedule. Determine how construction behind schedule will be expedited; secure commitments from parties involved to do so. Discuss whether schedule revisions are required to ensure that current and subsequent activities will be completed within the Contract Time.

        1) Review schedule for next period.

    b. Review present and future needs of each entity present, including the following:

        1) Interface requirements.
        2) Sequence of operations.
        3) Status of submittals.
        4) Deliveries.
        5) Off-site fabrication.
        6) Access.
        7) Site use.
        8) Temporary facilities and controls.
        9) Progress cleaning.
        10) Quality and work standards.
        11) Status of correction of deficient items.
        12) Field observations.
        13) Status of RFIs.
        14) Status of Proposal Requests.
        15) Pending changes.
        16) Status of Change Orders.
        17) Pending claims and disputes.
        18) Documentation of information for payment requests.

4. Minutes: Entity responsible for conducting the meeting will record and distribute the meeting minutes to each party present and to parties requiring information.

    a. Schedule Updating: Revise Contractor's construction schedule after each progress meeting where revisions to the schedule have been made or recognized. Issue revised schedule concurrently with the report of each meeting.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3100

SECTION 01 3200 - CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for documenting the progress of construction during performance of the Work, including the following:
   1. Informational Submittals.
   2. Coordination.
   3. Contractor's Construction Schedule.
   4. Construction schedule updating reports.
   5. Daily construction reports.
   6. Site condition reports.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" for Submitting schedules and reports.
   2. Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements" for submitting a schedule of tests and inspections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Activity: A discrete part of a project that can be identified for planning, scheduling, monitoring, and controlling the construction Project. Activities included in a construction schedule consume time and resources.

   1. Critical Activity: An activity on the critical path that must start and finish on the planned early start and finish times.
   2. Predecessor Activity: An activity that precedes another activity in the network.
   3. Successor Activity: An activity that follows another activity in the network.

B. CPM: Critical path method, which is a method of planning and scheduling a construction project where activities are arranged based on activity relationships. Network calculations determine when activities can be performed and the critical path of Project.

C. Critical Path: The longest connected chain of interdependent activities through the network schedule that establishes the minimum overall Project duration and contains no float.

D. Event: The starting or ending point of an activity.

E. Float: The measure of leeway in starting and completing an activity.

   1. Float time is not for the exclusive use or benefit of either Owner or Contractor, but is a jointly owned, expiring Project resource available to both parties as needed to meet schedule milestones and Contract completion date.
   2. Free float is the amount of time an activity can be delayed without adversely affecting the early start of the successor activity.

3. Total float is the measure of leeway in starting or completing an activity without adversely affecting the planned Project completion date.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Format for Submittals: Submit required submittals in the following format:

1. Working electronic copy of schedule file.
2. PDF file.
3. Two paper copies, of sufficient size to display entire period or schedule, as required.

B. Contractor's Construction Schedule: Initial schedule, of size required to display entire schedule for entire construction period.
1. Approval of cost-loaded, startup construction schedule will not constitute approval of schedule of values for cost-loaded activities.

C. CPM Reports: Concurrent with CPM schedule, submit each of the following reports. Format for each activity in reports shall contain activity number, activity description, original duration, remaining duration, early start date, early finish date, late start date, late finish date, and total float in calendar days.

1. Activity Report: List of activities sorted by activity number and then early start date, or actual start date if known.
2. Logic Report: List of preceding and succeeding activities for each activity, sorted in ascending order by activity number and then by early start date, or actual start date if known.
3. Total Float Report: List of activities sorted in ascending order of total float.

D. Construction Schedule Updating Reports: Submit with Applications for Payment.

E. Daily Construction Reports: Submit at monthly intervals.

F. Site Condition Reports: Submit at time of discovery of differing conditions.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate preparation and processing of schedules and reports with performance of construction activities and with scheduling and supporting of separate contractors.

B. Coordinate Contractor’s construction schedule with the schedule of values, list of subcontracts, submittal schedule, progress reports, payment requests, and other required schedules and reports.

1. Secure time commitments for performing critical elements of the Work from entities involved.
2. Coordinate each construction activity in the network with other activities and schedule them in proper sequence.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULE

A. Computer Scheduling Software: Prepare schedules using current version of a program that has been developed specifically to manage construction schedules.

B. Time Frame: Extend schedule from date established for commencement of the Work to date of final completion.

1. Contract completion date shall not be changed by submission of a schedule that shows an early completion date, unless specifically authorized by Change Order.

C. Activities: Treat each floor or separate area as a separate numbered activity for each main element of the Work. Comply with the following:

1. Activity Duration: Define activities so no activity is longer than 20 days, unless specifically allowed by Architect.
2. Procurement Activities: Include procurement process activities for the following long lead items and major items, requiring a cycle of more than 60 days, as separate activities in schedule. Procurement cycle activities include, but are not limited to, submittals, approvals, purchasing, fabrication, and delivery.

3. Submittal Review Time: Include review and resubmittal times indicated in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures" in schedule. Coordinate submittal review times in Contractor's Construction Schedule with submittal schedule.
4. Startup and Testing Time: Include no fewer than 15 days for startup and testing.
5. Substantial Completion: Indicate completion in advance of date established for Substantial Completion, and allow time for Architect's administrative procedures necessary for certification of Substantial Completion.
6. Punch List and Final Completion: Include not more than 30 days for completion of punch list items and final completion.

D. Constraints: Include constraints and work restrictions indicated in the Contract Documents and as follows in schedule, and show how the sequence of the Work is affected.

1. Phasing: Arrange list of activities on schedule by phase.
2. Owner-Furnished Products: Include a separate activity for each product. Include delivery date indicated in Section 01 1000 "Summary." Delivery dates indicated stipulate the earliest possible delivery date.
3. Work Restrictions: Show the effect of the following items on the schedule:

a. Coordination with existing construction.
b. Limitations of continued occupancies.
c. Uninterruptible services.
d. Partial occupancy before Substantial Completion.
e. Use-of-premises restrictions.
f. Provisions for future construction.
g. Seasonal variations.
h. Environmental control.

E. Milestones: Include milestones indicated in the Contract Documents in schedule, including, but not limited to, the Notice to Proceed, Substantial Completion, and final completion.

F. Upcoming Work Summary: Prepare summary report indicating activities scheduled to occur or commence prior to submittal of next schedule update. Summarize the following issues:

1. Unresolved issues.
2. Unanswered Requests for Information.
3. Rejected or unreturned submittals.
4. Notations on returned submittals.
5. Pending modifications affecting the Work and the Contract Time.

G. Contractor's Construction Schedule Updating: At weekly intervals, update schedule to reflect actual construction progress and activities. Issue schedule before each regularly scheduled progress meeting.

1. Revise schedule immediately after each meeting or other activity where revisions have been recognized or made. Issue updated schedule concurrently with the report of each such meeting.
2. Include a report with updated schedule that indicates every change, including, but not limited to, changes in logic, durations, actual starts and finishes, and activity durations.
3. As the Work progresses, indicate final completion percentage for each activity.

H. Recovery Schedule: When periodic update indicates the Work is 14 or more calendar days behind the current approved schedule, submit a separate recovery schedule indicating means by which Contractor intends to regain compliance with the schedule. Indicate changes to working hours, working days, crew sizes, equipment required to achieve compliance, and date by which recovery will be accomplished.

I. Distribution: Distribute copies of approved schedule to Architect, Owner, separate contractors, testing and inspecting agencies, and other parties identified by Contractor with a need-to-know schedule responsibility.

1. Post copies in Project meeting rooms and temporary field offices.
2. When revisions are made, distribute updated schedules to the same parties and post in the same locations. Delete parties from distribution when they have completed their assigned portion of the Work and are no longer involved in performance of construction activities.

1.6 GANTT-CHART SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

A. Gantt-Chart Schedule: Submit a comprehensive, fully developed, horizontal, Gantt-chart-type, Contractor's Construction Schedule within 30 days of date established for commencement of the Work.

B. Preparation: Indicate each significant construction activity separately. Identify first workday of each week with a continuous vertical line.

1. For construction activities that require three months or longer to complete, indicate an estimated completion percentage in 10 percent increments within time bar.

1.7 REPORTS

A. Daily Construction Reports: Prepare a daily construction report recording the following information concerning events at Project site:

1. List of subcontractors at Project site.
2. List of separate contractors at Project site.
3. Approximate count of personnel at Project site.
4. Equipment at Project site.
5. Material deliveries.
6. High and low temperatures and general weather conditions, including presence of rain or snow.
7. Testing and inspection.
8. Accidents.
9. Meetings and significant decisions.
10. Stoppages, delays, shortages, and losses.
11. Meter readings and similar recordings.
12. Emergency procedures.
13. Orders and requests of authorities having jurisdiction.
14. Change Orders received and implemented.
15. Construction Change Directives received and implemented.
16. Services connected and disconnected.
17. Equipment or system tests and startups.
18. Partial completions and occupancies.
19. Substantial Completions authorized.

B. Site Condition Reports: Immediately on discovery of a difference between site conditions and the Contract Documents, prepare and submit a detailed report. Submit with a Request for Information. Include a detailed description of the differing conditions, together with recommendations for changing the Contract Documents.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3200

SECTION 01 3300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Submittal schedule requirements.
2. Administrative and procedural requirements for submittals.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 2900 “Payment Procedures” for submitting Applications for Payment and the Schedule of Values.
2. Section 01 3200 “Construction Progress Documentation” for submitting schedules and reports, including Contractor’s construction schedule.
3. Section 01 7823 “Operation and Maintenance Data” for submitting operation and maintenance manuals.
4. Section 01 7839 “Project Record Documents” for submitting record Drawings, record Specifications, and record Product Data.
5. Section 01 7900 “Demonstration and Training” for submitting video recordings of demonstration of equipment and tr4aining of Owners’ personnel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Action submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "action submittals."

B. Informational Submittals: Written and graphic information and physical samples that do not require Architect's and Construction Manager's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements. Informational submittals are those submittals indicated in individual Specification Sections as "informational submittals."

1.3 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Schedule: Submit, as an action submittal, a list of submittals, arranged in chronological order by dates required by construction schedule. Include time required for review, ordering, manufacturing, fabrication, and delivery when establishing dates. Include additional time required for making corrections or revisions to submittals noted by Architect and additional time for handling and reviewing submittals required by those corrections.

1.4 SUBMITTAL FORMATS

A. Submittal Information: Include the following information in each submittal:

1. Project name.
2. Date.
3. Name of Architect.
4. Name of Construction Manager.
5. Name of Contractor.
6. Name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
7. Names of subcontractor, manufacturer, and supplier.
8. Unique submittal number, including revision identifier. Include Specification Section number with sequential alphanumeric identifier; and alphanumeric suffix for resubmittals.
9. Category and type of submittal.
10. Submittal purpose and description.
11. Number and title of Specification Section, with paragraph number and generic name for each of multiple items.
12. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
13. Indication of full or partial submittal.
14. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
15. Other necessary identification.
16. Remarks.
17. Signature of transmitter.

B. Options: Identify options requiring selection by Architect.

C. Deviations and Additional Information: On each submittal, clearly indicate deviations from requirements in the Contract Documents, including minor variations and limitations; include relevant additional information and revisions, other than those requested by Architect and Construction Manager on previous submittals. Indicate by highlighting on each submittal or noting on attached separate sheet.

D. Paper Submittals:

1. Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal item for identification; include name of firm or entity that prepared submittal.
2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect and Construction Manager.
3. Action Submittals: Submit five paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return three copies.
4. Informational Submittals: Submit three paper copies of each submittal unless otherwise indicated. Architect and Construction Manager will not return copies.
5. for Submittals: Assemble each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using facsimile of sample form included in Project Manual transmittal form.

E. Electronic Submittals: Prepare submittals as PDF package, incorporating complete information into each PDF file. Name PDF file with submittal number.

1.5 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. Prepare and submit submittals required by individual Specification Sections. Types of submittals are indicated in individual Specification Sections.

1. Email: Prepare submittals as PDF package, and transmit to Architect by sending via email. Include PDF transmittal form. Include information in email subject line as requested by Architect.
2. Paper: Prepare submittals in paper form, and deliver to Architect.

B. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.

1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
2. Submit all submittal items required for each Specification Section concurrently unless partial submittals for portions of the Work are indicated on approved submittal schedule.
3. Submit action submittals and informational submittals required by the same Specification Section as separate packages under separate transmittals.

C. Processing Time: Allow time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.

1. Initial Review: Allow 10 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Construction Manager will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
2. Resubmittal Review: Allow 10 days for review of each resubmittal.

D. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.

E. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

F. Use for Construction: Retain complete copies of submittals on Project site. Use only final action submittals that are marked with approval notation from Architect's and Construction Manager's action stamp.

1.6 SUBMITTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.

1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard published data are unsuitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
3. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
c. Standard color charts.
d. Statement of compliance with specified referenced standards.
e. Testing by recognized testing agency.
f. Application of testing agency labels and seals.
g. Notation of coordination requirements.
h. Availability and delivery time information.

4. For equipment, include the following in addition to the above, as applicable:

a. Wiring diagrams that show factory-installed wiring.
b. Printed performance curves.
c. Operational range diagrams.
d. Clearances required to other construction, if not indicated on accompanying Shop Drawings.

5. Submit Product Data before Shop Drawings, and before or concurrent with Samples.

B. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data unless submittal based on Architect's digital data drawing files is otherwise permitted.

1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:

a. Identification of products.
b. Schedules.
c. Compliance with specified standards.
d. Notation of coordination requirements.
e. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
f. Relationship and attachment to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
g. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.

2. Paper Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size Drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches (215 by 280 mm), but no larger than 30 by 42 inches (750 by 1067 mm).

C. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other materials.

1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
2. Identification: Permanently attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:

a. Project name and submittal number.
b. Generic description of Sample.
c. Product name and name of manufacturer.
d. Sample source.
e. Number and title of applicable Specification Section.

f. Specification paragraph number and generic name of each item.

3. Email Transmittal: Provide PDF transmittal. Include digital image file illustrating Sample characteristics, and identification information for record.
4. Paper Transmittal: Include paper transmittal including complete submittal information indicated.
5. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.

    a. Samples that may be incorporated into the Work are indicated in individual Specification Sections. Such Samples must be in an undamaged condition at time of use.
    b. Samples not incorporated into the Work, or otherwise designated as Owner's property, are the property of Contractor.

6. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return submittal with options selected.

7. Samples for Verification: Submit full-size units or Samples of size indicated, prepared from same material to be used for the Work, cured and finished in manner specified, and physically identical with material or product proposed for use, and that show full range of color and texture variations expected. Samples include, but are not limited to, the following: partial sections of manufactured or fabricated components; small cuts or containers of materials; complete units of repetitively used materials; swatches showing color, texture, and pattern; color range sets; and components used for independent testing and inspection.

    a. Number of Samples: Submit two sets of Samples. Architect and Construction Manager will retain one Sample sets; remainder will be returned. Mark up and retain one returned Sample set as a project record Sample.

        1) Submit a single Sample where assembly details, workmanship, fabrication techniques, connections, operation, and other similar characteristics are to be demonstrated.
        2) If variation in color, pattern, texture, or other characteristic is inherent in material or product represented by a Sample, submit at least two sets of paired units that show approximate limits of variations.

D. Product Schedule: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location. Include the following information in tabular form:
    1. Type of product. Include unique identifier for each product indicated in the Contract Documents or assigned by Contractor if none is indicated.
    2. Manufacturer and product name, and model number if applicable.
    3. Number and name of room or space.

4. Location within room or space.
5. Submit product schedule in the following format:
    a. PDF electronic file.
    b. Three paper copies of product schedule or list unless otherwise indicated. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies.

E. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, contact information of architects and owners, and other information specified.

F. Design Data: Prepare and submit written and graphic information indicating compliance with indicated performance and design criteria in individual Specification Sections. Include list of assumptions and summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Number each page of submittal.

G. Certificates:

1. Certificates and Certifications Submittals: Submit a statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity. Provide a notarized signature where indicated.
2. Installer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
3. Manufacturer Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
4. Material Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
5. Product Certificates: Submit written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
6. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification and Procedure Qualification Record on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.

H. Test and Research Reports:

1. Compatibility Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for substrate preparation and primers required.
2. Field Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
3. Material Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
4. Preconstruction Test Reports: Submit reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed

before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.

5. Product Test Reports: Submit written reports indicating that current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
6. Research Reports: Submit written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project. Include the following information:

    a. Name of evaluation organization.
    b. Date of evaluation.
    c. Time period when report is in effect.
    d. Product and manufacturers' names.
    e. Description of product.
    f. Test procedures and results.
    g. Limitations of use.

1.7 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES

A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

    1. If criteria indicated are insufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.

B. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF file and three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

    1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

1.8 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals and Informational Submittals: Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect and Construction Manager.

B. Contractor's Approval: Indicate Contractor's approval for each submittal with a uniform approval stamp. Include name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

1. Architect and Construction Manager will not review submittals received from Contractor that do not have Contractor's review and approval.

1.9 ARCHITECT'S AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER'S REVIEW

A. Action Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal, indicate corrections or revisions required, and return it.

1. PDF Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will indicate, via markup on each submittal, the appropriate action.

2. Paper Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action.

B. Informational Submittals: Architect and Construction Manager will review each submittal and will not return it or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect and Construction Manager will forward each submittal to appropriate party.

C. Partial submittals prepared for a portion of the Work will be reviewed when use of partial submittals has received prior approval from Architect and Construction Manager.

D. Incomplete submittals are unacceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned for resubmittal without review.

E. Architect and Construction Manager will discard submittals received from sources other than Contractor.

F. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents will be returned by Architect without action.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 3300

SECTION 01 4000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.

B. Testing and inspection services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.

1. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
2. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.

1. Use of trade-specific terminology in referring to a Work result does not require that certain construction activities specified apply exclusively to specific trade(s).

D. Mockups: Physical assemblies of portions of the Work constructed to establish the standard by which the Work will be judged. Mockups are not Samples.

1. Mockups are used for one or more of the following:

a. Verify selections made under Sample submittals.
b. Demonstrate aesthetic effects.
c. Demonstrate the qualities of products and workmanship.
d. Demonstrate successful installation of interfaces between components and systems.
e. Perform preconstruction testing to determine system performance.

2. Product Mockups: Mockups that may include multiple products, materials, or systems specified in a single Section.

3. In-Place Mockups: Mockups constructed on-site in their actual final location as part of permanent construction.

E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria. Unless otherwise indicated, copies of reports of tests or inspections performed for other than the Project do not meet this definition.

F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL) according to 29 CFR 1910.7, by a testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.

G. Source Quality-Control Tests and Inspections: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.

H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. The term "testing laboratory" has the same meaning as the term "testing agency."

I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.

J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect .

1.3 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements is specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, inform the Architect regarding the conflict and obtain clarification prior to proceeding with the Work. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for clarification before proceeding.

B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified is the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Mockup Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, sections, elevations, and details, indicating materials and size of mockup construction.
2. Indicate manufacturer and model number of individual components.
3. Provide axonometric drawings for conditions difficult to illustrate in two dimensions.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Contractor's Statement of Responsibility: When required by authorities having jurisdiction, submit copy of written statement of responsibility submitted to authorities having jurisdiction before starting work on the following systems:
   1. Main wind-force-resisting system or a wind-resisting component listed in the Statement of Special Inspections.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agencies specified in "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include proof of qualifications in the form of a recent report on the inspection of the testing agency by a recognized authority.

C. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's record, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.6 REPORTS AND DOCUMENTS

A. Test and Inspection Reports: Prepare and submit certified written reports specified in other Sections. Include the following:

   1. Date of issue.
   2. Project title and number.
   3. Name, address, telephone number, and email address of testing agency.
   4. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
   5. Names of individuals making tests and inspections.
   6. Description of the Work and test and inspection method.
   7. Identification of product and Specification Section.
   8. Complete test or inspection data.
   9. Test and inspection results and an interpretation of test results.
   10. Record of temperature and weather conditions at time of sample taking and testing and inspection.
   11. Comments or professional opinion on whether tested or inspected Work complies with the Contract Document requirements.
   12. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
   13. Recommendations on retesting and reinspecting.
   14. that products at Project site comply with requirements.
   15. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
   16. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
   17. Other required items indicated in individual Specification Sections.

B. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, re3leases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

D. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

E. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

F. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect, demonstrate, repair, and perform service on installations of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.

1.

G. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:

1. Build mockups of size indicated.
2. Build mockups in location indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
3. Notify Architect and seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.

6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

    a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.

7. Promptly correct unsatisfactory conditions noted by Architect's preliminary review, to the satisfaction of the Architect, before completion of final mockup.
8. Approval of mockups by the Architect does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
9. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
10. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

H. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as Owner's responsibility, Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor, and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.

I. Contractor Responsibilities: Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Perform additional quality-control activities, whether specified or not, to verify and document that the Work complies with requirements.

1. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform quality-control services.

    a. Contractor will not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.

2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.

J. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

K. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected Work complies with or deviates from requirements.
4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.

L. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

M. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.

N. Contractor's Associated Requirements and Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
6. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

O. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.8 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Special Tests and Inspections: Engage a qualified testing agency and special inspector to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of the contractor:

1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.

2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect through with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:

1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
2. Description of the Work tested or inspected.
3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to Architect.
4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.

B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's and authorities' having jurisdiction reference during normal working hours.

1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of Project Record Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.

1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.

C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 01 4000

SECTION 01 6000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; and comparable products.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for requests for substitutions.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Products: Items obtained for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.

1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Salvaged items or items reused from other projects are not considered new products. Items that are manufactured or fabricated to include recycled content materials are considered new products, unless indicated otherwise.
3. Comparable Product: Product by named manufacturer that is demonstrated and approved through the comparable product submittal process described in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.

B. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: A specification in which a single manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis-of-design product," including make or model number or other designation. Published attributes and characteristics of basis-of-design product establish salient characteristics of products.

C. Subject to Compliance with Requirements: Where the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements" introduces a product selection procedure in an individual Specification Section, provide products qualified under the specified product procedure. In the event that a named product or product by a named manufacturer does not meet the other requirements of the specifications, select another named product or product from another named manufacturer that does meet the requirements of the specifications; submit a comparable product request or substitution request, if applicable.

D. Comparable Product Request Submittal: An action submittal requesting consideration of a comparable product, including the following information:

1. Identification of basis-of-design product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced, including Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
2. Data indicating compliance with the requirements specified in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article.

E. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: An action submittal complying with requirements in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."

F. Substitution: Refer to Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for definition and limitations on substitutions.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, select product compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.4 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft and vandalism. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1.5 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.

1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Written standard warranty form furnished by individual manufacturer for a particular product and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by the Contract Documents to provide specific rights for Owner and issued in the name of the Owner or endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.

B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution.

1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included in the Project Manual, prepare a written document, using indicated form properly executed.
3. See other Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, are new at time of installation.

1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties meeting requirements of the Contract Documents.
4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
5. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish salient characteristics of products.
6. Or Equal: For products specified by name and accompanied by the term “or equal,” or “or approved equal,” or “or approved,” comply with requirements in “Comparable Products” Article to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.

B. Product Selection Procedures:

1. Single manufacturer and product, provide the named product that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole product may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide the following."

2. Sole Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered.

    a. Sole manufacturer/source may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following."

3. Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

    a. Limited list of products may be indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following."

4. Non-Limited List of Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both available manufacturers and products, provide one of the products listed or an unnamed product that complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of products is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
b. Provision of an unnamed product is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

5. Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements. Comparable products or substitutions for Contractor's convenience will not be considered unless otherwise indicated.

a. Limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following."

6. Non-Limited List of Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of available manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed or a product by an unnamed manufacturer that complies with requirements.

a. Non-limited list of manufacturers is indicated by the phrase "Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers whose products may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following."
b. Provision of products of an unnamed manufacturer is not considered a substitution, if the product complies with requirements.

7. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product, or refer to a product indicated on Drawings, and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified or indicated product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications may additionally indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with requirements in "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by one of the other named manufacturers.

a. For approval of products by unnamed manufacturers, comply with requirements in Section 01 2500 "Substitution Procedures" for substitutions for convenience.

C. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require the phrase "match Architect's sample," provide a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.

1. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with requirements in Section 012500 "Substitution Procedures" for proposal of product.

D. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with requirements. Architect will select color, gloss, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

E. Sustainable Product Selection: Where Specifications require product to meet sustainable product characteristics, select products complying with indicated requirements. Comply with

requirements in Division 01 sustainability requirements Section and individual Specification Sections.

2.2 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

A. Conditions for Consideration of Comparable Products: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect may return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with the following requirements:

1. Evidence that proposed product does not require revisions to the Contract Documents, is consistent with the Contract Documents, will produce the indicated results, and is compatible with other portions of the Work.
2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those of the named basis-of-design product. Significant product qualities include attributes, such as type, function, in-service performance and physical properties, weight, dimension, durability, visual characteristics, and other specific features and requirements.
3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
4. List of similar installations for completed projects, with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners, if requested.
5. Samples, if requested.

B. Architect's Action on Comparable Products Submittal: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation, as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

1. Form of Approval of Submittal: As specified in Section 01 3300 "Submittal Procedures."
2. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.

C. Submittal Requirements, Two-Step Process: Approval by the Architect of Contractor's request for use of comparable product is not intended to satisfy other submittal requirements. Comply with specified submittal requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 6000

SECTION 01 7300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Construction layout.
2. Field engineering and surveying.
3. Installation of the Work.
4. Cutting and patching.
5. Progress cleaning.
6. Starting and adjusting.
7. Protection of installed construction.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.

B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Certified Surveys: Submit two copies signed by professional engineer.

B. Certificates: Submit certificate signed by professional engineer, certifying that location and elevation of improvements comply with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.

1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.

1. For projects requiring compliance with sustainable design and construction practices and procedures, use products for patching that comply with sustainable design requirements.

B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.

1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.

C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities, mechanical and electrical systems, and other construction affecting the Work.

1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.

B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.

1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.

C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:

1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
4. Recommended corrections.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before

fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.

D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect accordance with requirements in Section 013100 "Project Management and Coordination."

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.

B. General Contractor will Engage a land surveyor/ professional engineer experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:

1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.

D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.

E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect .

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.

B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.

1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of Architect. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to Architect before proceeding.
2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.

C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain a minimum of two permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.

1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.

1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.

C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.

E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.

F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.

G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.

H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.

1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.

J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.

1. Comply with Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.

1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.

C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.

D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

E. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.

1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.

F. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.

1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.
2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

    a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
    b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.

    a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.

4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.

G. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Each contractor will clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.

1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.
2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.

    a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.

4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.

B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.

C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.

1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.

D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.

E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.

F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.

I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.

3.8 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

A. Coordinate startup and adjusting of equipment and operating components with requirements in Section 01 9113 "General Commissioning Requirements."

B. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.

C. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.

D. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

E. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.9 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.

C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.

D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 01 7300

SECTION 01 7419 - CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:
   1. Disposing of nonhazardous construction waste.

B. Related Requirements:

   1. Section 01 1200 "Multiple Contract Summary" for coordination of responsibilities for waste management.
   2. Section 04 2000 "Unit Masonry" for disposal requirements for masonry waste.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Construction Waste: Building, structure, and site improvement materials and other solid waste resulting from construction, remodeling, renovation, or repair operations. Construction waste includes packaging.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Waste Management Conference(s): Conduct conference(s) at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

PART 2 - EXECUTION

2.1 PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. General: Implement approved waste management plan. Provide handling, containers, storage, signage, transportation, and other items as required to implement waste management plan during the entire duration of the Contract.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct waste management operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

   1. Designate and label specific areas on Project site necessary for separating materials that are to be salvaged and recycled.
   2. Comply with Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" for controlling dust and dirt, environmental protection, and noise control.

2.2 DISPOSAL OF WASTE.

A. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials from Project site and legally dispose of them in a landfill or incinerator acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Except as otherwise specified, do not allow waste materials that are to be disposed of accumulate on-site.
2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

B. General: Except for items or materials to be salvaged or recycled, remove waste materials and legally dispose of at designated spoil areas on Owner's property.

C. Burning: Do not burn waste materials.

END OF SECTION 01 7419

SECTION 01 7700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Substantial Completion procedures.
2. Final completion procedures.
3. Warranties.
4. Final cleaning.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for additional operation and maintenance manual requirements.
2. Section 01 7839 "Project Record Documents" for submitting Record Drawings, Record Specifications, and Record Product Data.
3. Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training" for requirements to train the Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain products, equipment, and systems.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of cleaning agent.

B. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Initial submittal at Substantial Completion.

C. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Final submittal at Final Completion.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Certificates of Release: From authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Certificate of Insurance: For continuing coverage.

C. Field Report: For pest-control inspection.

1.4 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Contractor's List of Incomplete Items: Prepare and submit a list of items to be completed and corrected (Contractor's "punch list"), indicating the value of each item on the list and reasons why the Work is incomplete.

B. Submittals Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases from authorities having jurisdiction, permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
2. Submit closeout submittals specified in other Division 01 Sections, including Project Record Documents, operation and maintenance manuals, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
3. Submit closeout submittals specified in individual Sections, including specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
4. Submit maintenance material submittals specified in individual Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items, and deliver to location designated by Construction Manager. Label with manufacturer's name and model number.
5. Submit testing, adjusting, and balancing records.
6. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

C. Procedures Prior to Substantial Completion: Complete the following a minimum of 10 days prior to requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion. List items below that are incomplete at time of request.

1. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
2. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.
3. Complete startup and testing of systems and equipment.
4. Perform preventive maintenance on equipment used prior to Substantial Completion.
5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit demonstration and training video recordings specified in Section 01 7900 "Demonstration and Training."
6. Advise Owner of changeover in utility services.
7. Participate with Owner in conducting inspection and walkthrough with local emergency responders.
8. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
9. Complete final cleaning requirements.
10. Touch up paint and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

D. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection to determine Substantial Completion a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.5 FINAL COMPLETION PROCEDURES

A. Submittals Prior to Final Completion: Before requesting final inspection for determining Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit a final Application for Payment in accordance with Section 012900 "Payment Procedures."
2. Certified List of Incomplete Items: Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. Certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
3. Certificate of Insurance: Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
4. Submit pest-control final inspection report.

B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection to determine acceptance a minimum of 10 days prior to date the Work will be completed and ready for final inspection and tests. On receipt of request, Architect and Construction Manager will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1.6 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Organization of List: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor, listed by room or space number.
2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceilings, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.
3. Include the following information at the top of each page:

    a. Project name.
    b. Date.
    c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
    d. Name of Contractor.
    e. Page number.

4. Submit list of incomplete items in the following format:
    a. PDF Electronic File: Architect, through Construction Manager, will return annotated file.

1.7 SUBMITTAL OF PROJECT WARRANTIES

A. Time of Submittal: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where warranties are indicated to commence on dates other than date of Substantial

Completion, or when delay in submittal of warranties might limit Owner's rights under warranty.

B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of Project Manual.

1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.

2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product of installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.

3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of the Contractor.

4. Warranty Electronic File: Scan warranties and bonds and assemble complete warranty bond submittal package into a single indexed electronic PDF file with links enabling navigation to each item. Provide bookmarked table of contents at beginning of document.

C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

1. Use cleaning products that comply with Green Seal's GS-37, or if GS-37 is not applicable, use products that comply with the California Code of Regulations maximum allowable VOC levels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

A. Perform final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a designated portion of Project:

    a. Clean Project site of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
    b. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
    c. Remove debris and surface dust from limited-access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
    d. Clean flooring, removing debris, dirt, and staining; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations.
    e. Vacuum and mop concrete.
    f. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.
    g. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
    h. Remove labels that are not permanent.
    i. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
    j. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
    k. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
    l. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

        1) Clean HVAC system in compliance with NADCA ACR.

    m. Clean luminaires, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.
    n. Clean strainers.
    o. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Pest Control: Comply with pest control requirements in Section 01 5000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls." Prepare written report.

D. Construction Waste Disposal: Comply with waste-disposal requirements in Section 01 7419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations required by Section 01 7300 "Execution" before requesting inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 7700

SECTION 01 7823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory manuals.
2. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
3. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
4. Product maintenance manuals.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections, and as reviewed and approved at the time of Section submittals. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.

1. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable.
2. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.

B. Format: Submit operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:

1. PDF electronic file. Assemble each manual into a composite electronically indexed file. Submit on digital media acceptable to Architect
   a. Name each indexed document file in composite electronic index with applicable item name. Include a complete electronically linked operation and maintenance directory.
   b. Enable inserted reviewer comments on draft submittals.
2. Submit three paper copies. Architect, through Construction Manager, will return two copies.

C. Final Manual Submittal: Submit each manual in final form prior to requesting inspection for Substantial Completion and at least 15 days before commencing demonstration and training. Architect will return copy with comments.

1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit copies of each corrected manual within 15 days of receipt of Architect's and Commissioning Authority's comments and prior to commencing demonstration and training.

D. Comply with Section 01 7700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.

    a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
    b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 REQUIREMENTS FOR EMERGENCY, OPERATION, AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name and contact information for Contractor.
6. Name and contact information for Construction Manager.
7. Name and contact information for Architect.
8. Name and contact information for Commissioning Authority.
9. Names and contact information for major consultants to the Architect that designed the systems contained in the manuals.
10. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to

ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

1.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Operation Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

B. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions. Use designations for systems and equipment indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor has delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

C. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number. Use designations for products indicated on Contract Documents.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.
7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

D. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

E. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

F. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color coding where required for identification.

1.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Systems and Equipment Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of data indicating maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include manufacturers' maintenance documentation, preventive maintenance procedures and frequency, repair procedures, wiring and systems diagrams, lists of spare parts, and warranty information.

B. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Include the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard maintenance instructions and bulletins; include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

    a. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training video recording, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

H. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1.7 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7823

SECTION 01 7839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents, including the following:

1. Record Drawings.
2. Record specifications.
3. Record Product Data.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 01 7300 “Execution” for final property survey.

2. Section 01 7700 “Closeout Procedures” for general closeout procedures.

3. Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data" for operation and maintenance manual requirements.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:

1. Number of Copies: Submit one set(s) of marked-up record prints.
2. Number of Copies: Submit copies of Record Drawings as follows:

a. Final Submittal:

1) Submit one paper-copy set(s) of marked-up record prints.

B. Record Specifications: Submit one paper copy of Project's Specifications, including addenda and Contract modifications.

C. Record Product Data: Submit one paper copy of each submittal.

1. Where record Product Data are required as part of operation and maintenance manuals, submit duplicate marked-up Product Data as a component of manual.

2. Reports: Submit written reports indicating items incorporated into project record documents concurrent with progress of the Work, including revisions, concealed conditions, field changes, product selections, and other notations incorporated.

1.3 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised drawings as modifications are issued.

1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation, where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique.
c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
d. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.
e. Cross-reference record prints to corresponding photographic documentation.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional changes to Drawings.
b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.
c. Depths of foundations.
d. Locations and depths of underground utilities.
e. Revisions to routing of piping and conduits.
f. Revisions to electrical circuitry.
g. Actual equipment locations.
h. Duct size and routing.
i. Locations of concealed internal utilities.
j. Changes made by Change Order or Construction Change Directive.
k. Changes made following Architect's written orders.
l. Details not on the original Contract Drawings.
m. Field records for variable and concealed conditions.
n. Record information on the Work that is shown only schematically.

3. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
4. Mark record prints with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.
6. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.

B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Construction Manager. When authorized, prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
2. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
3. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect through Construction Manager for resolution.

4. Architect will furnish Contractor with one set of digital data files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.

1. Record Prints: Organize record prints into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
2. Format: Annotated PDF electronic file with comment function enabled.
3. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
4. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect and Construction Manager.
e. Name of Contractor.

1.4 RECORD SPECIFICATIONS

A. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation, where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and Contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.
2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.
3. Record the name of manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.
4. For each principal product, indicate whether Record Product Data has been submitted in operation and maintenance manuals instead of submitted as Record Product Data.
5. Note related Change Orders, Record Product Data, and Record Drawings where applicable.

B. Format: Submit record specifications as paper copy.

1.5 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for Project Record Document purposes. Post changes and revisions to Project Record Documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.

B. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
3. Note related Change Orders, Record Specifications, and Record Drawings where applicable.

C. Format: Submit Record Product Data as paper copy.

1. Include Record Product Data directory organized by Specification Section number and title, electronically linked to each item of Record Product Data.

1.6 MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintenance of Record Documents: Store Record Documents in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's and Construction Manager's reference during normal working hours.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 01 7839

SECTION 01 7900 - DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.
2. Demonstration and training video recordings.

1.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program: Submit outline of instructional program for demonstration and training, including a list of training modules and a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module.

1. Indicate proposed training modules using manufacturer-produced demonstration and training video recordings for systems, equipment, and products in lieu of video recording of live instructional module.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit two copies within seven days of end of each training module.

1. At completion of training, submit complete training manual(s) for Owner's use prepared in same paper and PDF file format required for operation and maintenance manuals specified in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Facilitator Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in training or educating maintenance personnel in a training program similar in content and extent to that indicated for this Project, and whose work has resulted in training or education with a record of successful learning performance.

B. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

C. Preinstruction Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Section 01 3100 "Project Management and Coordination."

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availability of Owner's personnel.

B. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and for equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections.

C. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following as applicable to the system, equipment, or component:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Systems and equipment operation manuals.
    c. Systems and equipment maintenance manuals.
    d. Product maintenance manuals.
    e. Project Record Documents.
    f. Identification systems.
    g. Warranties and bonds.
    h. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Emergencies: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.
    b. Instructions on stopping.
    c. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    d. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    e. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    f. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.
    d. Regulation and control procedures.

e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning.
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.
e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

1.6 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a training manual organized in coordination with requirements in Section 01 7823 "Operation and Maintenance Data."

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

1.7 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed-on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Architect, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Training Location and Reference Material: Conduct training on-site in the completed and fully operational facility using the actual equipment in-place. Conduct training using final operation and maintenance data submittals.

E. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of an oral a demonstration performance-based test.

F. Cleanup: Collect used and leftover educational materials and give to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

G.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

PART 3 - EXECUTION

END OF SECTION 01 7900

SECTION 03 1000 - CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Formwork for cast-in-place concrete, with shoring, bracing and anchorage.

B. Openings for other work.

C. Form accessories.

D. Form stripping.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Placement of embedded steel anchors and plates in cast-in-place concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI SPEC-117 - Specification for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials and Commentary; 2010 (Reapproved 2015).

B. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices; 2025.

D. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

E. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

F. COE CRD-C 572 - Handbook for Concrete and Cement Corps of Engineers Specifications for Polyvinylchloride Waterstop; 1974.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK - GENERAL

A. Provide concrete forms, accessories, shoring, and bracing as required to accomplish cast-in-place concrete work.

B. Design and construct concrete that complies with design with respect to shape, lines, and dimensions.

C. Chamfer outside corners of beams, joists, columns, and walls.

D. Comply with applicable state and local codes with respect to design, fabrication, erection, and removal of formwork.

2.2 WOOD FORM MATERIALS

A. Form Materials: At the discretion of the Contractor.

2.3 REMOVABLE PREFABRICATED FORMS

A. Preformed Steel Forms: Minimum 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch thick, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

B. Preformed Aluminum Forms: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), 6061-T6 alloy, matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete without deflection detrimental to tolerances and appearance of finished surfaces.

C. Void Forms: Moisture resistant treated paper faces, biodegradable, structurally sufficient to support weight of wet concrete mix until initial set; 2 inches thick.

2.4 FORMWORK ACCESSORIES

A. Form Ties: Removable type, galvanized metal, fixed length, cone type, with waterproofing washer, free of defects that could leave holes larger than 1 inch in concrete surface.

B. Form Release Agent: Capable of releasing forms from hardened concrete without staining or discoloring concrete or forming bugholes and other surface defects, compatible with concrete and form materials, and not requiring removal for satisfactory bonding of coatings to be applied.

C. Filler Strips for Chamfered Corners: Rigid plastic type; 3/4 x 3/4 inch minimum size; maximum possible lengths.

D. Dovetail Anchor Slot: Galvanized steel, at least 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch thick, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.

E. Flashing Reglets: Galvanized steel, at least 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch thick, longest possible lengths, with alignment splines for joints, foam filled, release tape sealed slots, anchors for securing to concrete formwork.

F. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as required, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

G. Embedded Anchor Shapes, Plates, Angles and Bars: As specified in other Sections.

H. Waterstops: PVC, complying with COE CRD-C 572.
   1. Configuration: Ribbed with center bulb, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Size: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick, nontapered, unless otherwise noted.

I. Waterstops: Bentonite and butyl rubber.
   1. Configuration: Rectangular or trapezoidal strip with adhesive bonding to concrete, unless otherwise noted.
   2. Size: 3/4 inch by 1 inch, unless otherwise noted.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 ERECTION - FORMWORK

A. Erect formwork, shoring and bracing to achieve design requirements, in accordance with requirements of ACI SPEC-301.

B. Provide bracing to ensure stability of formwork. Shore or strengthen formwork subject to overstressing by construction loads.

C. Arrange and assemble formwork to permit dismantling and stripping. Do not damage concrete during stripping. Permit removal of remaining principal shores.

D. Align joints and make watertight. Keep form joints to a minimum.

E. Obtain approval before framing openings in structural members that are not indicated on drawings.

F. Install void forms in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Protect forms from moisture or crushing.

G. Coordinate this section with other sections of work that require attachment of components to formwork.

3.2 APPLICATION - FORM RELEASE AGENT

A. Apply form release agent on formwork in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Apply prior to placement of reinforcing steel, anchoring devices, and embedded items.

C. Do not apply form release agent where concrete surfaces will receive special finishes or applied coverings that are affected by agent. Soak inside surfaces of untreated forms with clean water. Keep surfaces coated prior to placement of concrete.

3.3 INSERTS, EMBEDDED PARTS, AND OPENINGS

A. Provide formed openings where required for items to be embedded in passing through concrete work.

B. Locate and set in place items that will be cast directly into concrete.

C. Coordinate with work of other sections in forming and placing openings, slots, reglets, recesses, sleeves, bolts, anchors, other inserts, and components of other work.

D. Position recessed anchor slots for brick veneer masonry anchors to spacing and intervals specified in Division 0404 2613.

E. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are straight, level, and plumb. Ensure items are not disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Install waterstops in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, so they are continuous without displacing reinforcement.

G. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection. Locate openings at bottom of forms to allow flushing water to drain.

H. Close temporary openings with tight fitting panels, flush with inside face of forms, and neatly fitted so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

3.4 FORM CLEANING

A. Clean forms as erection proceeds, to remove foreign matter within forms.

B. Clean formed cavities of debris prior to placing concrete.

3.5 FORMWORK TOLERANCES

A. Construct formwork to maintain tolerances required by ACI SPEC-117, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Construct and align formwork for elevator hoistway in accordance with ASME A17.1.

C. Camber slabs and beams in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Inspect erected formwork, shoring, and bracing to ensure that work is in accordance with formwork design, and to verify that supports, fastenings, wedges, ties, and items are secure.

3.7 FORM REMOVAL

A. Do not remove forms or bracing until concrete has gained sufficient strength to carry its own weight and imposed loads.

B. Loosen forms carefully. Do not wedge pry bars, hammers, or tools against finish concrete surfaces scheduled for exposure to view.

C. Store removed forms to prevent damage to form materials or to fresh concrete. Discard damaged forms.

END OF SECTION 03 1000

SECTION 03 2000 - CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Reinforcing steel for cast-in-place concrete.

B. Supports and accessories for steel reinforcement.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories.

C. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI MNL-66 - ACI Detailing Manual; 2020.

B. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

C. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement; 2025.

D. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete; 2024.

E. AWS D1.4/D1.4M - Structural Welding Code - Steel Reinforcing Bars; 2018, with Amendment (2020).

F. CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with requirements of ACI MNL-66 Include bar schedules, shapes of bent bars, spacing of bars, and location of splices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301.

B. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
   1. Deformed billet-steel bars.

B. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type; ASTM A1064/A1064M.
   1. Form: Flat Sheets.

C. Reinforcement Accessories:
   1. Tie Wire: Annealed, minimum 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch.
   2. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, Spacers: Sized and shaped for adequate support of reinforcement during concrete placement.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate concrete reinforcing in accordance with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice.

B. Welding of reinforcement is not permitted.

C. Locate reinforcing splices not indicated on drawings at point of minimum stress.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PLACEMENT

A. Place, support and secure reinforcement against displacement. Do not deviate from required position.

B. Do not displace or damage vapor barrier.

C. Accommodate placement of formed openings.

D. Comply with applicable code for concrete cover over reinforcement.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, will inspect installed reinforcement for compliance with contract documents before concrete placement.

END OF SECTION 03 2000

SECTION 03 3000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Floors and slabs on grade.

B. Concrete foundation walls.

C. Joint devices associated with concrete work.

D. Miscellaneous concrete elements, including equipment pads, equipment pits, light pole bases, flagpole bases, thrust blocks, and manholes.

E. Concrete curing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 1000 - Concrete Forming and Accessories: Forms and accessories for formwork.

B. Section 03 2000 - Concrete Reinforcing.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Products and installation for sealants and joint fillers for saw cut joints and isolation joints in slabs.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary; 2019 (Reapproved 2022).

B. ACI PRC-211.1 - Selecting Proportions for Normal-Density and High Density-Concrete - Guide; 2022.

C. ACI PRC-302.1 - Guide to Concrete Floor and Slab Construction; 2015.

D. ACI PRC-304 - Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete; 2000 (Reapproved 2009).

E. ACI PRC-305 - Guide to Hot Weather Concreting; 2020.

F. ACI PRC-306 - Guide to Cold Weather Concreting; 2016.

G. ACI PRC-308 - Guide to External Curing of Concrete; 2016.

H. ACI SPEC-301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction; 2020.

I. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates; 2024a.

J. ASTM C39/C39M - Standard Test Method for Compressive Strength of Cylindrical Concrete Specimens; 2024.

K. ASTM C94/C94M - Standard Specification for Ready-Mixed Concrete; 2025.

L. ASTM C143/C143M - Standard Test Method for Slump of Hydraulic-Cement Concrete; 2020.

M. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

N. ASTM C171 - Standard Specification for Sheet Materials for Curing Concrete; 2020.

O. ASTM C173/C173M - Standard Test Method for Air Content of Freshly Mixed Concrete by the Volumetric Method; 2024a.

P. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

Q. ASTM C309 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds for Curing Concrete; 2019.

R. ASTM C494/C494M - Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete; 2024.

S. ASTM C618 - Standard Specification for Coal Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolan for Use in Concrete; 2025a.

T. ASTM C685/C685M - Standard Specification for Concrete Made by Volumetric Batching and Continuous Mixing; 2025.

U. ASTM C881/C881M - Standard Specification for Epoxy-Resin-Base Bonding Systems for Concrete; 2020a.

V. ASTM C1059/C1059M - Standard Specification for Latex Agents for Bonding Fresh to Hardened Concrete; 2024.

W. ASTM C1107/C1107M - Standard Specification for Packaged Dry, Hydraulic-Cement Grout (Nonshrink); 2020.

X. ASTM C1315 - Standard Specification for Liquid Membrane-Forming Compounds Having Special Properties for Curing and Sealing Concrete; 2025.

Y. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.

Z. ASTM D1751 - Standard Specification for Preformed Expansion Joint Filler for Concrete Paving and Structural Construction (Nonextruding and Resilient Asphalt Types); 2023.

AA. ASTM E1643 - Standard Practice for Selection, Design, Installation, and Inspection of Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Earth or Granular Fill Under Concrete Slabs; 2024.

BB. ASTM E1745 - Standard Specification for Plastic Water Vapor Retarders Used in Contact with Soil or Granular Fill under Concrete Slabs; 2017 (Reapproved 2023).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. BABAA Documentation: Provide documentation stating that products supplied comply with requirements of the Build America, Buy America Act.

C. Product Data: Submit manufacturers' data on manufactured products showing compliance with specified requirements and installation instructions.

D. Mix Design: Submit proposed concrete mix design.

E. Test Reports: Submit report for each test or series of tests specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work of this section in accordance with ACI SPEC-301 and ACI CODE-318.

B. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-305 when concreting during hot weather.

C. Follow recommendations of ACI PRC-306 when concreting during cold weather.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FORMWORK

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 1000.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 03 2000.

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type II - Moderate Portland type.
   1. Acquire cement for entire project from same source.

B. Fine and Coarse Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M.
   1. Acquire aggregates for entire project from same source.

C. Fly Ash: ASTM C618, Class C or F.

D. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

A. Do not use chemicals that will result in soluble chloride ions in excess of 0.1 percent by weight of cement.

B. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

C. High Range Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type G.

D. High Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type F.

E. Water Reducing and Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type E.

F. Water Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type D.

G. Accelerating Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type C.

H. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type B.

I. Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M Type A.

2.5 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarder:
   1. Sheet Material: ASTM E1745, Class A; stated by manufacturer as suitable for installation in contact with soil or granular fill under concrete slabs, not less than 10 mils thick unless other. Single-ply polyethylene is prohibited.
   2. Accessory Products: Vapor retarder manufacturer's recommended tape, adhesive, mastic, prefabricated boots, etc., for sealing seams and penetrations.

B. Non-Shrink Cementitious Grout: Premixed compound consisting of nonmetallic aggregate, cement, water reducing and plasticizing agents.
   1. Grout: Comply with ASTM C1107/C1107M.

2.6 BONDING AND JOINTING PRODUCTS

A. Latex Bonding Agent: Non-redispersable acrylic latex, complying with ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II.

B. Epoxy Bonding System:
   1. Complying with ASTM C881/C881M and of Type required for specific application.

C. Slab Isolation Joint Filler: 1/2-inch thick, height equal to slab thickness, with removable top section forming 1/2-inch deep sealant pocket after removal.
   1. Material: ASTM D1751, cellulose fiber.

D. Slab Construction Joint Devices: Combination keyed joint form and screed, galvanized steel, with rectangular or round knockout holes for conduit or rebar to pass through joint form at 6 inches on center; ribbed steel stakes for setting.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. Evaporation Reducer: Liquid thin-film-forming compound that reduces rapid moisture loss caused by high temperature, low humidity, and high winds; intended for application immediately after concrete placement.

B. Curing Compound, Naturally Dissipating: Clear, water-based, liquid membrane-forming compound; complying with ASTM C309.

C. Curing and Sealing Compound, Moisture Emission-Reducing, Membrane-Forming: Clear, liquid sealer for application to newly-placed concrete; capable of providing adequate bond for flooring adhesives, initially and over the long term; with sufficient moisture vapor impermeability to prevent deterioration of flooring adhesives due to moisture emission.
   1. Use this product to cure and seal all slabs to receive adhesively applied flooring or roofing.
   2. Comply with ASTM C309 and ASTM C1315 Type I Class A.
   3. VOC Content: Less than 100 g/L.

D. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: ASTM C171.
   1. White-burlap-polyethylene sheet, weighing not less than 3.8 ounces per square yard.

E. Water: Potable, not detrimental to concrete.

2.8 CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

A. Admixtures: Add acceptable admixtures as recommended in ACI PRC-211.1 and at rates recommended or required by manufacturer.

B. Normal Weight Concrete:
   1. Compressive Strength, when tested in accordance with ASTM C39/C39M at 28 days: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Fly Ash Content: Maximum 15 percent of cementitious materials by weight.
   3. Water-Cement Ratio: Maximum 50 percent by weight.
   4. Total Air Content: 6 percent, determined in accordance with ASTM C173/C173M.
      a. Do not use air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.
   5. Maximum Slump: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch.
   6. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/4 inch.

2.9 MIXING

A. On Project Site: Mix in drum type batch mixer, complying with ASTM C685/C685M. Mix each batch not less than 1-1/2 minutes and not more than 5 minutes.

B. Transit Mixers: Comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

C. Adding Water: If concrete arrives on-site with slump less than suitable for placement, do not add water that exceeds the maximum water-cement ratio or exceeds the maximum permissible slump.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify lines, levels, and dimensions before proceeding with work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Verify that forms are clean and free of rust before applying release agent.

B. Coordinate placement of embedded items with erection of concrete formwork and placement of form accessories.

C. Where new concrete is to be bonded to previously placed concrete, prepare existing surface by cleaning and applying bonding agent in according to bonding agent manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Use epoxy bonding system for bonding to damp surfaces, for structural load-bearing applications, and where curing under humid conditions is required.
   2. Use latex bonding agent only for non-load-bearing applications.

D. Interior Slabs on Grade: Install vapor retarder under interior slabs on grade. Comply with ASTM E1643. Lap joints minimum 6 inches. Seal joints, seams and penetrations watertight

with manufacturer's recommended products and follow manufacturer's written instructions. Repair damaged vapor retarder before covering.

3.3 PLACING CONCRETE

A. Place concrete in accordance with ACI PRC-304.

B. Place concrete for floor slabs in accordance with ACI PRC-302.1.

C. Notify Architect not less than 24 hours prior to commencement of placement operations.

D. Maintain records of concrete placement. Record date, location, quantity, air temperature, and test samples taken.

E. Ensure reinforcement, inserts, waterstops, embedded parts, and formed construction joint devices will not be disturbed during concrete placement.

F. Place concrete continuously without construction (cold) joints wherever possible; where construction joints are necessary, before next placement prepare joint surface by removing laitance and exposing the sand and sound surface mortar, by sandblasting or high-pressure water jetting.

G. Finish floors level and flat, unless otherwise indicated, within the tolerances specified below.

3.4 SLAB JOINTING

A. Locate joints as indicated on drawings.

B. Anchor joint fillers and devices to prevent movement during concrete placement.

C. Isolation Joints: Use preformed joint filler with removable top section for joint sealant, total height equal to thickness of slab, set flush with top of slab.

D. Saw Cut Contraction Joints: Saw cut joints before concrete begins to cool, within 4 to 12 hours after placing; use 3/16 inch thick blade and cut at least 1 inch deep but not less than one quarter (1/4) the depth of the slab.

E. Construction Joints: Where not otherwise indicated, use metal combination screed and key form, with removable top section for joint sealant.

3.5 FLOOR FLATNESS AND LEVELNESS TOLERANCES

A. An independent testing agency, as specified in Section 01 4000, will inspect finished slabs for compliance with specified tolerances.

B. Maximum Variation of Surface Flatness:
   1. Exposed Concrete Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   2. Under Seamless Resilient Flooring: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.
   3. Under Carpeting: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Correct the slab surface if tolerances are less than specified.

D. Correct defects by grinding or by removal and replacement of the defective work. Areas requiring corrective work will be identified. Re-measure corrected areas by the same process.

3.6 CONCRETE FINISHING

A. Repair surface defects, including tie holes, immediately after removing formwork.

B. Unexposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height.

C. Exposed Form Finish: Rub down or chip off and smooth fins or other raised areas 1/4 inch or more in height. Provide finish as follows:
   1. Smooth Rubbed Finish: Wet concrete and rub with carborundum brick or other abrasive, not more than 24 hours after form removal.

D. Concrete Slabs: Finish to requirements of ACI PRC-302.1 and as follows:
   1. Surfaces to Receive Thick Floor Coverings: "Wood float" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thick floor coverings include quarry tile, ceramic tile, and Portland cement terrazzo with full bed setting system.
   2. Surfaces to Receive Thin Floor Coverings: "Steel trowel" as described in ACI PRC-302.1; thin floor coverings include carpeting, resilient flooring, seamless flooring, resinous matrix terrazzo, thin set quarry tile, and thin set ceramic tile.
   3. Other Surfaces to Be Left Exposed: Trowel as described in ACI PRC-302.1, minimizing burnish marks and other appearance defects.

3.7 CURING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with requirements of ACI PRC-308. Immediately after placement, protect concrete from premature drying, excessively hot or cold temperatures, and mechanical injury.

B. Maintain concrete with minimal moisture loss at relatively constant temperature for period necessary for hydration of cement and hardening of concrete.

C. Formed Surfaces: Cure by moist curing with forms in place for full curing period.

D. Surfaces Not in Contact with Forms:
   1. Slabs and Floors To Receive Adhesive-Applied Flooring: Curing compounds and other surface coatings are usually considered unacceptable by flooring and adhesive manufacturers. If such materials must be used, either obtain the approval of the flooring and adhesive manufacturers prior to use or remove the surface coating after curing to flooring manufacturer's satisfaction.
   2. Initial Curing: Start as soon as free water has disappeared and before surface is dry. Keep continuously moist for not less than three days by water ponding, water-saturated sand, water-fog spray, or saturated burlap.
   3. Final Curing: Begin after initial curing but before surface is dry.
      a. Moisture-Retaining Sheet: Lap strips not less than 3 inches and seal with waterproof tape or adhesive; secure at edges.
      b. Curing Compound: Apply in two coats at right angles, using application rate recommended by manufacturer.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. An independent testing agency will perform field quality control tests, as specified in Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

B. Provide free access to concrete operations at project site and cooperate with appointed firm.

C. Compressive Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M, for each test, mold and cure three concrete test cylinders. Obtain test samples for every 100 cubic yards or less of each class of concrete placed.

D. Take one additional test cylinder during cold weather concreting, cured on job site under same conditions as concrete it represents.

E. Perform one slump test for each set of test cylinders taken, following procedures of ASTM C143/C143M.

3.9 DEFECTIVE CONCRETE

A. Test Results: The testing agency shall report test results in writing to Architect and Contractor within 24 hours of test.

B. Defective Concrete: Concrete not complying with required lines, details, dimensions, tolerances or specified requirements.

C. Repair or replacement of defective concrete will be determined by the Architect. The cost of additional testing shall be borne by Contractor when defective concrete is identified.

D. Do not patch, fill, touch-up, repair, or replace exposed concrete except upon express direction of Architect for each individual area.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected concrete floor surface until fully cured.

END OF SECTION 03 3000

SECTION 03 5400 - CAST UNDERLAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Liquid-applied self-leveling gypsum-cement based floor underlayment.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C472 - Standard Test Methods for Physical Testing of Gypsum, Gypsum Plasters, and Gypsum Concrete; 2020.

A. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete; 2022.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's data documenting physical characteristics and product limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate information on surface preparation, mixing instructions, environmental limitations, and installation instructions.

D. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

E. Applicator's qualification statement.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Installer who is approved by manufacturer for application of underlayment products required for this Project.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Keep dry and protect from direct sun exposure, freezing, and ambient temperatures greater than 105 degrees F.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install underlayment until floor penetrations and peripheral work are complete.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperatures of 50 degrees F 24 hours before, during, and 72 hours after installation of underlayment.

C. During curing process, ventilate spaces to remove excess moisture.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gypsum Underlayment:
1. Maxxon Corporation: www.maxxon.com/#sle.
2. USG; Levelrock Series 3500 Floor Underlayment: www.usg.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Sound Control Mat:
1. Provide product approved by underlayment manufacturer.
2. USG; Levelrock SAM-N40 Ultra Sound Attenuation Mat: www.usg.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Cast Underlayments, General:
1. Comply with applicable code for combustibility or flame spread requirements.

B. Gypsum-Based Underlayment: Gypsum-based mix, producing self-leveling underlayment with the following properties when mixed with water in accordance with manufacturer’s directions:
1. Compressive Strength: Minimum 3,500 psi, tested in accordance with ASTM C472.
2. Density: Maximum 115 pcf.
3. Final Set Time: 1 to 2 hours, maximum.
4. Thickness: As indicated in drawings; 3/4 inch to maximum 3-1/2 inches.
5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 0 and smoke developed index of 0 when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Aggregate: Dry, well-graded, washed silica aggregate, approximately 1/8 inch in size and acceptable to underlayment manufacturer.
1. Provide aggregate when recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer for underlayment thickness required.

D. Reinforcement: Galvanized metal lath complying with recommendations of underlayment manufacturer for specific project circumstances.

E. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to underlayment mix materials.

F. Joint and Crack Filler: Latex-based filler, as recommended by manufacturer.

G. Sound Control Mat: Sheet material with crack isolation, perimeter isolation strip, and tape; as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify substrate surfaces are clean, dry, unfrozen, and do not contain petroleum byproducts or other compounds detrimental to underlayment material bond to substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Wood: Install metal lath for reinforcement of underlayment.
   1. Mechanically fasten loose boards and panels to eliminate substrate movement and squeaks. Sand to remove coatings that might impair underlayment bond and remove sanding dust.

B. Remove substrate surface irregularities. Fill voids and deck joints with filler. Finish smooth.

C. Close areas to traffic during underlayment application and for time period after application recommended in writing by manufacturer.

D. Vacuum clean surfaces.

E. Prime substrate in accordance with manufacturer's instructions. Allow to dry.

F. Install sound control mat in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply underlayment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. At substrate expansion, isolation, and other moving joints, allow joint of same width to continue through underlayment.

C. If fine, feathered edge is desired, steel trowel edge after initial set, but before edge completely hardens.

3.4 CURING

A. Once underlayment starts to set, prohibit foot traffic until final set is reached.

B. Air cure in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not allow the installation of floor coverings over underlayment until after time period recommended in writing by underlayment manufacturer.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove and replace underlayment areas that evidence lack of bond with substrate, including areas that emit a "hollow" sound when tapped.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect against direct sunlight, heat, and wind; prevent rapid drying to avoid shrinkage and cracking.

B. Do not permit traffic over unprotected floor underlayment surfaces.

END OF SECTION 03 5400

SECTION 04 2000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Clay facing brick.

B. Cast stone trim units.

C. Mortar and grout.

D. Reinforcement and anchorage.

E. Flashings.

F. Lintels.

G. Accessories.

H. Installation of masonry units, .

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Loose steel lintels.

C. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barriers applied to exterior face of backing sheathing or unit masonry substrate.

D. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing control and expansion joints.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

B. ASTM C144 - Standard Specification for Aggregate for Masonry Mortar; 2025.

C. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement; 2024.

D. ASTM C207 - Standard Specification for Hydrated Lime for Masonry Purposes; 2024.

E. ASTM C216 - Standard Specification for Facing Brick (Solid Masonry Units Made from Clay or Shale); 2024.

F. ASTM C270 - Standard Specification for Mortar for Unit Masonry; 2025a.

G. ASTM C404 - Standard Specification for Aggregates for Masonry Grout; 2024.

H. ASTM C476 - Standard Specification for Grout for Masonry; 2023.

I. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete; 2024.

J. ASTM C1670/C1670M - Standard Specification for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer Units; 2024a.

K. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

L. BIA Technical Notes No. 28B - Brick Veneer/Cold-Formed Steel Framed Walls; 2025.

M. BIA Technical Notes No. 7 - Water Penetration Resistance – Design and Detailing; 2017.

N. BIA Technical Notes No. 13 - Ceramic Glazed Brick Exterior Walls; 2017.

O. BIA Technical Notes No. 46 - Maintenance of Brick Masonry; 2017.

P. ICC-ES AC51 - Acceptance Criteria for Adhered Manufactured Stone Masonry Veneer; 2018, with Editorial Revision (2021).

Q. TMS 402/602 - Building Code Requirements and Specification for Masonry Structures; 2022, with Errata (2024).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. BABAA Documentation: Provide documentation stating that products supplied comply with requirements of the Build America, Buy America Act.

C. Product Data: Provide data for masonry units, fabricated wire reinforcement, mortar, and masonry accessories.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that masonry units meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Material Certificates: For each type and size of the following:
   1. Masonry units.
      a. Include data on material properties.
      b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
   2. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
   3. Mortar admixtures.
   4. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   5. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   6. Reinforcing bars.
   7. Joint reinforcement.
   8. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

F. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
   1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.

2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

G. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined according to TMS 602/ACI 530.1/ASCE 6.

H. Cold-Weather and Hot-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with provisions of TMS 402/602, except where exceeded by requirements of Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, handle, and store masonry units by means that will prevent mechanical damage and contamination by other materials.

B. Handle and store ceramic glazed masonry units in protective cartons or trays. Do not remove from protective packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BRICK UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Hebron Brick: www.hebronbrick.com
2. Substitutions: See section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Facing Brick : ASTM C216, Type FBS Rough, Grade SW.
1. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range .
2. Texture: Manufacturer's standard.
3. Nominal size: Utility (4 x 4 x 12 inches).
4. Special shapes: Molded units as required by conditions indicated, unless standard units can be sawn to produce equivalent effect.
5. Bond Pattern: 1/3 Running.
6. Coursing: Two units and two mortar joints to equal 8 inches (203 mm).

2.2 MANUFACTURED STONE MASONRY TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
1. Coronado Stone Products: www.coronado.com/#sle.
2. Cultured Stone: www.culturedstone.com/#sle.
3. Eldorado Stone: www.eldoradostone.com/#sle.

4. StoneCraft Industries: www.stonecraft.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Manufacturerd Stone: Masonry units using a mixture of cement, lightweight aggregates, concrete additives and color pigments to replicate appearance of natural stone and designed to be applied with a cementitious mortar to a backing surface, complying with ASTM C1670/C1670M and ICC-ES AC51.

C. Manufactured Stone Trim: Provide watertable brick caps as indicated in drawings.
1. Style: Smooth with rock face front.
2. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
3. Profile, Size: As selected from manufacturer's standard shapes.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or Type II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction; white or natural color as required to produce approved color sample.
1. Not more than 0.10 percent alkali according to ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

E. Mortar Aggregate: ASTM C144.

F. Grout Aggregate: ASTM C404.

G. Pigments for Colored Mortar: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into mortar and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
1. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

H. Water: Clean and potable.

I. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE

A. Manufacturers:
1. 3GEN Masonry Products: www.3genmp.com.
2. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
3. WIRE-BOND: www.wirebond.com/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Joint Reinforcement: Use ladder type joint reinforcement where vertical reinforcement is involved and truss type elsewhere, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Masonry Veneer Anchors: 2-piece anchors that permit differential movement between masonry veneer and structural backup, hot dip galvanized to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

1. Anchor plates: Not less than 0.075 inch thick, designed for fastening to structural backup through sheathing by two fasteners; provide design with legs that penetrate sheathing and insulation to provide positive anchorage.
2. Wire ties: Manufacturer's standard shape, 0.1875 inch thick.
3. Vertical adjustment: Not less than 3-1/2 inches.

2.5 FLASHINGS

A. Membrane Non-Asphaltic Flashing Materials:
1. EPDM Flashing: ASTM D4637/D4637M, Type I, 0.040 inch thick.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Elevate; Enverge FlashGard Thru-Wall Flashing: www.holcimelevate.com/#sle.
2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc: www.heckmannbuildingprods.com/#sle
3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc: www.h-b.com/#sle.
4) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Flashing Sealant/Adhesives: Silicone, polyurethane, or silyl-terminated polyether/polyurethane or other type required or recommended by flashing manufacturer; type capable of adhering to type of flashing used.

C. Drip Edge: Stainless steel; angled drip with hemmed edge; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

D. Lap Sealants and Tapes: As recommended by flashing manufacturer; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Cavity Mortar Control: Semi-rigid polyethylene or polyester mesh panels, sized to thickness of wall cavity, and designed to prevent mortar droppings from clogging weeps and cavity vents and allow proper cavity drainage.
1. Mortar Diverter: Semi-rigid mesh designed for installation at flashing locations.
a. Manufacturers:
1) Advanced Building Products Inc: www.advancedbuildingproducts.com/#sle.
2) Mortar Net Solutions; MortarNet: www.mortarnet.com/#sle.
3) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weeps:
1. Type: Molded PVC grilles, insect resistant.
2. Color(s): As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

C. Cleaning Solution: Non-acidic, not harmful to masonry work or adjacent materials.

D. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

2.7 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXING

A. Mortar for Unit Masonry: ASTM C270, using the Proportion Specification.
   1. Masonry below grade and in contact with earth: Type S.
   2. Exterior, non-loadbearing masonry: Type N.

B. Colored Mortar: Proportion selected pigments and other ingredients to match Architect's sample, without exceeding manufacturer's recommended pigment-to-cement ratio.

C. Grout: ASTM C476; consistency required to fill completely volumes indicated for grouting; fine grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension of 2 inches or less; coarse grout for spaces with smallest horizontal dimension greater than 2 inches.

D. Admixtures: Add to mixture at manufacturer's recommended rate and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; mix uniformly.

E. Mixing: Use mechanical batch mixer and comply with referenced standards.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive masonry.

B. Verify that related items provided under other sections are properly sized and located.

C. Verify that built-in items are in proper location, and ready for roughing into masonry work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary bracing during installation of masonry work. Maintain in place until building structure provides permanent bracing.

3.3 COLD AND HOT WEATHER REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of TMS 402/602 or applicable building code, whichever is more stringent.

3.4 COURSING

A. Establish lines, levels, and coursing indicated. Protect from displacement.

B. Maintain masonry courses to uniform dimension. Form vertical and horizontal joints of uniform thickness.

C. Brick Units:
   1. Bond: As indicated for each brick Type..
   2. Coursing: As indicated for each brick Type.
   3. Mortar Joints: Concave.

3.5 PLACING AND BONDING

A. Conform to established masonry industry standards for installation of masonry products.

B. Lay solid masonry units in full bed of mortar, with full head joints, uniformly jointed with other work.

C. Lay hollow masonry units with face shell bedding on head and bed joints.

D. Buttering corners of joints or excessive furrowing of mortar joints is not permitted.

E. Remove excess mortar and mortar smears as work progresses.

F. Interlock intersections and external corners, except for units laid in stack bond.

G. Do not shift or tap masonry units after mortar has achieved initial set. Where adjustment must be made, remove mortar and replace.

H. Perform job site cutting of masonry units with proper tools to provide straight, clean, unchipped edges. Prevent broken masonry unit corners or edges. Job site cut cast stone units only as approved by unit manufacturer.

I. Isolate masonry partitions from vertical structural framing members with a control joint.

J. Isolate top joint of masonry partitions from horizontal structural framing members and slabs or decks with compressible joint filler.

K. Install masonry trim units where indicated in drawings. Slope exposed tops of trims to shed water.

3.6 WEEPS/CAVITY VENTS

A. Install weeps in veneer and cavity walls at 24 inches on center horizontally on top of through-wall flashing above shelf angles and lintels and at bottom of walls.

3.7 CAVITY MORTAR CONTROL

A. Do not permit mortar to drop or accumulate into cavity air space or to plug weep/cavity vents.

B. For cavity walls, build inner wythe ahead of outer wythe to accommodate accessories.

C. Install cavity mortar diverter at base of cavity and at other flashing locations as recommended by manufacturer to prevent mortar droppings from blocking weep/cavity vents.

3.8 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - GENERAL AND CAVITY WALL MASONRY

A. Unless otherwise indicated on drawings or specified under specific wall type, install horizontal joint reinforcement 16 inches on center.

B. Place masonry joint reinforcement in first and second horizontal joints above and below openings. Extend minimum 16 inches each side of opening.

C. Embed longitudinal wires of joint reinforcement in mortar joint with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover on each side.

D. Lap joint reinforcement ends minimum 6 inches.

E. Embed ties and anchors in mortar joint and extend into masonry unit a minimum of 1-1/2 inches with at least 5/8 inch mortar cover to the outside face of the anchor.

3.9 REINFORCEMENT AND ANCHORAGE - MASONRY VENEER

A. Stud Back-Up: Secure veneer anchors to stud framed back-up and embed into masonry veneer at maximum 16 inches on center vertically and 24 inches on center horizontally. Place additional anchors at perimeter of openings and ends of panels, so maximum spacing of anchors is 8 inches on center.

3.10 MASONRY FLASHINGS

A. Whether or not specifically indicated, install masonry flashing to divert water to exterior at all locations where downward flow of water will be interrupted.
   1. Extend flashings full width at such interruptions and at least 6 inches, minimum, into adjacent masonry or turn up flashing ends at least 1 inch, minimum, to form watertight pan at nonmasonry construction.

B. Terminate flashing up 8 inches minimum on vertical surface of backing:
   1. Install vertical leg of flashing behind water-resistive barrier sheet over backing.
   2. Anchor vertical leg of flashing into backing with a termination bar and sealant.
   3. Apply cap bead of sealant on top edge of self-adhered flashing.

C. Install flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and BIA Technical Notes No. 7.

D. Install flashings below masonry or cast stone sills, water tables, and other horizontal projections.

E. Support flexible flashings across gaps and openings.

F. Extend plastic, laminated, and EPDM flashings to within 1/2 inch of exterior face of masonry and adhere to top of stainless steel angled drip with hemmed edge.

G. Lap end joints of flashings at least 6 inches, minimum, and seal watertight with flashing sealant/adhesive.

3.11 LINTELS

A. Install loose steel lintels over openings.

B. Maintain minimum 8 inch bearing on each side of opening.

3.12 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. Install masonry control and expansion joints at industry standard locations and intervals, or as indicated in Drawings. Prior to commencement of work, notify Architect if control or expansion jointing plan is not clear.

B. Do not continue horizontal joint reinforcement through control or expansion joints.

C. Size control joints as indicated on drawings; if not indicated, 3/4 inch wide and deep.

3.13 BUILT-IN WORK

A. Install built-in items plumb, level, and true to line.

B. Do not build into masonry construction organic materials that are subject to deterioration.

3.14 TOLERANCES

A. Install masonry within the site tolerances found in TMS 402/602.

B. Maximum Variation From Unit to Adjacent Unit: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Variation from Plane of Wall: 1/4 inch in 10 ft and 1/2 inch in 20 ft or more.

D. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/4 inch per story non-cumulative; 1/2 inch in two stories or more.

E. Maximum Variation from Level Coursing: 1/8 inch in 3 ft and 1/4 inch in 10 ft; 1/2 inch in 30 ft.

F. Maximum Variation of Mortar Joint Thickness: Head joint, minus 1/4 inch, plus 3/8 inch.

G. Maximum Variation from Cross Sectional Thickness of Walls: 1/4 inch.

3.15 CUTTING AND FITTING

A. Neatly cut and fit masonry for pipes, conduit, sleeves, and other wall penetrations. Excessive gaps around penetrations may be deemed unacceptable. Coordinate with other sections of work to provide correct size, shape, and location.

B. Obtain approval prior to cutting or fitting masonry work not indicated or where appearance or strength of masonry work may be impaired.

3.16 CLEANING

A. Remove excess mortar and mortar droppings as work progresses.

B. Replace defective mortar. Match adjacent work.

C. Clean soiled surfaces with cleaning solution.

D. Clean precast concrete and cast stone elements as recommended by unit manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 04 2000

SECTION 05 5000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel items.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 2019.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless; 2024.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2024.

D. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination; 2020.

E. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Errata (2026).

F. IAS AC172 - Accreditation Criteria for Fabricator Inspection Programs for Structural Steel AC172; 2019, with Editorial Revision (2025).

G. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer; 2004.

H. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic); 2019.

I. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   1. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
   2. Design data: Submit drawings and supporting calculations, signed and sealed by a qualified professional structural engineer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design metal fabrications under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified steel fabricator that is accredited by IAS AC172.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

B. Plates: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, hot-dip galvanized finish.

D. Mechanical Fasteners: Same material as or compatible with materials being fastened; type consistent with design and specified quality level.

E. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

B. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

C. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

D. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

2.3 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, concrete filled, crowned cap, as detailed; prime paint finish.

B. Lintels: As detailed; prime paint finish.
   1. Galvanized at exterior applications and where indicated.

C. Other steel items as indicated in drawings.

2.4 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
   1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete and items to be embedded in masonry. Galvanized at exterior applications and where indicated.

2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.5 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

B. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

C. Field weld components as indicated on drawings.

D. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch.

END OF SECTION 05 5000

SECTION 06 1000 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Structural dimension lumber framing.

B. Nonstructural dimension lumber framing.

C. Rough opening framing for doors, windows, and roof openings.

D. Sheathing.

E. Subflooring.

F. Preservative treated wood materials.

G. Communications and electrical room mounting boards.

H. Concealed wood blocking, nailers, and supports.

I. Miscellaneous wood nailers, furring, and grounds.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Setting anchors in concrete.

C. Section 06 1753 - Shop-Fabricated Wood Trusses.

D. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor retarder over sheathing.

E. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Air barrier over sheathing.

F. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Sill flashings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2023.

C. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

D. ASTM C557 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Fastening Gypsum Wallboard to Wood Framing; 2003 (Reapproved 2026).

E. ASTM C1177/C1177M - Standard Specification for Glass Mat Gypsum Substrate for Use as Sheathing; 2024.

F. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

G. ASTM D3498 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Field-Gluing Wood Structural Panels (Plywood or Oriented Strand Board) to Wood Based Floor System Framing; 2019a.

H. ASTM D5456 - Standard Specification for Evaluation of Structural Composite Lumber Products; 2024.

I. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

J. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

K. AWC (WFCM) - Wood Frame Construction Manual for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2024, with Errata.

L. AWPA M4 - Standard for the Handling, Storage, Field Fabrication and Field Treatment of Preservative-Treated Wood Products; 2023.

M. AWPA U1 - Use Category System: User Specification for Treated Wood; 2025.

N. ICC (IBC) - International Building Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

O. NELMA (SGR) - Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber; 2024.

P. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

Q. PS 1 - Structural Plywood; 2023.

R. PS 2 - Performance Standard for Wood Structural Panels; 2019.

S. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

T. SPIB (GR) - Standard Grading Rules; 2021.

U. WCLIB (GR) - WCLB Standard Grading Rules for West Coast & Imported Softwood Lumber No.18; 2024.

V. WWPA G-5 - Western Lumber Grading Rules; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide technical data on construction adhesives.

C. Product Data: Submit technical data on wood treatment.

D. Structural Composite Lumber: Submit manufacturer's published structural data including span tables, marked to indicate which sizes and grades are being used; if structural composite lumber is being substituted for dimension lumber or timbers, submit grading agency structural tables marked for comparison.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that wood products supplied for rough carpentry meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General: Cover wood products to protect against moisture. Support stacked products to prevent deformation and to allow air circulation.

B. Fire Retardant Treated Wood: Prevent exposure to precipitation during shipping, storage, and installation.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Dimension Lumber: Comply with PS 20 and requirements of specified grading agencies.
   1. If no species is specified, provide species graded by the agency specified; if no grading agency is specified, provide lumber graded by grading agency meeting the specified requirements.
   2. Grading Agency: Grading agency whose rules are approved by the Board of Review, American Lumber Standard Committee at www.alsc.org, and who provides grading service for the species and grade specified; provide lumber stamped with grade mark unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 DIMENSION LUMBER FOR CONCEALED APPLICATIONS

A. Sizes: Nominal sizes as indicated on drawings, S4S.

B. Moisture Content: S-dry or MC19.

C. Stud Framing (2 by 2 through 2 by 8)
   1. Species: Allowed under referenced grading rules.
   2. Grade: No. 2. or as indicated on drawings

D. Joist, Rafter, and Small Beam Framing (2 by 6 through 4 by 16):
   1. Species: Allowed under grading rules.
   2. Grade: No. 2. or as indicated on drawings

E. Miscellaneous Framing, Blocking, Nailers, Grounds, and Furring:
   1. Lumber: S4S, No. 2 or Standard Grade. or as indicated on drawings
   2. Boards: Standard or No. 3. or as indicated on drawings

2.3 STRUCTURAL COMPOSITE LUMBER

A. At Contractor's option, structural composite lumber may be substituted for concealed dimension lumber and timbers.

B. Source Limitations: Furnish products produced by single manufacturer and obtained from single supplier.

C. Structural Composite Lumber Materials: Factory-fabricated engineered wood products consisting of wood veneers, strands, or flakes pressed with moisture-resistant adhesive into blocks of material, evaluated in accordance with ASTM D5456.
   1. Laminated Veneer Lumber (LVL): Engineered wood products consisting of thin wood veneer bonded together with adhesive with grain of veneers running parallel to long dimension.
      a. Manufacturer's Published Modulus of Elasticity, E: 1,800,000 psi, minimum.
   2. Parallel Strand Lumber (PSL): Engineered wood products consisting of long wood strands bonded together with adhesive with grain running parallel to long dimension.
      a. Strand Length-to-Thickness Ratio: Approximately 300.
      b. Manufacturer's Published Modulus of Elasticity, E: 1,800,000 psi, minimum.
   3. Laminated Strand Lumber (LSL): Engineered wood products consisting of flaked wood strands bonded together with adhesive.
      a. Strand Length-to-Thickness Ratio: Approximately 150.
      b. Manufacturer's Published Modulus of Elasticity, E: 1,800,000 psi, minimum.
   4. Oriented Strand Lumber (OSL): Engineered wood product consisting of flaked wood strands bonded together with adhesive.
      a. Strand Length-to-Thickness Ratio: Approximately 75.
      b. Manufacturer's Published Modulus of Elasticity, E: 1,800,000 psi, minimum.

2.4 CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Subflooring: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2, rated Single Floor.
   1. Bond Classification: Exterior.
   2. Performance Category: 3/4 PERF CAT.
   3. Edges: Tongue and groove.
   4. Exposure Time: Sheathing will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption from exposure to weather for up to 200 days.
   5. Warranty: Manufacturer's standard lifetime limited warranty against manufacturing defects and that panels will not delaminate or require sanding due to moisture absorption damage from exposure to weather for up to the stated period.

B. Roof Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.
   1. Grade: Sheathing.
   2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
   3. Performance Category: As indicated.
   4. Span Rating: As indicated.
   5. Edges: Square.

C. Wall Sheathing: Glass mat faced gypsum, ASTM C1177/C1177M, 5/8 inch Type X fire resistant.
   1. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

3. Edges: Square.
4. Products:
    a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum; DensGlass Sheathing: www.gpgypsum.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Wall Sheathing: Oriented strand board wood structural panel; PS 2.
1. Grade: Sheathing.
2. Bond Classification: Exposure 1.
3. Performance Category: As indicated.
4. Span Rating: As indicated.
5. Edges: Square.

E. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: PS 1 A-D plywood, or medium density fiberboard; 3/4 inch thick; flame spread index of 25 or less, smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.5 PRESSURE-PRESERVATIVE TREATMENT (PPT)

A. Factory-treat wood members in accordance with AWPA U1 and use category indicated.

B. Applications - Treat the Following:
1. Wood framing in contact with exterior foundation walls where member is less than 8 inches from exposed earth: Use Category UC1, above ground, interior, dry.
2. Members supporting balconies, porches, and similar permanent building appurtenances: Use Category UC3B, above ground, exterior, exposed.
3. Decking and decking specialties such as railings, spindles, ball tops, and lattice: Use Category UC3B, above ground, exterior, exposed.

C. Kiln-dry wood after treatment with waterborne preservative to maximum moisture content of 19 percent for lumber and 15 percent for plywood.

D. Fabricate to maximum extent possible before treatment.

E. Label preservative-treated wood with marking as required by AWPA U1 and ICC (IBC). Unless otherwise permitted by standard U1 and building code, include the following markings: AWPA U1, accredited inspection agency mark, treating plant identification, type of preservative, preservative retention, and permitted end use.

F. Field Treatment for Cuts and Holes in Preservative-Treated Wood: Comply with AWPA M4.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Metal and Finish of Fasteners:
1. Preservative-Treated Wood:
    a. Nails, timber rivets, wood screws, and lag screws - general use: Hot-dip galvanized steel complying with ASTM A153/A153M Class D.
2. Untreated Wood: Unfinished steel.

B. Joist Hangers: Hot dipped galvanized steel, sized to suit framing conditions.
1. For contact with preservative treated wood in exposed locations, provide minimum G185 galvanizing complying with ASTM A653/A653M.

C. Sill Gasket on Top of Foundation Wall: 3/8 inch thick, closed-cell plastic foam.
   1. Width: 5-1/2 inches.
   2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

D. Sill Flashing: See Section 07 6200.

E. Subfloor Adhesives: Gap-filling construction adhesive for bonding wood structural panels to wood-based floor system framing; complying with ASTM D3498.

F. General Purpose Construction Adhesives: Comply with ASTM C557.

G. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to40 CFR 59, Subpart D.

H. Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.

I. Air Barrier: See Section 07 2700.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Where wood framing bears on cementitious foundations, install full width sill flashing continuous over top of foundation, lap ends of flashing minimum of 4 inches and seal.

B. Install sill gasket under sill plate of framed walls bearing on foundations; puncture gasket cleanly to fit tightly around protruding anchor bolts.

C. Coordinate installation of rough carpentry members specified in other sections.

3.2 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Select material sizes to minimize waste.

B. Reuse scrap to the greatest extent possible; clearly separate scrap for use on site as accessory components, including: shims, bracing, and blocking.

C. Where treated wood is used on interior, provide temporary ventilation during and immediately after installation sufficient to remove indoor air contaminants.

3.3 FRAMING INSTALLATION

A. Set structural members level, plumb, and true to line. Discard pieces with defects that would lower required strength or result in unacceptable appearance of exposed members.

B. Make provisions for temporary construction loads, and provide temporary bracing sufficient to maintain structure in true alignment and safe condition until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

C. Install structural members full length without splices unless otherwise specifically detailed.

D. Comply with member sizes, spacing, and configurations indicated, and fastener size and spacing indicated, but not less than required by applicable codes and AWC (WFCM) Wood Frame Construction Manual.

E. Construct double joist headers at floor and ceiling openings and under wall stud partitions that are parallel to floor joists; use metal joist hangers unless otherwise detailed.

F. Frame wall openings with two or more studs at each jamb; support headers on cripple studs.

3.4 BLOCKING, NAILERS, AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide framing and blocking members as indicated or as required to support finishes, fixtures, specialty items, and trim.

B. In framed assemblies that have concealed spaces, provide solid wood fireblocking as required by applicable local code, to close concealed draft openings between floors and between top story and roof/attic space; other material acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction may be used in lieu of solid wood blocking.

C. In walls, provide blocking attached to studs as backing and support for wall-mounted items, unless item can be securely fastened to two or more studs or other method of support is explicitly indicated.

D. Where ceiling-mounting is indicated, provide blocking and supplementary supports above ceiling, unless other method of support is explicitly indicated.

E. Provide nonstructural framing and blocking to support the following:
1. Cabinets and shelf supports.
2. Wall brackets.
3. Handrails.
4. Grab bars.
5. Towel and bath accessories.
6. Wall-mounted door stops.
7. Chalkboards and marker boards.
8. Wall paneling and trim.
9. Joints of rigid wall coverings that occur between studs.
10. Other wall- or ceiling-mounted items indicated on drawings.

3.5 ROOF-RELATED CARPENTRY

A. Coordinate installation of roofing carpentry with deck construction, framing of roof openings, and roofing assembly installation.

B. Provide wood curb at each roof opening except where prefabricated curbs are specified and where specifically indicated otherwise; form corners by alternating lapping side members.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CONSTRUCTION PANELS

A. Subflooring: Glue and nail to framing; staples are not permitted.

B. Roof Sheathing: Secure panels with long dimension perpendicular to framing members, with ends staggered and over firm bearing.

1. At long edges use sheathing clips where joints occur between roof framing members.
2. Nail panels to framing; staples are not permitted.

C. Wall Sheathing: Secure with long dimension perpendicular to wall studs, with ends over firm bearing and staggered, using nails, screws, or staples.
1. Install plywood wall sheathing in accordance with manufacturer's current ICC-ES evaluation report for specified sheathing product.
2. Use plywood or other acceptable structural panels at building corners, for not less than 96 inches, measured horizontally.

D. Communications and Electrical Room Mounting Boards: Secure with screws to studs with edges over firm bearing; space fasteners at maximum 24 inches on center on all edges and into studs in field of board.
1. At fire-rated walls, install board over wall board indicated as part of the fire-rated assembly.
2. Where boards are indicated as full floor-to-ceiling height, install with long edge of board parallel to studs.
3. Install adjacent boards without gaps.

3.7 SITE-APPLIED WOOD TREATMENT

A. Apply preservative treatment compatible with factory applied treatment at site-sawn cuts, complying with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Allow preservative to dry prior to erecting members.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/4 inch from true position, maximum.

B. Surface Flatness of Floor: 1/8 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

C. Variation from Plane, Other than Floors: 1/4 inch in 10 feet maximum, and 1/4 inch in 30 feet maximum.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

3.10 CLEANING

A. Waste Disposal: See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.
1. Comply with applicable regulations.
2. Do not burn scrap on project site.
3. Do not burn scraps that have been pressure treated.
4. Do not send materials treated with pentachlorophenol, CCA, or ACA to co-generation facilities or “waste-to-energy” facilities.

B. Do not leave wood, shavings, sawdust, etc. on the ground or buried in fill.

C. Prevent sawdust and wood shavings from entering the storm drainage system.

END OF SECTION 06 1000

SECTION 06 1753 - SHOP-FABRICATED WOOD TRUSSES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop-fabricated wood trusses.

B. Truss bridging.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/TPI 1 - National Design Standard for Metal-Plate-Connected Wood Truss Construction; 2014.

B. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

C. SBCA (BCSI) - Building Component Safety Information: Guide to Good Practice for Handling, Installing, Restraining & Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 2018 (Updated 2020).

D. TPI DSB-89 - Recommended Design Specification for Temporary Bracing of Metal Plate Connected Wood Trusses; 1989.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Show truss configurations, sizes, spacing, size and type of plate connectors, cambers, framed openings, bearing and anchor details, and bridging and bracing.
   1. Include identification of engineering software used for design.
   2. Provide shop drawings stamped or sealed by design engineer.
   3. Clearly indicate locations designed for the passage of ductwork, point loads, and other unique conditions within the truss system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Perform design by or under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle trusses in accordance with SBCA (BCSI).

B. Store trusses in vertical position resting on bearing ends.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TRUSSES

A. Wood Trusses: Design and fabricate trusses in accordance with ANSI/TPI 1 and to achieve specified design requirements indicated.
   1. Design and fabricate temporary bracing in accordance with TPI DSB-89.
   2. Connectors: Steel plate.
   3. Structural Design: Comply with applicable code for structural loading criteria and per loading indicated within the construction documents.
   4. Design Floor and Roof Loads: As indicated in drawings.
   5. Floor Deflection: 1/360, maximum unless otherwise noted.
   6. Roof Deflection: 1/240, maximum unless otherwise noted.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Lumber:
   1. Moisture Content: Between 7 and 9 percent.
   2. Lumber fabricated from old growth timber is not permitted.

B. Steel Connectors: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M Structural Steel (SS) Grade 33/230, with G90/Z275 coating; die stamped with integral teeth; thickness as indicated.

C. Truss Bridging: Type, size and spacing recommended by truss manufacturer.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Wood Blocking, Bridging, Plates, and Miscellaneous Framing: Softwood lumber, any species, construction grade, 19 percent maximum and 7 percent minimum moisture content.

B. Fasteners: Electrogalvanized steel, type to suit application.

C. Bearing Plates: Electrogalvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that supports and openings are ready to receive trusses.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate placement of bearing items.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Install trusses in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, SBCA (BCSI); maintain a copy of applicable documents on site until installation is complete.

B. Set members level and plumb, in correct position.

C. Make provisions for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain structure plumb, and in true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent bracing.

D. Do not field-cut or alter structural members without approval of Architect.

E. Install permanent bridging and bracing.

F. Frame openings between trusses with lumber in accordance with Section 06 1000.

G. Coordinate placement of decking with work of this section.

H. After erection, touch-up primed surfaces with primer consistent with shop coat.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Framing Members: 1/2 inch maximum, from true position.

END OF SECTION 06 1753

SECTION 06 2000 - FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Finish carpentry items.

B. Hardware.

C. Plastic trims.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting.

C. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting.

D. Section 09 9300 - Staining and Transparent Finishing.

E. Section 10 5723 - Closet and Utility Shelving: Wire closet shelving.

F. Section 12 3661.16 - Solid Surfacing Countertops: Window sills.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

C. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

D. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

E. HPVA HP-1 - American National Standard for Hardwood and Decorative Plywood; 2024.

F. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

G. NHLA G-101 - Rules for the Measurement and Inspection of Hardwood and Cypress; 2023.

H. PS 20 - American Softwood Lumber Standard; 2025.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with plumbing rough-in, electrical rough-in, and installation of associated and adjacent components.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide manufacturer's product data, storage and handling instructions for factory-fabricated units.
   2. Provide data on wood treatment.
   3. Product Data: Manufacturer's data for plastic trims.
   4. Provide product color charts for initial selection.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate materials, component profiles, fastening methods, jointing details, and accessories.
   1. Scale of Drawings: 1-1/2 inch to 1 foot, minimum.
   2. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).
   3. Include certification program label.
   4. Trims: Indicate, for each type of wood composite or plastic trim :
      a. Plans and Elevations: Include shapes, dimensions, and thicknesses; indicate location of fabricated units.

D. Samples:
   1. Samples: Submit two samples of finish plywood, 6 x 6 inch in size illustrating wood grain and specified finish.
   2. Samples: Submit two samples of wood trim 6 inch long illustrating wood grain and specified finish.
   3. Samples: For each plastic trim type, two samples, 6 inches in length, indicating specified color.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Company specializing in fabricating the products specified in this section with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Company with at least one project within the past 5 years with value of woodwork within 20 percent of cost of woodwork for this project.
   2. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Quality Certification:
   1. Provide labels or certificates indicating that work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by certification program.
   3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by certification program.
   4. Submit certifications upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver factory-fabricated units to project site in original packages, containers or bundles bearing brand name and identification.

B. Store finish carpentry items under cover, elevated above grade, and in a dry, well-ventilated area not exposed to heat or sunlight.

C. Protect from moisture damage.

D. Handle materials and products to prevent damage to edges, ends, or surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FINISH CARPENTRY ITEMS

A. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.

B. Interior Woodwork Items:
1. Hardwood Trim: Red oak species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 8 percent ; with vertical grain , of quality suitable for transparent finish.
   a. Grading: In accordance with NHLA G-101 Grading Rules; www.nhla.com.
2. Molding Patterns:
   a. Wood Base Pattern:
      1) Base Bid: Pre-finished oak-embossed Lauan; style-'Heritage' (3/8-inch x 2 ¾-inch).
   b. Wood Casing Pattern:
      1) Base Bid: Pre-finished oak-embossed Lauan; style-'Heritage' (3/8-inch x 2 ¾-inch).
   c. Chair Rail and Misc. Trim: ¾-inch plain-sliced red-oak.
3. Stairs, Balustrades, and Handrails: Clear red oak; prepare for stained finish.
   a. Stringer: 3/4-inch (19-mm) oak plywood with hardwood edge as specified for interior lumber trim for opaque finish.

2.2 LUMBER MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Lumber: Red oak species, plain sawn, maximum moisture content of 6 percent ; with vertical grain , of quality suitable for transparent finish.
1. Grading: In accordance with NHLA G-101 Grading Rules; www.nhla.com.

2.3 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Hardwood Plywood: Face species as indicated, plain sawn, book matched, medium density fiberboard core; HPVA HP-1 Front Face Grade AA, Back Face Grade 1, glue type as recommended for application.

2.4 PANEL CORE MATERIALS

A. Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF): Composite panel composed of cellulosic fibers, additives, and bonding system; cured under heat and pressure; comply with ANSI A208.2.
   1. Grade: 115; moisture resistance: MR10.

2.5 PLASTIC LAMINATE MATERIALS

A. Plastic Laminate: NEMA LD 3; color as selected by Architect; textured, low gloss finish.

B. Laminate Adhesive: Type recommended by laminate manufacturer to suit application; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.

2.6 PLASTIC TRIM

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Cellular PVC Trim:
      a. Versatex: www.versatex.com
      b. AZEK Company, Inc.: www.azekexteriors.com
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. PVC Trim: Free Foam Cellular PVC material.

C. Surface Finishes:
   1. Texture: Simulated woodgrain.
   2. Finish: Prefinished.
   3. Color, Pattern: As selected from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Sheen: Manufacturer's standard.

D. Applications: Flat trim and mouldings as required.
   1. Inside Corner Style: Butt.
   2. Exposed Outside Corner Style: Mitered.
   3. Exposed Edge Profile: Square.
   4. Nominal Thickness: 1 inch.
   5. Nominal Width: As indicated on drawings.

2.7 FASTENINGS

A. Adhesive for Purposes Other Than Laminate Installation: Suitable for the purpose; not containing formaldehyde or other volatile organic compounds.
   1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Fasteners: Of size and type to suit application; mill finish in concealed locations and indicated finish in exposed locations.

C. Fasteners for Exterior Applications: Stainless steel; length required to penetrate wood substrate 1-1/2 inch minimum.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesive: Type recommended by fabricator to suit application.

B. Lumber for Shimming and Blocking: Softwood lumber of appropriate species.

C. Plastic Edge Trim: Extruded convex shaped; smooth finish; self locking serrated tongue; of width to match component thickness; color as selected.

D. Primer: Alkyd primer sealer.

E. Wood Filler: Solvent base, tinted to match surface finish color.

2.9 HARDWARE

A. Countertop Support Brackets: Fixed, L-shaped, face-of-stud mounting.
   1. Material: Steel; T-shape cross-section.
      a. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
      b. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

2.10 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble work for delivery to site, permitting passage through building openings.

B. When necessary to cut and fit on site, provide materials with ample allowance for cutting. Provide trim for scribing and site cutting.

C. Apply plastic laminate finish in full uninterrupted sheets consistent with manufactured sizes. Fit corners and joints hairline; secure with concealed fasteners. Slightly bevel arises. Locate counter butt joints minimum 2 feet from sink cut-outs.

D. Apply laminate backing sheet to reverse face of plastic laminate finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of backing and support framing.

B. Verify mechanical, electrical, and building items affecting work of this section are placed and ready to receive this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install custom fabrications in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade indicated.

B. Set and secure materials and components in place, plumb and level.

C. Carefully scribe work abutting other components, with maximum gaps of 1/32 inch. Do not use additional overlay trim to conceal larger gaps.

3.3 PREPARATION FOR SITE FINISHING

A. Set exposed fasteners. Apply wood filler in exposed fastener indentations. Sand work smooth.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from True Position: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Offset from True Alignment with Abutting Materials: 1/32 inch.

END OF SECTION 06 2000

SECTION 06 8316 - FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PANELING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP) panels.

B. Trim.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 9 CFR 416.2 - Regulatory Requirements Under the Federal Meat Inspection Act and the Poultry Products Inspection Act, Part 416-Sanitation; current edition.

B. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

C. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2024.

D. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

E. ASTM D5319 - Standard Specification for Glass-Fiber Reinforced Polyester Wall and Ceiling Panels; 2022.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

G. FM 4880 - Examination Standard for Class 1 Fire Rating of Building Panels or Interior Finish Materials; 2022.

H. ISO 2812-1 - Paints and Varnishes -- Determination of Resistance to Liquids -- Part 1: Immersion in Liquids Other than Water; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Samples: Submit two samples 3 by 3 inch in size illustrating material and surface design of panels.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Panels: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store panels flat, indoors, on a clean, dry surface. Remove packaging and allow panels to acclimate to room temperature for 48 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic Panels:
   1. Marlite, Inc: www.marlite.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PANEL SYSTEMS

A. FRP Wall Panels:
   1. Panel Size: 4 by 8 feet.
   2. Panel Thickness: 0.10 inch.
   3. Surface Design: Embossed.
   4. Color: As selected by Architect.
   5. Attachment Method: Adhesive only, sealant joints, no trim.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. Panels: Fiberglass reinforced plastic (FRP), complying with ASTM D5319.
   1. Surface Burning Characteristics: Maximum flame spread index of 25 and smoke developed index of 450; when system tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Class 1 fire rated when tested in accordance with FM 4880.
   3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   4. Impact Strength: Greater than 6 ft lb force per inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM D256.
   5. Sanitation and Cleanability: Comply with 9 CFR 416.2.

B. Trim: Vinyl; color coordinating with panel.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by panel manufacturer.
   1. Use adhesives that have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

D. Sealant: Type recommended by panel manufacturer; color matching panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions and substrate flatness before starting work.

B. Verify that substrate conditions are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION - WALLS

A. Install panels in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Cut and drill panels with carbide tipped saw blades, drill bits, or snips.

C. Apply adhesive using trowel as recommended by adhesive manufacturer.

D. Apply panels to wall with seams plumb and pattern aligned with adjoining panels.

E. Install panels with manufacturer's recommended gap for panel field and corner joints.

F. Fill channels in trim with sealant before attaching to panel.

G. Install trim with adhesive as required.

H. Seal gaps at floor, ceiling, and between panels with applicable sealant to prevent moisture intrusion.

I. Remove excess sealant and adhesive after paneling is installed and prior to curing.

END OF SECTION 06 8316

SECTION 07 1113 - BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bituminous dampproofing.

B. Protection boards.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide properties of primer, bitumen, and mastics.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

1.3 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application until dampproofing has cured.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 BITUMINOUS DAMPPROOFING

A. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied, spray-grade; asphalt base, volatile petroleum solvents, and other content, suitable for application by spray, brush, roller, or squeegee; asbestos-free; suitable for application on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
   1. Composition: ASTM D4479/D4479M Type I, asbestos free.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
   3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.

B. Bituminous Dampproofing: Cold-applied, trowel-grade; asphalt base, volatile petroleum solvents, and other content, suitable for application by trowel on vertical and horizontal surfaces.
   1. Composition: ASTM D4586/D4586M Type I, asbestos free.
   2. VOC Content: Not more than permitted by local, State, and federal regulations.
   3. Applied Thickness: 1/16 inch, minimum, wet film.

C. Primers, Mastics, and Related Materials: Type as recommended by dampproofing manufacturer.

2.3 BITUMEN MATERIALS

A. Cold Asphaltic Type:
   1. Emulsified Asphalt: ASTM D1227/D1227M, with fiber reinforcement other than asbestos, Type II, Class 1 or 2.
   2. Asphalt Primer: ASTM D41/D41M, compatible with substrate.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Protection Board: Type recommended by waterproofing manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting this work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable, free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of dampproofing system.

C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive dampproofing are securely installed.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces not designated to receive dampproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive dampproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Do not apply dampproofing to surfaces unacceptable to manufacturer.

D. Apply mastic to seal penetrations, small cracks, or minor honeycombs in substrate.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Concrete Foundation Walls:
   1. Apply 2 brush or spray coats at not less than 1.25 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.5 L/sq. m) for first coat and 1 gal./100 sq. ft. (0.4 L/sq. m) for second coat, or 1 trowel coat at not less than 4 gal./100 sq. ft. (1.6 L/sq. m).
   2. Apply from finished-grade line to top of footing, extend over top of footing, and down a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) over outside face of footing.
   3. Extend 12 inches (300 mm) onto intersecting walls and footings, but do not extend onto surfaces exposed to view when Project is completed.

B. Perform this work in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Apply bitumen by trowel, brush or spray.

D. Seal items watertight with mastic, that project through dampproofing surface.

E. Place protection board directly over dampproofing, butt joints, adhere to tacky dampproofing.

F. Scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

END OF SECTION 07 1113

SECTION 07 1300 - SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Self-adhered modified bituminous sheet membrane.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.

C. Section 07 1113 - Bituminous Dampproofing.

1.3 ABBREVIATIONS

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics; 2022.

C. ASTM D882 - Standard Test Method for Tensile Properties of Thin Plastic Sheeting; 2018.

D. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.

E. ASTM D5295/D5295M - Standard Guide for Preparation of Concrete Surfaces for Adhered (Bonded) Membrane Waterproofing Systems; 2018.

F. ASTM D5385/D5385M - Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes; 2025.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane, drainage layer, and protection board.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.

D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, including the following products:
   1. 8-by-8-inch (200-by-200-mm) square of waterproofing and flashing sheet.
   2. 4-by-4-inch (100-by-100-mm) square of drainage panel.

E. Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Contractor to correct defective Work within period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no extra cost to Owner.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
   1. Location: Concrete elevator pit walls.

2.2 SHEET WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
   1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: 36 inches, minimum.
   3. Tensile Strength:
      a. Film: 5,000 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D882 and at grip-separation rate of 2 inches per minute.
      b. Membrane: 460 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412 Method A, using die C and at spindle-separation rate of 2 inches per minute.

4. Elongation at Break: 300 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
6. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend on 1 inch mandrel.
7. Water Absorption: 0.1 percent increase in weight, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM D570, 24 hour immersion.
8. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Membrane resists leakage for at least one hour from pressure equivalent to 200 feet head of water applied in accordance with test method ASTM D5385/D5385M.
9. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
10. Products:
    a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; MEL-ROL: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

B. Membrane Sealant: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials.

D. Protection Board: Provide type capable of preventing damage to waterproofing due to backfilling and construction traffic.

E. Drainage Panel: Drainage layer with geotextile filter fabric on earth side.
1. Composition: Dimpled polystyrene, polyethylene, or polypropylene core; polypropylene filter fabric.
2. Thickness: 1/4 inch.
3. Products:
    a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Mel-Drain: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Flexible Flashings: Type recommended by membrane manufacturer.

G. Termination Bars: Aluminum; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

H. Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

I. Thinner and Cleaner: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with sheet membrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

D. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

E. Do not proceed with work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage not designated to receive waterproofing.

B. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.

C. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.

D. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.

E. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.

F. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.

G. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

H. Concrete Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with ASTM D5295/D5295M.
   1. Remove substances that inhibit adhesion including form release agents, curing compounds admixtures, laitance, moisture, dust, dirt, grease and oil.
   2. Repair surface defects including honeycombs, fins, tie holes, bug holes, sharp offsets, rutted cracks, ragged corners, deviations in surface plane, spalling and delaminations, as described in reference standard.
   3. Remove and replace areas of defective concrete; see Section 03 3000.
   4. Prepare concrete for adhesive bonded waterproofing using mechanical or chemical methods described in referenced standard.
   5. Test concrete surfaces as described in referenced standards, and verify surfaces are ready to receive adhesive bonded waterproofing membrane system.

3.3 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.

C. Self-Adhering Membrane: Remove release paper layer, and roll out onto substrate with a mechanical roller to provide full contact bond.

D. Overlap edges and ends, minimum 3 inches, seal permanently waterproof by method recommended by manufacturer, and apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

E. Reinforce membrane with multiple thickness of membrane material over joints, whether joints are static or dynamic.

F. Weather lap joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage, and seal joints and seams.

G. Flexible Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible flashings.

H. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.
   1. Install termination bar along edges.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRAINAGE PANEL AND PROTECTION BOARD

A. Place drainage panel directly against membrane, butt joints, place to encourage drainage downward; scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

B. Place protection board directly against drainage panel; butt joints, and scribe and cut boards around projections, penetrations, and interruptions.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION 07 1300

SECTION 07 2100 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at cavity wall construction, perimeter foundation wall, and exterior wall behind metal wall finish.

B. Batt insulation and vapor retarder in exterior wall construction.

C. Batt insulation for filling perimeter window and door shim spaces and crevices in exterior wall and roof.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 2126 - Blown Insulation: Blown attic insulation.

C. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Separate air barrier materials.

D. Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Installation requirements for board insulation over low slope roof deck.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2023.

B. ASTM C665 - Standard Specification for Mineral-Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Light Frame Construction and Manufactured Housing; 2024.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

D. ASTM E136 - Standard Test Method for Assessing Combustibility of Materials Using a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750 Degrees C; 2026.

E. NFPA 285 - Standard Fire Test Method for Evaluation of Fire Propagation Characteristics of Exterior Wall Assemblies Containing Combustible Components; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

B. Insulation Inside Masonry Cavity Walls: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

C. Insulation Over Wood Stud Framed Walls, Continuous: Extruded polystyrene (XPS) board.

D. Insulation in Wood Framed Walls: Batt insulation with separate vapor retarder.

E. Insulation in Wood Framed Roof-Ceiling Structure: Blown insulation with separate vapor retarder.
   1. Specified in Section 07 2126 - Blown Insulation.

F. Insulation over Roof Deck: Polyisocyanurate board.
   1. Specified in Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing.

2.2 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces.
   1. Type and Compressive Resistance: Type IV, 25 psi (173 kPa), minimum.
   2. Flame Spread Index (FSI): Class A - 0 to 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Smoke Developed Index (SDI): 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   4. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   5. Board Edges: Square.
   6. Type and Water Absorption: Type IV , 0.1 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   7. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR Type 250 Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Insulation: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
      c. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 MINERAL FIBER BLANKET INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Flexible Glass Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation: Preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665; friction fit.
   1. Flame Spread Index: 25 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   2. Smoke Developed Index: 50 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   3. Combustibility: Non-combustible, when tested in accordance with ASTM E136, except for facing, if any.

4. Formaldehyde Content: Zero.
5. Thermal Resistance: R-value as indicated in drawings.
6. Facing: Unfaced.
7. Products:
    a. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
    b. Johns Manville: www.jm.com/#sle.
    c. Owens Corning Corporation; Pink Fiberglas: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Mineral Wool Blanket Thermal Insulation: Flexible or semi-rigid preformed insulation, complying with ASTM C665. Provide in all sound- and fire-resistance-rated assemblies.
1. Flame Spread Index: 0 (zero) , when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
2. Smoke Developed Index: 0 (zero), when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
3. Products:
    a. Johns Manville; MinWool Sound Attenuation Fire Batts: www.jm.com/#sle.
    b. ROCKWOOL: www.rockwool.com/#sle.
    c. Thermafiber, Inc; SAFB: www.thermafiber.com/#sle.
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Clear polyethylene film for above grade application, 10 mil, 0.010 inch thick.

B. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
2. Width: Are required for application.

C. Sill Plate Sealer: Closed-cell foam tape with rubberized adhesive membrane; bridges gap between foundation structure and sill plate or skirt board.
1. Width: 3-1/2 inches.
2. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved in writing by manufacturer for up to 30 days of weather exposure.

D. Nails or Staples: Steel wire; electroplated or galvanized; type and size to suit application.

E. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

3.2 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Apply adhesive per manufacturers recommendations.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
   1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
   2. Install in running bond pattern.
   3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

C. Extend boards over expansion joints, unbonded to foundation on one side of joint.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.3 BOARD INSTALLATION AT CAVITY WALLS

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
   1. Apply adhesive per manufacturers recommendations.

B. Install boards to fit snugly between wall ties.

C. Install boards horizontally on walls.

D. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

E. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal, see Section 07 2700.

3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION USING CLADDING AND CONTINUOUS INSULATION SUPPORTS

A. Install supports in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install supports in compliance with system orientation, sizes, and locations as indicated on drawings and in accordance with approved shop drawings.

C. Install supports to fill in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids in insulation.

D. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces and provide a continuous thermal layer.

3.5 BOARD INSTALLATION UNDER CONCRETE SLABS

A. Coordinate installation of insulation with other trades.

B. Place insulation under slabs on grade after base for slab has been compacted.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

D. Prevent insulation from being displaced or damaged while placing vapor retarder and placing slab.

3.6 BATT INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and vapor retarder in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in exterior wall spaces without gaps or voids. Do not compress insulation.

C. Trim insulation neatly to fit spaces. Insulate miscellaneous gaps and voids.

D. Fit insulation tightly in cavities and tightly to exterior side of mechanical and electrical services within the plane of the insulation.

E. At wood framing, place vapor retarder on warm side of insulation by stapling at 6 inches on center. Lap and seal sheet retarder joints over face of member.

F. Tape seal tears or cuts in vapor retarder.

G. Extend vapor retarder tightly to full perimeter of adjacent window and door frames and other items interrupting the plane of the membrane; tape seal in place.

H. Coordinate work of this section with construction of air barrier seal, see Section 07 2700.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

B. Replace all damaged insulation prior to concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2100

SECTION 07 2119 - FOAMED-IN-PLACE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Foamed-in-place insulation.
   1. In exterior framed walls as indicated.
   2. In floor joist spaces.

B. Protective intumescent coating.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2842 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Rigid Cellular Plastics; 2025.

B. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

C. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

D. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to commencing work of this section.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide product description, insulation properties, overcoat properties, and preparation requirements.

C. Certificates: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

E. Installer Qualification: Submit documentation of current contractor accreditation and current installer certification. Keep copies of all contractor accreditation and installer certification on site during and after installation. Present on-site documentation upon request.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified, with minimum three years documented experience, and approved by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Foamed-In-Place Insulation: Medium-density, rigid or semi-rigid, closed cell polyurethane foam; foamed on-site, using blowing agent of water or non-ozone-depleting gas.
   1. Water Vapor Permeance: Vapor retarder; 1.0 perms, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M, desiccant method.
   2. Water Absorption: Less than 2 percent by volume, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D2842.
   3. Air Permeance: 0.04 cfm per square foot, maximum, when tested at intended thickness in accordance with ASTM E2178 at 1.57 psf.
   4. Closed Cell Content: At least 90 percent.
   5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   6. Basis of Design:
      a. Carlisle Spray Foam Insulation; SealTite PRO Closed Cell: www.carlislesfi.com/#sle.
   7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Primer: As required by insulation manufacturer.

B. Protective Coating: Intumescent coating of type recommended by insulation manufacturer and as required to comply with applicable codes.
   1. Coating Type: Single component, water-based.
   2. Protected Insulation Type: Spray polyurethane foam (SPF).
   3. Application: Apply using brush, roller, or airless sprayer.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread/smoke developed index of 25/450, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Color: Manufacturer's standard..

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify work within construction spaces or crevices is complete before insulation application.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, dry, and free of matter that may inhibit insulation adhesion.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting.

B. Apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply insulation in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Apply insulation by spray method, to a uniform monolithic density without voids.

C. Trim excess away for applied materials or remove as required for continuous sealant bead.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit subsequent construction work to disturb applied insulation.

END OF SECTION 07 2119

SECTION 07 2126 - BLOWN INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Attic: Poured or pneumatically blown insulation placed into truss and joist spaces through access openings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C764 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2025.

B. ASTM C1015 - Standard Practice for Installation of Cellulosic and Mineral Fiber Loose-Fill Thermal Insulation; 2017 (Reapproved 2025).

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Blown Insulation:
   1. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.
   2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.
   3. Owens Corning; www.owenscorning.com.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Applications: Provide blown insulation in attic as indicated on drawings.

B. Flame Spread / Smoke Developed Indexes: 25 or less/50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Blown Insulation: ASTM C764, fiberglass type, bulk (Type I) for pneumatic or nodulated (Type II) for pour placement.
   1. Thermal Resistance (R-value: As indicated in drawings, minimum.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Roof Ventilation Baffles: Prefabricated ventilation channels for placement under roof sheathing with baffles to prevent wind-washing.
   1. Material: Extruded polystyrene or other type.
   2. Roof Joist/Truss Spacing: As indicated in drawings.
   3. Manufacturers:
      a. Owens-Corning; Raft-R-Mate: www.owenscorning.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate and adjacent materials are dry and ready to receive insulation.

B. Verify that light fixtures have thermal cut-out device to restrict over-heating in soffit or ceiling spaces.

C. Verify spaces are unobstructed to allow for proper placement of insulation.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install insulation and ventilation baffles in accordance with ASTM C1015 and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Pour or install insulation pneumatically to fill joist and rafter spaces to depth required for indicated R-value.

C. Place insulation against baffles, and do not impede natural attic ventilation to soffit.

D. Place against and behind mechanical and electrical services within the plane of insulation.

E. Completely fill intended spaces leaving no gaps or voids.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Remove loose insulation residue.

END OF SECTION 07 2126

SECTION 07 2600 - VAPOR RETARDERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vapor retarders.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Vapor retarder under concrete slabs on grade.

C. Section 07 5300 - Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: Vapor retarder installed as part of roofing system.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Vapor Retarder: Airtight barrier made of material that is relatively water vapor impermeable, to degree specified, with seams and joints sealed to adjacent surfaces.

B. Vapor Retarder Class: A measure of a material or assembly's ability to limit the amount of moisture that passes through that material or assembly. Vapor retarder class is defined using Procedure A, Desiccant Method at 73 degrees F and 50 percent Relative Humidity (RH), in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M and ICC (IBC)-2018, as follows:
   1. Class I: 0.1 perm or less.
   2. Class II: Greater than 0.1 perm to 1.0 perm.
   3. Class III: Greater than 1.0 perm to 10 perms.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D4397 - Standard Specification for Polyethylene Sheeting for Construction, Industrial, and Agricultural Applications; 2016 (Reapproved 2023).

B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

C. ICC (IBC)-2018 - International Building Code; 2018.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Underslab Vapor Retarders: See Section 03 3000.

B. Vapor Retarder Sheet: Polyethylene sheeting complying with ASTM D4397, clear colored.
   1. Thickness: 6 mil, 0.006 inch, nominal.
   2. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.13 perm, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   3. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2 inches wide; compatible with sheet material.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Vapor Retarder and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated, complying with vapor retarder manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Vapor Retarder Tape: Coated polyester film with acrylic adhesive backing; pressure sensitive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions comply with requirements of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Vapor Retarders: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - Vapor Retarder On Interior:
   1. When insulation is installed within assembly, install vapor retarder over insulation.
   2. Anchor to wood framing using large-headed nails or staples at 12 to 18 inches on center along each framing member covered; cover fasteners with seam tape.
   3. Anchor to metal framing using seam tape, adhering at least one-half of tape width to metal substrate.
   4. Seal seams, laps, perimeter edges, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape, providing an airtight seal.

5. Locate laps at framing members; at laps fasten one sheet to framing member then tape overlapping sheet to first sheet in shingle fashion to shed water.
6. Seal entire perimeter to structure, window and door frames, and other penetrations.
7. Where conduits, pipes, wires, ducts, outlet boxes, and other items are installed within insulation cavity, pass vapor retarder sheet behind these items and over insulation to maintain airtight seal.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Owner's Inspection and Testing: Cooperate with Owner's testing agency.
1. Allow access to work areas and staging.
2. Notify Owner's testing agency in writing of schedule for work of this section to allow sufficient time for testing and inspection.
3. Do not cover work of this section until testing and inspection is accepted.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Repair damaged vapor retarder prior to concealment.

END OF SECTION 07 2600

SECTION 07 2700 - AIR BARRIERS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air Barriers, Air-Impermeable and Water Vapor Permeable:

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Metal flashings installed in conjunction with air barriers.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Air Barrier: Airtight barrier made of material that is virtually air impermeable but water vapor permeable, both to amount as specified, with sealed seams and sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

1.4 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

B. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

C. ASTM E2178 - Standard Test Method for Determining Air Leakage Rate and Calculation of Air Permeance of Building Materials; 2021a.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation, installation methods, and storage and handling criteria.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Air Barrier Association of America (ABAA) Evaluated Air Barrier Assemblies; www.airbarrier.org/#sle: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

B. Manufacturer Qualification: Use evaluated materials from a single manufacturer regularly engaged in air barrier material manufacture, and use secondary materials approved in writing by primary material manufacturer.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain temperature and humidity recommended by materials manufacturers before, during, and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR BARRIER MATERIALS (AIR IMPERMEABLE AND WATER VAPOR PERMEABLE)

A. Air Barrier Sheet, Mechanically Fastened:
   1. Thickness: 3.6 mils, 0.0036 inch.
   2. Air Permeance: 0.004 cfm/sq ft, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E2178.
   3. Water Vapor Permeance: 10 perms, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M using Procedure A - Desiccant Method, at 73.4 degrees F.
   4. Ultraviolet (UV) and Weathering Resistance: Approved by manufacturer for up to 90 days of weather exposure.
   5. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index of 25 or less, and smoke developed index of 50 or less, Class A, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   6. Seam and Perimeter Tape: Polyethylene self-adhering type, mesh reinforced, 2-1/2 inches wide, compatible with sheet material; unless otherwise indicated.
   7. Products:
      a. DuPont de Nemours, Inc; Tyvek Construction Wrap with FlexWrap, StraightFlash, and Tyvek Tape: building.dupont.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories for Sealing Air Barrier and Adjacent Substrates: As indicated or in compliance with air barrier manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by material manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and conditions are ready for work of this section.

B. Where existing conditions are responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions.

C. Do not proceed with this work until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove projections, protruding fasteners, and loose or foreign matter that might interfere with proper installation.

B. Clean and prime substrate surfaces to receive adhesives and sealants in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Air Barriers: Install continuous airtight barrier over surfaces indicated, with sealed seams and with sealed joints to adjacent surfaces.

C. Apply sealants and adhesives within recommended temperature range in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

D. Mechanically Fastened Sheets - On Exterior:
   1. Install sheets shingle fashion to shed water, with seams generally horizontal.
   2. Overlap seams as recommended by manufacturer, 6 inches, minimum.
   3. Overlap at outside and inside corners as recommended by manufacturer, 12 inches, minimum.
   4. For applications indicated to be airtight, seal seams, laps, penetrations, tears, and cuts with self-adhesive tape; use only large-headed, gasketed fasteners as recommended by manufacturer.
   5. Install air barrier underneath jamb flashings.
   6. At framed openings with frames having nailing flanges, extend sheet into opening and over flanges; at head of opening, seal sheet over flange and flashing.

E. Openings and Penetrations in Exterior Air Barriers:
   1. Install flashing over sills, covering entire sill frame member, extending at least 5 inches onto air barrier and at least 6 inches up jambs; mechanically fasten stretched edges.
   2. At openings with frames having nailing flanges, seal head and jamb flanges using a continuous bead of sealant compressed by flange and cover flanges with sealing tape at least 4 inches wide; do not seal sill flange.
   3. At openings with nonflanged frames, seal air barrier to each side of framing at opening using flashing at least 9 inches wide, and covering entire depth of framing.
   4. At head of openings, install flashing under air barrier extending at least 2 inches beyond face of jambs; seal air barrier to flashing.
   5. At interior face of openings, seal gap between window/door frame and rough framing, using joint sealant over backer rod.
   6. Service and Other Penetrations: Form flashing around penetrating item and seal to air barrier surface.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Do not cover installed air barriers until required inspections have been completed.

C. Take digital photographs of each portion of installation prior to covering up air barriers.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not leave materials exposed to weather longer than recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 07 2700

SECTION 07 3113 - ASPHALT SHINGLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Asphalt shingle roofing.

B. Flexible sheet membranes for eave protection, underlayment, and valley protection.

C. Roof ventilation accessories.

D. Flashing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Roof sheathing.

C. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Edge and cap flashings.

D. Section 07 7123 - Manufactured Gutters and Downspouts.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D226/D226M - Standard Specification for Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt Used in Roofing and Waterproofing; 2025.

B. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection; 2025.

C. ASTM D3161/D3161M - Standard Test Method for Wind Resistance of Steep Slope Roofing Products (Fan-Induced Method); 2020 (Reapproved 2025).

D. ASTM D3462/D3462M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Shingles Made from Glass Felt and Surfaced with Mineral Granules; 2025.

E. ASTM D4586/D4586M - Standard Specification for Asphalt Roof Cement; 2025.

F. ASTM E108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings; 2025.

G. ASTM F1667/F1667M - Standard Specification for Driven Fasteners: Nails, Spikes, and Staples; 2021a.

H. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

I. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating material characteristics, performance criteria, and limitations.

C. Shop Drawings: For metal flashings, indicate specially configured metal flashings and installation details.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each shingle color indicating color range and finish texture/pattern ; for color selection.

E. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements for additional provisions.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacture of roofing systems similar to those required for this project, with not less than 5 years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Deliver and store materials with labels intact in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

C. Store materials under dry and waterproof cover, well ventilated, and elevated above grade on a flat surface.

D. Protect materials from harmful environmental elements, construction dust, direct sunlight, and other potentially detrimental conditions.

E. When storing roofing materials on roofing system ensure no damage occurs to supporting members and other materials.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install shingles, eave protection membrane or underlayment when surface or ambient air temperatures are below 45 degrees F.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide 20 -year manufacturer's warranty for wind damage.

C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Asphalt Shingles:
   1. CertainTeed Roofing: www.certainteed.com/#sle.
   2. Owens Corning Corporation; Duration: www.owenscorning.com/en-us/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ASPHALT SHINGLES

A. Asphalt Shingles: Asphalt-coated glass felt, mineral granule surfaced, complying with ASTM D3462/D3462M.
   1. Fire Resistance: Class A, complying with ASTM E108.
   2. Wind Resistance: Class F, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3161/D3161M.
   3. Fire or Wind Resistance Criteria: Provide UL (DIR) listed and labeled products.
   4. Warranted Wind Speed: Not greater than 110 mph.
   5. Weight: 220 lb/100 sq ft.
   6. Style: Laminated overlay.
   7. Color: As selected by Architect.

2.3 SHEET MATERIALS

A. Eave Protection Membrane:
   1. Edge Protection Membrane: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40 mil total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.

B. Underlayment: Asphalt-saturated organic roofing felt, unperforated, complying with ASTM D226/D226M, Type I, No. 15, acceptable to shingle manufacturer.

2.4 FLASHING

A. Metal Flashings: Provide sheet metal eave edge, gable edge, dormer flashing, and other flashing as indicated.
   1. Form flashings to protect roofing materials from physical damage and shed water.
   2. Form sections square and accurate to profile, in maximum possible lengths, free from distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance.
   3. Hem exposed edges of flashings minimum 1/4 inch on underside.

B. Steel Flashing: Prefinished and galvanized steel sheet, 26 gauge, 0.0179 inch minimum thickness, G90/Z275 hot-dip galvanized; PVDF coated, color as selected.

C. Flexible Flashing: Self-adhering polymer-modified asphalt sheet complying with ASTM D1970/D1970M; 40-mil, 0.040-inch total thickness; with strippable treated release paper and polyethylene sheet top surface.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Roofing Nails: Standard barbed-shank round wire shingle type, galvanized steel or stainless steel, minimum 3/8-inch head diameter, 12-gauge, 0.109-inch nail shank diameter, 1-1/2 inches long and complying with ASTM F1667/F1667M.

B. Asphalt Roof Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos-free.

C. Lap Cement: Fibrated cutback asphalt type, recommended for use in application of underlayment, free of toxic solvents.

D. Attic Vents: Rectangular, slant-back type roof louver; plastic with insect screen, formed to permit installation with shingle roofing and to shed water.
   1. Mounting: Flange.
   2. Ventilation Capacity: Net free area of not less than 65 square inches per unit.
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
   4. Products:
      a. GAF; Master Flow IR65: www.gaf.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions prior to starting this work.

B. Verify roof penetrations and plumbing stacks are in place and flashed to deck surface.

C. Verify roof openings are correctly framed.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry, free of ridges, warps, or voids.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. At areas where eave protection membrane is to be adhered to substrate, fill knot holes and surface cracks with latex filler.

B. Broom clean deck surfaces before installing underlayment or eave protection.

C. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from damage during execution of this work.

D. Install eave edge flashings tight with fascia boards, weather lap joints 2 inches and seal with roof cement, and secure flange with nails.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Eave Protection Membrane:
   1. Install eave protection membrane from eave edge to minimum 48 inches up-slope beyond interior face of exterior wall.

B. Underlayment:

1. Roof Slopes Up to 4:12: Install two layers of underlayment over area not protected by eave protection, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches; stagger end laps of each consecutive layer and nail in place.
2. Roof Slopes Greater Than 4:12: Install underlayment perpendicular to slope of roof, with ends and edges weather lapped minimum 4 inches; stagger end laps of each consecutive layer, nail in place, and weather lap minimum 4 inches over eave protection.
3. Weather lap and seal watertight with plastic cement any items projecting through or mounted on roof.

C. Valley Protection:
1. Install flexible flashing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches.
3. Nail in place minimum 18 inches on center, 1 inch from edges.

D. Metal Flashing:
1. Install flashings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
2. Weather lap joints minimum 2 inches and seal weather tight with plastic cement.
3. Secure in place with nails spaced as recommended by manufacturer, and conceal fastenings.
4. Items Projecting Through or Mounted on Roofing: Flash and seal weather tight with plastic cement.

E. Shingles:
1. Install shingles in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.
    a. Shingles shall be fastened using roofing nails. Staples are unacceptable.
    b. Do not install shingles on roofs with slopes less than the manufacturer's minimum.
    c. Fasten individual shingles using two nails per shingle, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
    d. Fasten strip shingles using four nails per strip, or as required by manufacturer and local building code, whichever is greater.
2. Place shingles in straight coursing pattern with 5-inch weather exposure to produce double thickness over full roof area, and provide double course of shingles at eaves.
3. Project first course of shingles 3/4 inch beyond fascia boards.
4. Extend shingles 1/2 inch beyond face of gable edge fascia boards.
5. Extend shingles on both slopes across valley in a weave pattern and fasten; extend shingles a minimum of 12 inches beyond valley center line to achieve woven valley, concealing valley protection.
6. Cap hips with individual shingles, maintaining 5-inch weather exposure, and place to avoid exposed nails.
7. Coordinate installation of roof mounted components or work projecting through roof with weathertight placement of counterflashings. Apply roofing cement or other sealant as required by roof component manufacturer.
8. Install roof vents in locations as required, according to manufacturer's instructions. Install as shingle work progresses to shed water properly.
9. Complete installation to provide weathertight service.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Clean exposed work upon completion of installation; remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and debris from installation, leaving work clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to finish.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit traffic over finished roof surface; protect roofing until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged asphalt shingles or accessories before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 3113

SECTION 07 4600 - METAL SIDING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal siding for exterior walls.

B. Exterior metal soffit and fascia.

C. Trim, flashings, accessories, and fasteners for metal siding.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between siding and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Siding materials, underlayment, flashings, fasteners and accessories.
   3. Dimensions, physical properties, and typical details.
   4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   5. Installation methods.

C. Samples: For each finish product specified, provide two complete sets of color chips representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns, including the following:
   1. Siding: Two of each type; full panel width by 12 inches long.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver and store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging bearing brand name and manufacturer's identification until ready for installation.

B. Verify quantities and condition immediately upon receipt; remove damaged materials from site, and coordinate with manufacturer to replace with new materials meeting specified requirements.

C. Store products off the ground, within manufacturer's temperature and environmental limits, away from moisture, protected from traffic and construction activities, and minimize on-site storage prior to installation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide manufacturer's standard lifetime, non-prorated, transferable warranty, including 10 year hail protection warranty.

C. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Steel Siding:
   1. ABC Seamless: www.abcseamless.com/#sle.
   2. EDCO Products, Inc; Steel Siding: www.edcoproducts.com/#sle.
   3. Gentek Building Products, Inc: www.gentekinc.com/#sle.
   4. Rollex: www.rollex.com/#sle.
   5. United States Seamless: www.usseamless.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 STEEL SIDING

A. Basis for Design Product: EDCO Products, Inc; Steel Siding: www.edcoproducts.com

B. Horizontal Steel Siding:
   1. Factory-formed steel siding.
   2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 28 gauge, 0.0149 inch minimum base metal thickness.
   3. Profile: Clapboard, Single 6-Inch; 6 inches wide, 6 inch exposure.
   4. Nailing Hem: Single layer, with 1-1/8 inch elongated nail holes at maximum 1-5/8 inches on center.
   5. Length: 12 feet, minimum.
   6. Finish: Shop pre-coated with manufacturer's standard SMP (silicone-modified polyester) coating system.
   7. Texture: Woodgrain.

C. Vertical Steel Siding:
   1. Factory-formed steel siding.

2. Material: Precoated steel sheet, 28 gauge, 0.0149 inch minimum base metal thickness.
3. Profile: Board and Batten, Single 12-Inch; 12 inches wide; 12 inches exposure.
4. Nailing Hem: Single layer, with 1-1/8 inch elongated nail holes at maximum 1-5/8 inches on center.
5. Length: 10 feet, minimum.
6. Finish: Shop pre-coated with manufacturer's standard SMP (silicone-modified polyester) coating system.
7. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
8. Texture: Smooth.

2.3 METAL SOFFITS

A. Aluminum Soffits: Precoated aluminum sheet, 0.019-inch minimum base metal thickness.
1. Basis for Design Product: EDCO Products, Inc; Aluma Kore: www.edcoproducts.com
2. Profile: Board Style, Double 6-Inch; 6 inches wide, center panel vented, with v-groove; 12 inch exposure.
3. Finish: Shop pre-coated with manufacturer's standard acrylic coating system.
4. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.
5. Ventilation: Provide manufacturer's standard amount of net free area.
6. Soffit Accessories: Provide the following accessories as required for complete and proper installation:
   a. F-Channel trim.
   b. J-Channel trim.
   c. Roof drip edge, quick start.
   d. Fascia corner.

B. Fascia: Precoated aluminum sheet, 0.032 inch minimum base metal thickness.
1. Basis for Design Product: EDCO Products, Inc; Aluminum Fascia: www.edcoproducts.com
2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturers full range of available colors.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Precoated Steel Sheet: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, Structural Steel (SS) or Forming Steel (FS), with G90/Z275 coating; continuous coil-coated on exposed surfaces with specified finish coating, and manufacturer's standard panel back coating.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support for Cladding and Continuous Insulation: Thermal clip and rail.
1. Fasteners: Provide support system and cladding attachment fasteners as recommended by system manufacturer in accordance with requirements.

B. Fasteners: Hot dipped galvanized; non-staining, of size and strength to securely and rigidly retain the work; prefinished to match siding finish.

C. Finish: Shop precoated with manufacturer's standard SMP (silicone-modified polyester) coating system.
1. Color: Match adjacent siding or soffit panels.
2. Texture: Smooth.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrate conditions before beginning installation.

B. Verify dimensions and acceptable substrate condition.

C. If substrate preparation is responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding.

D. Do not proceed with installation until unacceptable conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces as recommended by manufacturer.

B. Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces during execution of this work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install metal siding, soffit, trim, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Attach siding using manufacturers recommended fasteners, sealants, and adhesives, allowing for thermal expansion.

C. Provide concealed fasteners except where approved on shop drawings.

D. Exterior Soffit Vents: Install according to manufacturer's written instructions; provide vent area specified.

E. Horizontal Clapboard: Work from base of installation to top; stagger lap joints in horizontal siding in uniform pattern as successive courses of siding are installed.

F. Vertical Board and Batten: Work from corner to corner; adjust fields as recommended by manufacturer.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove grease and oil films, excess joint sealer, handling marks, and other installation debris from steel siding, leaving siding clean and unmarked, free from dents, creases, waves, scratch marks, or other damage to material finishes.

B. Remove excess materials and debris from project site.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 07 4600

SECTION 07 5300 - ELASTOMERIC MEMBRANE ROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elastomeric roofing membrane application.

B. Insulation, flat and tapered.

C. Vapor retarder.

D. Cover boards.

E. Rooftop pressure-relief vents and breathers.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board; 2025.

B. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

C. ASTM D624 - Standard Test Method for Tear Strength of Conventional Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers; 2000 (Reapproved 2020).

D. ASTM D746 - Standard Test Method for Brittleness Temperature of Plastics and Elastomers by Impact; 2024.

E. ASTM D4637/D4637M - Standard Specification for EPDM Sheet Used in Single-Ply Roof Membrane; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2022).

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials; 2024a.

G. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

H. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual; 2021.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data indicating membrane materials, flashing materials, insulation, vapor retarder, surfacing, fasteners, and roof vents.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate joint or termination detail conditions, conditions of interface with other materials, paver layout, and roof vents.

D. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's original containers, dry and undamaged, with seals and labels intact.

B. Store materials in weather protected environment, clear of ground and moisture.

C. Ensure storage and staging of materials does not exceed static and dynamic load-bearing capacities of roof decking.

D. Protect foam insulation from direct exposure to sunlight.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not apply roofing membrane during unsuitable weather.

B. Do not apply roofing membrane when ambient temperature is outside of manufacturer's reccomended range.

C. Do not apply roofing membrane to damp or frozen deck surface or when precipitation is expected or occurring.

D. Do not expose materials vulnerable to water or sun damage in quantities greater than can be weatherproofed the same day.

E. Schedule applications so that no partially completed sections of roof are left exposed at end of workday.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a two year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide fifteen year manufacturer's material and labor warranty to cover failure to prevent penetration of water.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. EPDM Membrane Materials:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems; Sure-Seal EPDM: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Insulation:
   1. Carlisle SynTec Systems: www.carlisle-syntec.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ROOFING - UNBALLASTED APPLICATIONS

A. Elastomeric Membrane Roofing: One ply membrane, fully adhered, over vapor retarder and insulation.

B. Acceptable Insulation Types - Constant Thickness Application: Any of types specified.
   1. Minimum 2 layers of polyisocyanurate board.

C. Acceptable Insulation Types - Tapered Application: Any of types specified.
   1. Tapered polyisocyanurate board covered with uniform thickness polyisocyanurate board.

2.3 ROOFING MEMBRANE AND ASSOCIATED MATERIALS

A. Membrane: Ethylene-propylene-diene-monomer (EPDM); non-reinforced; complying with minimum properties of ASTM D4637/D4637M.
   1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: 120 inches, maximum; factory fabricate into widest possible sheets.
   3. Color: Black.
   4. Tensile Strength: 1300 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   5. Ultimate Elongation: 300 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   6. Tear Strength: 150 lbf per inch, measured in accordance with ASTM D624.
   7. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.10 perm inch, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   8. Brittleness Temperature: -49 degrees F, measured in accordance with ASTM D746.

B. Seaming Materials: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

C. Vapor Retarder: Plastic, complying with requirements of fire rating classification; compatible with roofing and insulation materials.
   1. Fire-retardant adhesive.

D. Flexible Flashing Material: Same material as membrane.

2.4 COVER BOARDS

A. Cover Boards: Faced and with high compressive strength polyisocyanurate (ISO) insulation complying with ASTM C1289.
   1. Classifications:

a. Type II - Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
1) Class 4 - faced with coated or uncoated glass-fiber-mat facers on both major surfaces of core foam.
a) Compressive Strength: Grade 1, 109 psi, minimum.
b) Thickness: 1/2 inch, maximum.
2. Board Size: 48 by 48 inches.
3. Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.

2.5 INSULATION

A. Polyisocyanurate (ISO) Board Insulation: Rigid cellular foam, complying with ASTM C1289.
1. Classifications:
a. Type II: Faced with either cellulosic facers or glass fiber mat facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
1) Class 1 - Faced with glass fiber reinforced cellulosic facers on both major surfaces of the core foam.
2) Compressive Strength: Classes 1-2-3, Grade 3 - 25 psi (172 kPa), minimum.
3) Thermal Resistance, R-value: At 1-1/2 inches thick; Class 1, Grades 1-2-3 - 8.4 (1.48) at 75 degrees F.
2. Board Size: 48 by 96 inches.
3. Board Thickness: 2.0 inch.
4. Tapered Board: Slope as indicated; minimum thickness 1/4 inch; fabricate of fewest layers possible.
5. Board Edges: Square.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Stack Boots: Prefabricated flexible boot and collar for pipe stacks through membrane; same material as membrane.

B. Rooftop Pressure Relief Vents and Breathers
1. Products:
a. Basis for Design Product: OMG Roofing Products; OlyVent: www.olyfast.com
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. One-Way Vent:
a. Height: 8 inches.
b. Base Diameter: 11 inches.
c. Stack Diameter at Base: 5 inches.
d. Body Thickness: .051 aluminum.
e. One-way Valve Material: Duro Nitrile.
f. Vent Hole Quantity: 8
g. Vent Hole Sizes: ½ inch diameter.
h. Cap Diameter: 4 inches.
i. Cap Markings: One-way.
j. Cap Thickness: .051 aluminum.
k. Venting Volume (CFM): 2.8.
3. Two-Way Breather:
a. Height: 8 inches.

b. Base Diameter: 11 inches.
c. Stack Diameter at Base: 5 inches.
d. Body Thickness: .051 aluminum.
e. Breather Hole Quantity: 8
f. Breather Hole Sizes: ½ inch diameter.
g. Cap Diameter: 4 inches.
h. Cap Markings: Two-way.
i. Cap Thickness: .051 aluminum.
j. Breather Volume (CFM): 2.8.

4. EEPS Insulation Insert Option:
   a. A foam insert designed to prevent moisture from condensing on inside of vent stem.

C. Insulation Joint Tape: Glass fiber reinforced type as recommended by insulation manufacturer, compatible with roofing materials; 6 inches wide; self adhering.

D. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended.
   1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate, with metal washers.

E. Membrane Adhesive: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

F. Thinners and Cleaners: As recommended by adhesive manufacturer, compatible with membrane.

G. Insulation Adhesive: As recommended by insulation manufacturer.

H. Strip Reglet Devices: Galvanized steel, maximum possible lengths per location, with attachment flanges.

I. Sealants: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

J. Walkway Pads: Suitable for maintenance traffic, contrasting color or otherwise visually distinctive from roof membrane.
   1. Composition: Asphaltic with mineral granule surface or Roofing membrane manufacturer's standard.
   2. Surface Color: Black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Verify deck is supported and secure.

C. Verify deck is clean and smooth, flat, free of depressions, waves, or projections, properly sloped and suitable for installation of roof system.

D. Verify deck surfaces are dry and free of snow or ice.

E. Verify that roof openings, curbs, and penetrations through roof are solidly set, and cant strips are in place.

3.2 PREPARATION - WOOD DECK

A. Verify flatness and tightness of joints in wood decking; fill knot holes with latex filler.

B. Confirm dry deck by moisture meter with 12 percent moisture maximum.

3.3 INSTALLATION - VAPOR RETARDER AND INSULATION, UNDER MEMBRANE

A. Install vapor retarder to deck surface with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Extend vapor retarder under cant strips and blocking to deck edge.
   2. Install flexible flashing from vapor retarder to air seal material of wall construction, lap and seal to provide continuity of the air barrier plane.

B. Ensure vapor retarder is clean and dry, continuous, and ready for application of insulation.

C. Attachment of Insulation: Mechanically fasten insulation to deck in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.

D. Cover Boards: Mechanically fasten cover boards in accordance with roofing manufacturer's instructions and FM (AG) Factory Mutual requirements.

E. Lay subsequent layers of insulation with joints staggered minimum 6 inches from joints of preceding layer.

F. Place tapered insulation to the required slope pattern in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

G. Lay boards with edges in moderate contact without forcing. Cut insulation to fit neatly to perimeter blocking and around penetrations through roof.

H. Tape joints of insulation in accordance with roofing and insulation manufacturers' instructions.

I. At roof drains, use factory-tapered boards to slope down to roof drains over a distance of 18 inches.

J. Do not apply more insulation than can be covered with membrane in same day.

3.4 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install elastomeric membrane roofing system in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.

B. Roll out membrane, free from wrinkles or tears. Place sheet into place without stretching.

C. Shingle joints on sloped substrate in direction of drainage.

D. Fully Adhered Application: Apply adhesive to substrate at manufacturer's required rate. Fully embed membrane in adhesive except in areas directly over or within 3 inches of expansion joints. Fully adhere one roll before proceeding to adjacent rolls.

E. Overlap edges and ends and seal seams by contact adhesive, minimum 3 inches. Seal permanently waterproof. Apply uniform bead of sealant to joint edge.

F. At intersections with vertical surfaces:
   1. Extend membrane over cant strips and up a minimum of 4 inches onto vertical surfaces.
   2. Fully adhere flexible flashing over membrane and up to nailing strips.

G. Around roof penetrations, seal flanges and flashings with flexible flashing.

H. Coordinate installation of roof drains and sumps and related flashings.

I. Install roof vents per manufacturer's instructions.

3.5 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove bituminous markings from finished surfaces.

C. In areas where finished surfaces are soiled by work of this section, consult manufacturer of surfaces for cleaning advice and comply with their documented instructions.

D. Repair or replace defaced or damaged finishes caused by work of this section.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed roofing and flashings from construction operations.

B. Where traffic must continue over finished roof membrane, protect surfaces using durable materials.

END OF SECTION 07 5300

SECTION 07 7100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Manufactured roof specialties, including copings and fascias.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

B. ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 - Test Standard for Edge Systems Used with Low Slope Roofing Systems; 2022.

C. NRCA (RM) - The NRCA Roofing Manual; 2025.

D. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on shape of components, materials and finishes, anchor types and locations.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration and dimension of components, adjacent construction, required clearances and tolerances, and other affected work.

D. Samples: Submit two appropriately sized samples of coping and gravel stop.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Roof Edge Flashings and Copings:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Counterflashings:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Copings: Factory fabricated to sizes required; corners mitered; concealed fasteners.
   1. Configuration: Concealed continuous hold down cleat at both legs; internal splice piece at joints of same material, thickness, and finish as cap; concealed stainless steel fasteners.
   2. Pull-Off Resistance: Tested in accordance with ANSI/SPRI/FM 4435/ES-1 using test method RE-3 to positive and negative design wind pressure as defined by applicable local building code.
   3. Profile: Manufacturer's standard.
   4. Outside Face Height: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Inside Face Height: 4 inches.
   6. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.040 inch thick, minimum.
   7. Finish: 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride.
   8. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Counterflashings: Factory fabricated and finished sheet metal that overlaps top edges of base flashing by at least 4 inches, and designed to snap into through-wall flashing or reglets with lapped joints.
   1. Material: Formed aluminum sheet, 0.032 inch thick, minimum.
   2. Finish: PVDF Coating (Superior Performance).
   3. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.3 FINISHES

A. PVDF (Polyvinylidene Fluoride) Coating: Superior Performance Organic Finish, AAMA 2605; multiple coat, thermally cured fluoropolymer finish system; color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Joints in Linear Components: As recommended by component manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that deck, curbs, roof membrane, base flashing, and other items affecting work of this Section are in place and positioned correctly.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (RM) applicable requirements.

B. Seal joints within components when required by component manufacturer.

C. Anchor components securely.

D. Coordinate installation of components of this section with installation of roofing membrane and base flashings.

E. Coordinate installation of flashing flanges into reglets.

END OF SECTION 07 7100

SECTION 07 7123 - MANUFACTURED GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Gutters and downspouts.

B. Roof scuppers and collectors.

C. Splash guards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 6200 - Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on prefabricated components.

C. Samples: Two sample assemblies, 12 inches long, illustrating component design, finish, color, and configuration.

D. Executed warranty.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Prevent contact with materials that cause discoloration, staining, or damage.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Finish Warranty: Provide 10-year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacing units with excessive fading or chalking. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Gutters and Downspouts:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Scupper and Collectors:
   1. ATAS International, Inc: www.atas.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 DESIGN CRITERIA

A. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for sizing components for rainfall intensity determined by storm occurrence of 1 in 10 years.

B. Comply with applicable code for size and method of rainwater discharge.

2.3 GUTTERS AND DOWNSPOUTS

A. Gutters: SMACNA Style K rectangular profile.

B. Downspouts: Corrugated rectangular profile.

C. Special Shaped Components: Provide factory-fabricated pieces necessary for complete installation, including miters, scuppers, and end caps; minimum 14-inch long legs on corner pieces.
   1. Scuppers and Conductor Heads: Welded watertight. Set in sealant and secured to structure.

D. Anchors and Supports: Profiled to suit gutters and downspouts.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel, with soft neoprene washers.

2.4 SPLASH GUARDS

A. Splash Pads: Precast concrete type, profiles and sizes as selected from manufacturer's standard sizes; minimum 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days, with minimum 5 percent air entrainment. Provide one at each downspout location, unless paved surface below.

2.5 SHOP FABRICATION

A. Form gutters and downspouts of profiles and sizes indicated in construction documents.

B. Fabricate with required connection pieces.

C. Form sections square, true, and accurate in size, in maximum possible lengths, free of distortion or defects detrimental to appearance or performance. Allow for expansion at joints; comply with CDA A4050

D. Hem exposed edges of metal.

E. Fabricate gutter and downspout accessories; seal watertight.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Prefinished Aluminum Sheets: Factory-applied topcoat systems applied to aluminum flat sheet substrates prior to fabrication by coil coating; topcoat systems consist of primers and organic topcoats on exposed side and backing coats on unexposed side.
   1. Aluminum Sheet Substrates: ASTM B209/B209M, alloy and temper as recommended by manufacturer for application.
   2. Superior Performance Organic Coating System: Comply with AAMA 2605 for aluminum preparation, pretreatment, primer, and finish coat system; provide thermally cured 70-percent PVDF fluoropolymer systems; tested for weathering for 10 years with 5 delta units color change maximum.
   3. Application: Gutters, scuppers, and downspouts.
      a. Base Metal Thickness: 0.032 inch, minimum.
      b. Coating System: Superior-performance organic coating system.
      c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full colors.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Prefinished Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B209/B209M; 0.032 inch thick.
   1. Finish: Plain, shop precoated with polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) coating.

B. Protective Backing Paint: Manufacturer's standard coil coating.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.

B. Verify surfaces are acceptable for product installation in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Paint concealed sheet metal surfaces and surfaces in contact with dissimilar metals with protective backing paint to minimum dry film thickness of 15 mils, 0.015 inch.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install gutters, downspouts, and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Sheet Metal: Join lengths with formed seams sealed watertight. Flash and seal gutters to downspouts and accessories.

C. Slope gutters 1/4 inch per 10 feet, minimum.

D. Set splash pads under downspouts.

END OF SECTION 07 7123

SECTION 07 8400 - FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Firestopping systems.

B. Firestopping of joints and penetrations in fire-resistance-rated and smoke-resistant assemblies, whether indicated on drawings or not.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

B. ASTM E814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestop Systems; 2024.

C. ASTM E1966 - Standard Test Method for Fire-Resistive Joint Systems; 2024.

D. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems; 2024.

E. ASTM E2307 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fire Resistance of Perimeter Fire Barriers Using Intermediate-Scale, Multi-Story Test Apparatus; 2025b.

F. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers; 2024.

G. ASTM E2837 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Fire Resistance of Continuity Head-of-Wall Joint Systems Installed between Rated Wall Assemblies and Nonrated Horizontal Assemblies; 2023a, with Editorial Revision (2024).

H. ASTM G21 - Standard Practice for Determining Resistance of Synthetic Polymeric Materials to Fungi; 2015, with Editorial Revision (2021).

I. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

J. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

K. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

L. UL 1479 - Standard for Fire Tests of Penetration Firestops; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Schedule of Firestopping: List each type of penetration, fire rating of the penetrated assembly, and firestopping test or design number.

C. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance ratings, and limitations.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate preparation and installation instructions.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire Testing: Provide firestopping assemblies of designs that provide the scheduled fire ratings when tested in accordance with methods indicated.
   1. Listing in UL (FRD), FM (AG), or ITS (DIR) will be considered as constituting an acceptable test report.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and:
   1. Trained by manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with firestopping manufacturer's recommendations for temperature and conditions during and after installation; maintain minimum temperature before, during, and for three days after installation of materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Firestopping Manufacturers:
   1. 3M Fire Protection Products: www.3m.com/firestop/#sle.
   2. Hilti, Inc: www.hilti.com/#sle.
   3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Firestopping Materials: Any materials meeting requirements.

B. Mold and Mildew Resistance: Provide firestopping materials with mold and mildew resistance rating of zero(0) in accordance with ASTM G21.

C. Primers, Sleeves, Forms, Insulation, Packing, Stuffing, and Accessories: Provide type of materials as required for tested firestopping assembly.

D. Fire Ratings: Refer to drawings for required systems and ratings.

2.3 FIRESTOPPING ASSEMBLY REQUIREMENTS

A. Perimeter Fire Containment Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2307 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of floor assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.
   3. Where floor assembly is not required to have a fire rating, provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

B. Head-of-Wall (HW) Joint System Firestopping at Joints Between Fire-Rated Wall Assemblies and Non-Rated Horizontal Assemblies: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E2837 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of wall assembly.

C. Floor-to-Floor (FF), Floor-to-Wall (FW), Head-of-Wall (HW), and Wall-to-Wall (WW) Joints, Except Perimeter, Where Both Are Fire-Rated: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E1966 or UL 2079 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of the assembly in which the joint occurs.
   1. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

D. Through Penetration Firestopping: Use system that has been tested according to ASTM E814 to have fire resistance F Rating equal to required fire rating of penetrated assembly.
   1. Temperature Rise: Provide systems that have been tested to show T Rating as indicated.
   2. Air Leakage: Provide systems that have been tested to show L Rating as indicated.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING SYSTEMS

A. Firestopping: Any material meeting requirements.
   1. Fire Ratings: Use system that is listed by FM (AG), ITS (DIR), or UL (FRD) and tested in accordance with ASTM E814, ASTM E119, or UL 1479 with F Rating equal to fire rating of penetrated assembly and minimum T Rating Equal to F Rating and in compliance with other specified requirements.

B. Firestopping at Uninsulated Metallic Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Caulk or putty.

C. Firestopping at Combustible Pipe and Conduit Penetrations, of diameter 4 inches or less: Any material meeting requirements.

D. Firestopping at Cable Penetrations, not in Conduit or Cable Tray: Caulk or putty.

E. Firestopping at Control Joints (without Penetrations): Any material meeting requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify openings are ready to receive the work of this section.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces of dirt, dust, grease, oil, loose material, or other materials that could adversely affect bond of firestopping material.

B. Remove incompatible materials that could adversely affect bond.

C. Install backing materials to prevent liquid material from leakage.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install materials in manner described in fire test report and in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, completely closing openings.

B. Install labeling required by code.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Independent Testing Agency: Inspection agency employed and paid by Owner, will examine penetration firestopping in accordance with ASTM E2174 and ASTM E2393.

B. Repair or replace penetration firestopping and joints at locations where inspection results indicate firestopping or joints do not meet specified requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent surfaces of firestopping materials.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from damage by material installation.

END OF SECTION 07 8400

SECTION 07 9200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Nonstaining silicone joint sealants.
   2. Urethane joint sealants.
   3. Mildew-resistant joint sealants.
   4. Latex joint sealants.
   5. Joint sealant accessories.

1.3 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9513.13 - Interior Expansion Joint Cover Assemblies.

B. Section 09 2116 - Gypsum Board Assemblies: Sealing acoustical and sound-rated walls and ceilings.

C. Section 09 3000 - Tiling: Sealant between tile and plumbing fixtures and at junctions with other materials and changes in plane.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product.
   1. Physical characteristics, including movement capability, VOC content, hardness, cure time, and color availability.
   2. Backing material recommended by sealant manufacturer.
   3. Installation instructions, including precautions, limitations, and recommended backing materials and tools.
   4. Sample product warranty.

B. Product Data for Accessory Products: Submit manufacturer's technical data sheet for each product to be used, including physical characteristics, installation instructions, and recommended tools.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: For sealants and primers, submit VOC content and emissions documentation; see Section 01 6116.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color cards consisting of physical sample strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified testing agency.

B. Product Test Reports: For each kind of joint sealant, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Field-Adhesion-Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

D. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An authorized representative who is trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.
   1. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM C1021 to conduct the testing indicated.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
   1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
   2. When joint substrates are wet.
   3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
   4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Two years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:
   1. Movement of the structure caused by stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
   2. Disintegration of joint substrates from causes exceeding design specifications.
   3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
   4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 JOINT SEALANTS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. Sealants and Primers: Provide products with acceptable levels of volatile organic compound (VOC) content; see Section 01 6116.

C. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Source Limitations: Obtain joint sealants from single manufacturer for each sealant type.

B. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following manufacturers, or approved equal:
   1. Sika Corporation: www.usa.sika.com/#sle.
   2. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
   3. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Silicone, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.4 NONSTAINING SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Nonstaining Joint Sealants: No staining of substrates when tested according to ASTM C1248.

B. Silicone, Nonstaining, S, NS, 50, NT: Nonstaining, single-component, nonsag, plus 50 percent and minus 50 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, neutral-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.

2.5 URETHANE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT: Single-component, nonsag, nontraffic-use, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

B. Urethane, S, P, 25, T, NT: Single-component, pourable, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, traffic- and nontraffic-use, urethane joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade P, Class 25, Uses T and NT.

2.6 MILDEW-RESISTANT JOINT SEALANTS

A. Mildew-Resistant Joint Sealants: Formulated for prolonged exposure to humidity with fungicide to prevent mold and mildew growth.

B. Silicone, Mildew Resistant, Acid Curing, S, NS, 25, NT: Mildew-resistant, single-component, nonsag, plus 25 percent and minus 25 percent movement capability, nontraffic-use, acid-curing silicone joint sealant; ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

2.7 LATEX JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acrylic Latex: Acrylic latex or siliconized acrylic latex, ASTM C834, Type OP, Grade NF.

2.8 JOINT-SEALANT BACKING

A. Sealant Backing Material, General: Nonstaining; compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.9 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine joints indicated to receive joint sealants, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for joint configuration, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:
   1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
   2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Concrete.
      b. Masonry.
   3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
   4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:
      a. Metal.
      b. Glass.
      c. Porcelain enamel.
      d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
   1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
   2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
   3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application, and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
   1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
   2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
   3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
   1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
   2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
   3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C1193 unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out, remove, and repair damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
      b. Joints between different materials listed above.
      c. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows, and louvers.
      d. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Joint Sealant: Urethane..
   3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.
   1. Joint Locations:
      a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
      b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
      c. Tile control and expansion joints.

d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of walls and partitions.

2. Joint Sealant: Urethane, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces not subject to significant movement.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Control joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
   b. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors and windows.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Acrylic latex.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

D. Joint-Sealant Application: Mildew-resistant interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:
   a. Joints between plumbing fixtures and adjoining walls, floors, and counters.
   b. Tile control and expansion joints where indicated.
   c. Other joints as indicated on Drawings.
2. Joint Sealant: Silicone, mildew resistant, acid curing, S, NS, 25, NT.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

END OF SECTION 07 9200

SECTION 08 1113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

B. Hollow metal frames for wood doors.

C. Fire-rated hollow metal doors and frames.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Materials and details of design and construction, hardware locations, reinforcement type and locations, anchorage and fastening methods, and finishes; and one copy of referenced standards/guidelines.

C. Shop Drawings: Details of each opening, showing elevations, glazing, frame profiles, and any indicated finish requirements.

D. Installation Instructions: Manufacturer's published instructions, including any special installation instructions relating to this project.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certification that products meet or exceed specified requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Provide hollow metal doors and frames from SDI Certified manufacturer: https://steeldoor.org/sdi-certified/#sle.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Maintain at project site copies of reference standards relating to installation of products specified.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with NAAMM HMMA 840 or ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.

B. Protect with resilient packaging; avoid humidity build-up under coverings; prevent corrosion and adverse effects on factory applied painted finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Republic Doors, an Allegion brand: www.republicdoor.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Knock-Down Doors and Frames, Prefinished:
   1. Dunbarton Corp.; Rediframe: www.dunbarton.com
   2. Timely: www.timelyframes.com
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Requirements for Hollow Metal Doors and Frames:
   1. Steel Sheet: Comply with one or more of the following requirements; galvannealed steel complying with ASTM A653/A653M, cold-rolled steel complying with ASTM A1008/A1008M, or hot-rolled pickled and oiled (HRPO) steel complying with ASTM A1011/A1011M, commercial steel (CS) Type B, for each.
   2. Accessibility: Comply with ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   3. Exterior Door Top Closures: Flush end closure channel, with top and door faces aligned.
   4. Door Edge Profile: Manufacturers standard for application indicated.
   5. Typical Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   6. Glazed Lights: Non-removable stops on non-secure side; sizes and configurations as indicated on drawings. Style: Manufacturer's standard.
   7. Hardware Preparations, Selections and Locations: Comply with NAAMM HMMA 830 and NAAMM HMMA 831 or BHMA A156.115 and ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100) in accordance with specified requirements.
   8. Zinc Coating for Typical Interior and/or Exterior Locations: Provide metal components zinc-coated (galvanized) and/or zinc-iron alloy-coated (galvannealed) by the hot-dip process in accordance with ASTM A653/A653M, with manufacturer's standard coating thickness, unless noted otherwise for specific hollow metal doors and frames.
      a. Based on SDI Standards: Provide at least A40/ZF120 (galvannealed) when necessary, coating not required for typical interior door applications, and at least A60/ZF180 (galvannealed) for corrosive locations.

B. Combined Requirements: If a particular door and frame unit is indicated to comply with more than one type of requirement, comply with the specified requirements for each type; for instance, an exterior door that is also indicated as being sound-rated must comply with the

requirements specified for exterior doors and for sound-rated doors; where two requirements conflict, comply with the most stringent.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

A. Interior Doors, Non-Fire-Rated:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
      e. Zinc Coating: A 40 /ZF 120 galvannealed coating; ASTM A653/A653M. Provide galvannealed interior doors at wet locations and as indicated in drawings.
   2. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard core material/construction and in compliance with requirements.
   3. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   4. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   5. Door Finish: Factory finished.

B. Fire-Rated Doors:
   1. Based on SDI Standards: ANSI/SDI A250.8 (SDI-100).
      a. Level 2 - Heavy-duty.
      b. Physical Performance Level B, 500,000 cycles; in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.4.
      c. Model 1 - Full Flush.
      d. Door Face Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch, minimum.
   2. Fire Rating: As indicated on Door Schedule, tested in accordance with UL 10C and NFPA 252 ("positive pressure fire tests").
   3. Temperature-Rise Rating (TRR) Across Door Thickness: In accordance with local building code and authorities having jurisdiction.
   4. Provide units listed and labeled by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR).
      a. Attach fire rating label to each fire rated unit.
      b. Maximum Air Leakage: 3.0 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch w.g. pressure, when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
      c. Gasketing: Provide gasketing or edge sealing as necessary to achieve leakage limit.
      d. Label: Include the "S" label on fire-rating label of door.
   5. Door Core Material: Manufacturers standard rated door core material/construction in compliance with requirements.
   6. Door Thickness: 1-3/4 inches, nominal.
   7. Door Face Sheets: Flush.
   8. Door Finish: Factory finished.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

A. Comply with standards and/or custom guidelines as indicated for corresponding door in accordance with applicable door frame requirements.

B. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated (HM-XX): Face welded type.

1. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
2. Frame Finish: Factory finished.

C. Interior Door Frames, Non-Fire Rated (REDI): Knock-down type.
1. Frame Metal Thickness: 20 gauge, 0.036 inch, minimum.
2. Frame Finish: Factory finished.

D. Door Frames, Fire-Rated (HM-XX): Face welded type.
1. Fire Rating: Same as door, labeled.
2. Frame Metal Thickness: 18 gauge, 0.042 inch, minimum.
3. Frame Finish: Factory finished.

E. Frames for Wood Doors: Comply with frame requirements in accordance with corresponding door.

F. Frames Wider than 48 inches: Reinforce with steel channel fitted tightly into frame head, flush with top.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Primer: Rust-inhibiting, complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10, door manufacturer's standard.

B. Factory Finish: Complying with ANSI/SDI A250.3, manufacturer's standard coating.
1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Frame Anchors: Anchors of minimum size and type required by applicable door and frame standard, and suitable for performance level indicated.
1. Minimum of three anchors per jamb, with one additional anchor for frames with no floor anchor. Provide one additional anchor for each 24 inches of frame height above 7 feet.
2. Postinstalled Expansion Anchor: Minimum 3/8-inch-diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts, with manufacturer's standard pipe spacer.
3. Material: ASTM A879/A879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z coating designation; mill phosphatized.

B. Silencers: Resilient rubber, fitted into drilled hole; provide three on strike side of single door, three on center mullion of pairs, and two on head of pairs without center mullions. Omit silencers on frames with seals or weatherstripping.

C. Temporary Frame Spreaders: Provide for factory- or shop-assembled frames.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Verify that finished walls are in plane to ensure proper door alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors and frames in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and related requirements of specified door and frame standards or custom guidelines indicated.
   1. Hollow-Metal Frame Installation: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11.
   2. Non-Fire-Rated Steel Door Installation: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8.
   3. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.

B. Install fire rated units in accordance with NFPA 80.

C. Coordinate frame anchor placement with wall construction.
   1. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Fully insulate exterior hollow metal frames with spray foam or batt insulation prior to installation. Insulate per NFPA 80 and manufacturer's guidelines.

E. Install door hardware as specified in Section 08 7100.
   1. Comply with recommended practice for hardware placement of doors and frames in accordance with ANSI/SDI A250.6 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

F. Coordinate installation of electrical connections to electrical hardware items.

G. Touch up damaged factory finishes.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Clearances Between Door and Frame: Comply with related requirements of specified frame standards or custom guidelines indicated in accordance with SDI 117 or NAAMM HMMA 861.

B. Maximum Diagonal Distortion: 1/16 inch measured with straight edge, corner to corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth and balanced door movement.

3.5 SCHEDULE

A. Refer to Door and Frame Schedule on the drawings.

END OF SECTION 08 1113

SECTION 08 1416 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flush wood doors; flush configuration; fire-rated and non-rated.

B. Solid- and hollow-core construction.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing .

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A208.2 - Medium Density Fiberboard (MDF) for Interior Applications; 2022.

B. AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) - Architectural Woodwork Standards, 2nd Edition; 2014, with Errata (2016).

C. AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) - North American Architectural Woodwork Standards; 2021, with Errata.

D. ISO 4586-3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates (HPL, HPDL) – Sheets Based on Thermosetting Resins (Usually Called Laminates) – Part 3: Classification and Specifications for Laminates Less than 2 mm Thick and Intended for Bonding to Supporting Substrates; 2018.

E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

F. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

G. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. WDMA I.S. 1A - Interior Architectural Wood Flush Doors; 2021, with Errata (2022).

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate door core materials and construction; veneer species, type and characteristics.

C. Shop Drawings: Show doors and frames, elevations, sizes, types, swings, undercuts, beveling, blocking for hardware, factory machining, factory finishing, cutouts for glazing and other details.
   1. Provide information as required by AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS).

D. Samples: Submit two samples of door veneer, 4 by 6 inches in size illustrating wood grain, stain color, and sheen.

E. Certificate: Submit labels and certificates required by quality assurance and quality control programs.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special installation instructions.

G. Warranty, executed in Owner's name.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited participant in the specified certification program prior to the commencement of fabrication and throughout the duration of the project.

B. Woodwork Quality Assurance Program:
   1. Provide labels indicating that the installed work complies with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) requirements for grade or grades specified.
   2. Provide designated labels on shop drawings as required by quality assurance program.
   3. Provide designated labels on installed products as required by quality assurance program.
   4. Submit documentation upon completion of installation that verifies this work is in compliance with specified requirements.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package, deliver and store doors in accordance with specified quality standard.

B. Accept doors on site in manufacturer's packaging, and inspect for damage.

C. Protect doors with resilient packaging sealed with heat shrunk plastic; do not store in damp or wet areas or areas where sunlight might bleach veneer; seal top and bottom edges with tinted sealer if stored more than one week, and break seal on site to permit ventilation.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.
   1. Include coverage for delamination of veneer, warping beyond specified installation tolerances, defective materials, and telegraphing core construction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Wood Veneer Faced Doors:
   1. VT Industries, Inc: www.vtindustries.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Doors: See drawings for locations and additional requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Custom Grade, Heavy Duty performance, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS), AWMAC/WI (NAAWS) or WDMA I.S. 1A.
   2. Wood Veneer Faced Doors: 5-ply unless otherwise indicated.

C. Interior Doors: 1-3/4 inches thick unless otherwise indicated; flush construction.
   1. Provide solid core doors at each location, except where otherwise indicated.
   2. Fire Rated Doors: Tested to ratings indicated on drawings in accordance with UL 10C - Positive Pressure; Underwriters Laboratories Inc (UL) or Intertek/Warnock Hersey (WHI) labeled without any visible seals when door is open.
   3. Smoke and Draft Control Doors(Indicated as " SR " on the Drawings): In addition to required fire rating, provide door assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784 with maximum air leakage of 3.0 cfm per sq ft of door opening at 0.10 inch wg pressure at both ambient and elevated temperatures for "S" label; if necessary, provide additional gasketing or edge sealing.

2.2 DOOR AND PANEL CORES

A. Non-Rated Solid Core and 20 Minute Rated Doors: Type particleboard core (PC), plies and faces as indicated.

B. Fire-Rated Doors: Mineral core type, with fire resistant composite core (FD), plies and faces as indicated above; with core blocking as required to provide adequate anchorage of hardware without through-bolting.

2.3 DOOR FACINGS

A. Veneer Facing for Transparent Finish: Red oak, veneer grade in accordance with quality standard indicated, plain sliced (flat cut), with book match between leaves of veneer, running match of spliced veneer leaves assembled on door or panel face.

2.4 DOOR CONSTRUCTION

A. Fabricate doors in accordance with door quality standard specified.

B. Cores Constructed with stiles and rails:
   1. Provide solid blocks at lock edge for hardware reinforcement.
   2. Provide solid blocking for other throughbolted hardware.

C. Where supplementary protective edge trim is required, install trim after veneer facing has been applied full-width.

D. Factory machine doors for hardware other than surface-mounted hardware, in accordance with hardware requirements and dimensions.

E. Factory fit doors for frame opening dimensions identified on shop drawings, with edge clearances in accordance with specified quality standard.

F. Provide edge clearances in accordance with the quality standard specified.

2.5 HOLLOW-CORE FLUSH WOOD VENEER-FACED DOORS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Interior Doors, Hollow-Core Veneer Faced:
   1. Basis for Design Product:
      a. Lynden Door; SD Standard Series: www.lyndendoor.com
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Performance Grade: ANSI/WDMA I.S. 1A Standard Duty.
   3. Construction: Standard hollow core.
      a. Core Construction: Honeycomb kraft paper.
   4. Thickness: 1-3/8 inches thick.
   5. Blocking: Provide manufacturer's standard wood blocking.
      a. Provide top, bottom and side rail blocking.
      b. Provide lock blocks at both stiles.
      c. Provide midrail blocking.
   6. Finish: Factory prefinished.
   7. Exposed Vertical and Top Edges: Same species as faces - Architectural Woodwork Standards edge Type A.

2.6 FINISHES - WOOD VENEER DOORS

A. Finish work in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), Section 5 - Finishing for grade specified and as follows:
   1. Transparent:
      a. System - 1, Lacquer, Nitrocellulose.
      b. Stain: As selected by Architect.
      c. Sheen: Flat.

B. Finish work in accordance with WDMA I.S. 1A for grade specified and as follows:

C. Factory finish doors in accordance with approved sample.

D. Seal door top edge with clear or colored sealer to match door facing.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Hollow Metal Door Frames: See Section 08 1113.

B. Glazed Openings:

C. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

D. Glazing Stops: Wood, of same species as door facing, butted corners; prepared for countersink style tamper proof screws.

E. Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that opening sizes and tolerances are acceptable.

C. Do not install doors in frame openings that are not plumb or are out-of-tolerance for size or alignment.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install doors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and specified quality standard.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in accordance with NFPA 80 requirements.
   2. Install smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105 requirements.

B. Factory-Finished Doors: Do not field cut or trim; if fit or clearance is not correct, replace door.

C. Use machine tools to cut or drill for hardware.

D. Coordinate installation of doors with installation of frames and hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of glazing.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with specified quality standard for fit and clearance tolerances.

B. Comply with specified quality standard for telegraphing, warp, and squareness.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors for smooth and balanced door movement.

B. Adjust closers for full closure.

END OF SECTION 08 1416

SECTION 08 3100 - ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall- and ceiling-mounted access units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Field paint finish.

C. Section 23 3300 - Air Duct Accessories: Access doors in ductwork.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

B. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide sizes, types, finishes, hardware, scheduled locations, and details of adjoining work. Provide finish color charts; color samples if requested.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation requirements.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCESS DOORS AND PANELS ASSEMBLIES

A. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units:
   1. Basis for Design Product: Best Access Doors; Model BA-AHD.
   2. Location: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Panel Material: Steel.
   4. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   5. Door/Panel: Hinged, standard duty, with tool-operated spring latch and no handle.
   6. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

B. Fire-Rated Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units :
   1. Basis for Design Product: Best Access Doors; Model BA-FW-5050.
   2. Location: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Wall Fire-Rating: As indicated on drawings.
   4. Panel Material: Steel.
   5. Size: As indicated on drawings.
   6. Door/Panel: Insulated double-surface panel, with tool-operated spring or cam lock and no handle, self-closing.
   7. Gasketing: Manufacturer's standard gasket.
   8. Wall Mounting Criteria: Provide surface-mounted face frame and door surface flush with frame surface.

2.2 WALL- AND CEILING-MOUNTED ACCESS UNITS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
   1. Best Access Doors: www.bestaccessdoors.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Wall- and Ceiling-Mounted Units: Factory-fabricated door and frame, fully assembled units with corner joints welded, filled and ground flush; square and without rack or warp; coordinate requirements with type of installation assembly being used for each unit.
   1. Material: As indicated in Type description..
   2. Style: As indicated in Type description..
   3. Door Style, Non-Rated: Single thickness with rolled or turned in edges.
   4. Door Style, Rated: Insulated double-skinned hollow panel.
   5. Standard Frames: 18-gauge, 0.0478-inch minimum thickness.
   6. Fire Rated Frames: 16-gauge, 0.0598-inch minimum thickness.
   7. Single Steel Sheet Door Panels: 18-gauge, 0.0478-inch minimum thickness.
   8. Double-Skinned Steel Sheet Door Panels: 20-gauge, 0.0359-inch minimum thickness, on both sides and along each edge.
   9. Insulation: Non-combustible mineral wool or glass fiber.
   10. Units in Fire-Rated Assemblies: Fire rating as required by applicable code for fire-rated assembly that access doors are being installed.
      a. Provide products listed by ITS (DIR) or UL (FRD) as suitable for purpose indicated.
   11. Concealed Finish: Factory primed.
   12. Exposed Finish: Manufacturer's standard primer finish for field painting.
   13. Hardware:
      a. Hardware for Fire-Rated Units: As required for listing.
      b. Hinges for Non-Fire-Rated Units: Concealed spring button.
      c. Latch: Screwdriver slot for quarter-turn cam latch.
      d. Security Lock: Cylinder lock-operated cam latch, two keys for each unit.
      e. Number of Locks/Latches Required: As recommended by manufacturer for size of unit.
      f. Gasketing: EPDM, around perimeter of door panel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings are correctly sized and located.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to proceeding with this work.

B. Prepare surfaces using methods recommended by manufacturer for applicable substrates in accordance with project conditions.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install frames plumb and level in openings, and secure units rigidly in place.

C. Position units to provide convenient access to concealed equipment when necessary.

END OF SECTION 08 3100

SECTION 08 3343 - OVERHEAD COILING SMOKE CURTAINS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Elevator door smoke containment curtains.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems.

C. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections.

D. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

B. ICC-ES AC77 - Acceptance Criteria for Smoke-Containment Systems Used with Fire-Resistance-Rated Elevator Hoistway Doors and Frames and at the Intersection of Elevator Lobby and Corridor; 2021.

C. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

F. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

H. UL 864 - Control Units and Accessories for Fire Alarm Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical literature describing product components, connections, operation details, and required electrical equipment.

C. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings that include elevations, sections, details and dimensions, materials, finishes, anchorage methods, and hardware locations for specified smoke containment curtains.

D. Evaluation Service Reports: Submit report.

E. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing.

F. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

G. Installer's qualification statement.

H. Maintenance Contract: Provide as specified in PART 3.

I. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Submit complete set of manuals describing materials, devices, and procedures required in operation and maintenance of specified protective curtain systems.

J. Executed warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified, with minimum 3 years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 1-year manufacturer material and labor warranty from Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELEVATOR DOOR SMOKE CONTAINMENT SYSTEM MANUFACTURERS

A. Elevator Door Smoke Containment Curtain Systems:
   1. Basis for Design Product: U.S. Smoke and Fire; SD60GS Elevator Smoke Containment: www.ussmokeandfirecurtain.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 ELEVATOR DOOR SMOKE CURTAIN CONTAINMENT SYSTEMS

A. Elevator Door Smoke Curtain Containment System:
   1. Smoke and Draft Control: Self-closing or automatic-closing protective curtains in accordance with NFPA 80 and NFPA 105.
   2. Maximum Air Leakage: 3 cfm/sq ft of door opening at 0.10 in-wc pressure when tested in accordance with UL 1784 at both ambient and elevated temperatures.
   3. Elevator Door Curtain Egress: Comply with ICC-ES AC77 requirements.

a. Egress Switch: Provide on both sides of side guides to temporarily rewind protective curtain.

4. Coated Fabric Curtains: Woven, reinforced, and coated fabric curtains with high visibility see-through panels.
   a. Flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 50 or less when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   b. Edge Retention: Provide curtains mechanically interlocked to side guide channel, providing complete curtain reseal after each cycle.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Roller Assembly: Horizontal structural support with minimal deflection of protective curtain assembly, sized to incorporate motor drive unit.

B. Hood Assembly: Totally enclosed curtain and roller assembly with approved smoke seals and removable cover plates to allow access to curtain rollers.
   1. Enclosure: Galvanized steel with manufacturer's factory-etched prime standard finish.
   2. Mounting: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Height and Depth: Manufacturer's standard dimensions for curtain height.

C. Mounting Brackets: Painted metal plates and brackets as required for supporting hood assembly.
   1. Mounting of Fire Protective Curtains: As indicated on drawings.

D. Vertical Side Guide Assemblies: Side guide rails to secure curtain during deployment and operation, with positive mechanical curtain retention.

E. Bottom Bar: Provide seal at sill with necessary stiffness to limit deflection caused by air pressure currents.

2.4 OPERATIONAL CONTROLS

A. Operator, Controls, Actuators, and Safeties: Provide products listed by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Operable curtain that deploys within 10 seconds upon actuation signal from fire alarm system, local smoke detector, or sprinkler alarm system with listed releasing device. Comply with UL 864.
   2. Egress Switch: Provide manually operated rewind switch to rewind curtain for egress and redeploy after egress if smoke is continuously detected.

B. Electric Motor: Inboard motor, including gearbox assembly, complying with NFPA 70.
   1. Power Supply: Provide connection to building's 120 VAC power supply for drive-control system.
   2. Mounting: Roller assembly mounted.
   3. Motor Voltage: 24 VDC.
   4. Descent Speed: 6 inches per second, minimum; 24 inches per second, maximum.

C. Test Feature: Provide simple and easily accessible switch feature to test and confirm correct function of curtain.

D. Fail-Safe Release Device:

1. When release mechanism's power is interrupted by alarm condition, curtain automatically self-closes.
2. Upon power restoration and with cleared alarm condition, curtain release mechanism resets to OPEN position.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify areas of installation and conditions. Comply with requirements for supporting members, blocking, installation tolerances, clearances, and other conditions for installation of this work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install system in accordance with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Install anchorage devices to securely fasten hood assembly to substrate and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Fit and align assembly, including vertical guides, level, and plumb, to provide smooth operation.

D. Coordinate installation of electrical service; see Sections 26 0533.13 and 26 0583.

E. Coordinate fire alarm system and smoke detector connection; see Section 28 4600.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Provide services of manufacturer's field representative to observe installation, conduct field testing and inspection, and submit report in accordance with NFPA 80 guidelines.

C. Provide testing and inspection for the following:
1. Verify deployment of protective curtain upon signal from fire alarm system or local smoke detectors.
2. Verify protective curtain deploys by gravity alone in controlled descent upon damage to control panel or loss of connection to fire alarm system.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Remove labels and visible markings from protective curtain components.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional submittals.

B. See Section 01 7900 - Demonstration and Training for additional requirements.

C. Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's designated personnel.

1. Use operating and maintenance manual as reference during demonstration.
2. Describe function, operation, and maintenance of each component.

3.6 ANNUAL REQUIRED PREVENTATIVE MAINTENANCE REQUIREMENT

A. This is a high-performance fire-protective curtain system that requires annual adjustment, maintenance, and preventative maintenance service. Engage factory-certified technician to maintain system once per annum in accordance with manufacturer's operation and maintenance manual for the preventative maintenance service.

B. No contractor or end user shall attempt any service of the system. After warranty period, employ only factory-certified technicians to perform maintenance.

END OF SECTION 08 3343

SECTION 08 3613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Overhead sectional doors, electrically operated.

B. Operating hardware and supports.

C. Electrical controls.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

B. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

C. DASMA 102 - American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Doors; 2018.

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

F. NEMA ICS 2 - Industrial Control and Systems Controllers, Contactors and Overload Relays Rated 600 Volts; 2008 (Reaffirmed 2020).

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

I. UL 325 - Standard for Door, Drapery, Gate, Louver, and Window Operators and Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions and required tolerances, hardware locations, and installation details.

C. Product Data: Show component construction, anchorage method, hardware, and finish selections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing firm acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, as suitable for purpose specified.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. Extended Correction Period: Correct defective work within a 2-year period commencing on Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for electric operating equipment. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Sectional Doors:
1. Clopay: www.clopaydoor.com/#sle.
2. Midland Garage Door Mfg.Co.: www.midlandgaragedoor.com
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Performance: Withstand positive and negative wind loads equal to 1.5 times design wind loads specified by local code without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using 10 second duration of maximum load.

2.3 STEEL DOORS

A. Doors: Stile and rail steel with solid panels; standard lift operating style with track and hardware; complying with DASMA 102, Commercial application.
1. Door Panels, Insulated: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 27 gauge, 0.0164 inch minimum thickness, raised panel profile; inner steel sheet of 27 gauge, 0.0164 inch minimum thickness, flat profile; core reinforcement sheet steel roll formed to channel shape, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; polyurethane insulation.
   a. Basis for Design Product: Clopay; Classic Steel Premium.
   b. Door Locations: Maintenence garage and as indicated in drawings.
2. Door Panels, Uninsulated: Steel construction; outer steel sheet of 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch minimum thickness, raised panel profile, rabbeted weather joints at meeting rails; .
   a. Basis for Design Product: Clopay; Classic Steel Value.
   b. Door Locations: Apartment unit garages.
3. Door Nominal Thickness: 2 inches thick.

4. Exterior Panel Style: Clopay 'Traditional Short'.
5. Exterior Finish:
   a. Factory finished with polyester baked enamel; color as selected by Architect.
   b. Texture: Pebble finish.
6. Electric Operation: Wall control station, remote, and keypad controls.

2.4 COMPONENTS

A. Track: Rolled galvanized steel, 0.090 inch minimum thickness; 2 inch wide, continuous one piece per side; galvanized steel mounting brackets 1/4 inch thick.

B. Hinge and Roller Assemblies: Heavy duty hinges and adjustable roller holders of galvanized steel; floating hardened steel bearing rollers, located at top and bottom of each panel, each side.

C. Lift Mechanism: Torsion spring on cross head shaft, with braided galvanized steel lifting cables.

D. Sill Weatherstripping: Resilient hollow rubber strip, one piece; fitted to bottom of door panel, full length contact.

E. Jamb Weatherstripping: Roll formed steel section full height of jamb, fitted with resilient weatherstripping, placed in moderate contact with door panels.

F. Head Weatherstripping: EPDM rubber seal, one piece full length.

G. Panel Joint Weatherstripping: Neoprene foam seal, one piece full length.

H. Operator Release Lock Cylinders: Keyed differently.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G60/Z180 coating, plain surface.

B. Insulation: Expanded polystyrene (EPS), bonded to facing.
   1. R-value of 9.0.

2.6 ELECTRIC OPERATION

A. Electric Operators:
   1. Mounting: Center mounted draw bar assembly.
   2. Motor Enclosure:
   3. Motor Rating: 1/2 hp; continuous duty.
   4. Motor Voltage: 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
   5. Motor Controller: NEMA ICS 2, full voltage, reversing magnetic motor starter.
   6. Controller Enclosure: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1.
   7. Opening Speed: 7 inches per second.
   8. Brake: Adjustable friction clutch type, activated by motor controller.
   9. Light: Replaceable lamp.
   10. Manual override/release in case of power failure. Provide keyed release at door exterior.
   11. See Section 26 0583 for electrical connections.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated; enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to comply with NFPA 70.

C. Interior Control Station: Provide standard three button (open, close, light), momentary-contact control device for each operator complying with UL 325.
   1. 24 volt circuit.
   2. Surface mounted, on wall at interior door jamb.
   3. Entrapment Protection Devices: Provide sensing devices and safety mechanisms complying with UL 325.
      a. Primary Device: Provide NEMA 4X photo eye sensors as required with momentary-contact control device.

D. Provide door control keypad at exterior door jamb.

E. Hand Held Remote Transmitter: Three-channel digital control: open, close, stop; resettable. Clip for car sun visor mounting.
   1. Provide two remotes per door.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install door unit assembly in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.

C. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.

D. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.

E. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 1/16 inch.

B. Maximum Variation from Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Longitudinal or Diagonal Warp: Plus or minus 1/8 inch from 10 ft straight edge.

D. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door assembly for smooth operation and full contact with weatherstripping.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean doors and frames and glazing.

B. Remove temporary labels and visible markings.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.

END OF SECTION 08 3613

SECTION 08 4313 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Aluminum-framed storefront systems.

B. Aluminum framed entrance doors.

C. Weatherstripping.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 08 4229 - Automatic Entrances.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Hardware items other than specified in this section.

D. Section 08 8000 - Glazing: Glass and glazing accessories.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA 609 & 610 - Cleaning and Maintenance Guide for Architecturally Finished Aluminum; 2025.

B. AAMA 2605 - Voluntary Specification, Performance Requirements and Test Procedures for Superior Performing Organic Coatings on Aluminum Extrusions and Panels (with Coil Coating Appendix); 2022.

A. AAMA CW-10 - Care and Handling of Architectural Aluminum from Shop to Site; 2026.

B. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

C. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

D. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

E. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

F. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate with installation of other components that comprise the exterior enclosure.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, describe components within assembly, anchorage and fasteners, glass and infill, door hardware, and internal drainage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related work, expansion and contraction joint location and details, and field welding required.

D. Field Quality Control Submittals: Report of field testing for water penetration and air leakage.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.
   1. Provide company, field supervisors, and installers that hold active ANSI accredited certifications in appropriate categories for work specified.
      a. North American Contractor Certification (NACC) for glazing contractors.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handle products of this section in accordance with AAMA CW-10.

B. Protect finished aluminum surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide five year manufacturer warranty to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

D. Provide five year manufacturer warranty against excessive degradation of exterior finish. Include provision for replacement of units with excessive fading, chalking, or flaking.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefronts:
   1. Tubelite, Inc: www.tubeliteinc.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 BASIS OF DESIGN -- FRAMING FOR INSULATING GLAZING

A. Center-Set Style, Thermally-Broken (Exterior Wall Locations):
   1. Screw spline assembly construction.
   2. Mullion Dimensions: 2 inches wide by 4-1/2 inches deep.
   3. Basis of Design: Tubelite; T14000 Series storefront

B. Provide taller profile system and sidelight base mullions as indicated in drawings.

C. Provide inside- or outside-glazed systems as required for system performance.

2.3 BASIS OF DESIGN -- SWINGING DOORS

A. Swinging Entrance Doors, General:
   1. Unless otherwise indicated, swing doors to be provided by same manufacturer as storefront framing system.
   2. Unless otherwise indicated, swing doors to be finished to match storefront framing.
   3. Refer to drawings for locations and sizes of aluminum entrance door leafs.
   4. Provide infill stops as required for glazing thicknesses indicated in drawings.

B. Standard Swinging Entrance Doors, Non-Thermally-Broken:
   1. Basis of Design: Tubelite Standard Wide Stile entrance door.
   2. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches.
   3. Glazing types as indicated in drawings.
   4. Glazing stops: Square.
   5. Door stile design: Medium stile, 3-1/2 inch nominal width.
   6. Bottom door rail height: Manufacturer's standard.
   7. Locations: At all locations.

C. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   1. For any product not identified as "Basis of Design", submit information as specified for substitutions.

2.4 ALUMINUM-FRAMED STOREFRONT

A. Aluminum-Framed Storefront: Factory fabricated, factory finished aluminum framing members with infill, and related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Finish: Superior performing organic coatings.
      a. Factory finish all surfaces that will be exposed in completed assemblies.
      b. Touch-up surfaces cut during fabrication so that no natural aluminum is visible in completed assemblies, including joint edges.

c. Coat concealed metal surfaces that will be in contact with cementitious materials or dissimilar metals with bituminous paint.

2. Finish Color: Bone white.
3. Fabrication: Joints and corners flush, hairline, and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured; prepared to receive anchors and hardware; fasteners and attachments concealed from view; reinforced as required for imposed loads.
4. Construction: Eliminate noises caused by wind and thermal movement, prevent vibration harmonics, and prevent "stack effect" in internal spaces.
5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Expansion/Contraction: Provide for expansion and contraction within system components caused by cycling temperature range of 170 degrees F over a 12 hour period without causing detrimental effect to system components, anchorages, and other building elements.
7. Movement: Allow for movement between storefront and adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
8. Perimeter Clearance: Minimize space between framing members and adjacent construction while allowing expected movement.

B. Performance Requirements

1. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand the specified load requirements without damage or permanent set, when tested in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using loads 1.5 times the design wind loads and 10 second duration of maximum load.
   a. Member Deflection: Limit member deflection to flexure limit of glass in any direction, with full recovery of glazing materials.
2. Water Penetration Resistance on Manufactured Assembly: No uncontrolled water on interior face, when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at pressure differential of 8 psf.
3. Air Leakage: 0.06 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of storefront wall area when tested in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M at 1.57 psf pressure difference.
4. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Fixed Fenestration: U-0.34, maximum.
5. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Operable Fenestration: U-0.42, maximum.
6. Overall U-value Including Glazing, Entrance Doors: U-0.63, maximum.

2.5 COMPONENTS

A. Aluminum Framing Members: Tubular aluminum sections, with thermal breaks, drainage holes and internal weep drainage system as required for application.

1. Framing members for interior applications need not be thermally broken.
2. Glazing Stops: Flush.

B. Glazing: See Section 08 8000.

2.6 MATERIALS

A. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M).

B. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

C. Exposed Flashings: Aluminum sheet, 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

D. Exposed Aluminum Sheet Closures: 20 gauge, 0.032 inch minimum thickness; finish to match framing members.

E. Sealant for Setting Thresholds: Non-curing butyl type.

F. Glazing Gaskets: Type to suit application to achieve weather, moisture, and air infiltration requirements.

G. Glazing Accessories: See Section 08 8000.

2.7 FINISHES

A. Superior Performing Organic Coatings System: Manufacturer's standard multi-coat superior performing organic coatings system complying with AAMA 2605, including at least 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin, and at least 80 percent of aluminum extrusion and panels surfaces having minimum total dry film thickness (DFT) of 1.2 mils, 0.0012 inch.

2.8 HARDWARE

A. For each door, include weatherstripping.

B. Other Door Hardware: See Section 08 7100.

C. Weatherstripping: Wool pile, continuous and replaceable; provide on all doors.

D. Sill Sweep Strips: Resilient seal type, retracting, of neoprene; provide on all doors.

E. Automatic Door Operators and Actuators: See Section 08 4229.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and method of attachment with other work.

B. Verify that storefront wall openings and adjoining water-resistive and/or air barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wall system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building structure.

D. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, aligning with adjacent work.

E. Provide thermal isolation where components penetrate or disrupt building insulation.

F. Install sill flashings. Turn up ends and edges; seal to adjacent work to form water tight dam.

G. Where fasteners penetrate sill flashings, make watertight by seating and sealing fastener heads to sill flashing.

H. Pack fibrous insulation in shim spaces at perimeter of assembly to maintain continuity of thermal barrier.

I. Set thresholds in bed of sealant and secure.

J. Install hardware using templates provided.
   1. See Section 08 7100 for hardware installation requirements.
   2. See Section 08 4229 for operator and actuator installation requirements.

K. Install glass using glazing method required to achieve performance criteria; see Section 08 8000.

L. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish; replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Plumb: 0.06 inch per 3 feet non-cumulative or 0.06 inch per 10 feet, whichever is less.

B. Maximum Misalignment of Two Adjoining Members Abutting in Plane: 1/32 inch.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating hardware and sash for smooth operation.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove protective material from pre-finished aluminum surfaces.

B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergent in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths, and take care to remove dirt from corners and to wipe surfaces clean.

C. Upon completion of installation, thoroughly clean aluminum surfaces in accordance with AAMA 609 & 610.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage until Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 4313

SECTION 08 5400 - COMPOSITE WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory fabricated composite windows with fixed and operating sash.

B. Operating hardware.

C. Insect screens.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Perimeter water-resistive barrier seal between composite window frame and adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

D. Section 08 5413 - Fiberglass Windows: Contractor's option if needed to meet BABAA requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

C. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

D. ASTM E330/E330M - Standard Test Method for Structural Performance of Exterior Windows, Doors, Skylights and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2014 (Reapproved 2021).

E. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

F. ASTM E1332 - Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, installation requirements.

C. Test and Evaluation Reports: Submit certified label or test report on products as indicated under performance requirements to validate product compliance.

D. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective work within a ten year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Provide twenty year manufacturer warranty for insulated glass units from seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, and replacement of same. Include 10-year coverage for non-glass parts and degradation of color finish.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPOSITE WINDOW UNITS

A. Composite Windows: Hollow, extruded composite material consisting of 40 percent wood fiber and 60 percent thermoplastic polymer by weight; factory fabricated; with vision glass, related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices.
   1. Basis for Design Product: Andersen Windows, Inc; 100 Series: www.andersenwindows.com/#sle.
   2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Window Product Type(s): FW - Fixed window and HS - Horizontal sliding window, in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.
   4. Interior Color: White.
   5. Exterior Color: White.
   6. Frame Depth: 3-1/4 inch, minimum.
   7. Frame Joining System: Attachment system for horizontal and vertical multiple window frames in compliance with designated project requirements.
      a. Joining Strip: Kerfed and reinforced fiberglass strip, 3-11/64 inch wide by 1/2 inch thick for applying interior and exterior vinyl trim, end plugs, flange and gusset gasket, and galvanized steel gusset plates.
      b. Vinyl trim color to match exposed frame colors.

c. Fasteners: Corrosion resistant screws as recommended by manufacturer for required applications.

8. Glass Stops: Same material and color as frame, sloped for wash, factory applied.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Frames: 3 1/8 inch wide by 3 1/4 inch deep profile; flush glass stops of screw fastened type.
   1. Type: Nailing flange (for new windows).

B. Insect Screen Frame: Aluminum frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit.
   1. Frame Color: Match window frame color.

C. Operable Sash Weather Stripping: Polypropylene; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.
   1. Fixed Fenestration U-Value:0.34, maximum.

D. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements in accordance with the following:
   1. Performance Class (PC): LC.
   2. Performance Grade (PG): 40, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 40.10 psf.

B. Test and Evaluation Reports: Windows comply with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 performance requirements as indicated by having AAMA, WDMA, or CSA certified label, or an independent test report for indicated products itemizing compliance and acceptable by authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of window.

D. Measure performance of units by testing in accordance with ASTM E330/E330M, using test pressure equal to 1.5 times the design wind pressure and 10 second duration of maximum load.

E. Environmental Qualifications:
   1. ENERGY STAR performance.
   2. Indoor air quality performance.

F. Overall Thermal Transmittance (U-value): For system, including glazing, measured on window sizes required for this project.
   1. Operable Fenestration U-Value:0.42, maximum.

G. Air Leakage: 0.2 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage of window when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.

H. Water Leakage: None, when measured in accordance with ASTM E331.

I. System Internal Drainage: Drain water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channels, or migrating moisture occurring within system, to the exterior by a weep drainage network.

J. Air and Vapor Seal: Maintain continuous air and vapor barrier throughout assembly, primarily in line with inside pane of glass and heel bead of glazing compound. Position thermal insulation on exterior face of air and vapor barrier materials.

K. Design Temperature Range: 120 degrees F.

L. Acoustic Performance: Minimum outdoor-indoor transmission class (OITC) rating of 34, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E1332.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glazing: Insulated double pane, annealed glass, clear, low-E coated, argon filled, with thermoplastic warm-edge spacer, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.
   1. Provide tempered glass units where required by code or indicated in drawings.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Horizontal Sliding Sash: Extruded PVC interfacing tracks, limit stops in head and sill track.
   1. Sash Lock: Cam lock and keeper.

B. Finish For Exposed Hardware: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Factory fabricate framing, mullions and sash members with rigid corners and joints. Supplement frame sections with internal reinforcement where required for structural rigidity.

B. Form sills and stools in one piece. Slope sills for wash.

C. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of window assembly, and allowing for installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

D. Arrange fasteners to be concealed from view.

E. Permit internal drainage weep holes and channels to migrate moisture to exterior. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.

F. Assemble insect screen frame, miter and reinforced frame corners. Fit mesh taut into frame and secure. Fit frame with manufacturer's standard retainers.

G. Double weatherstrip operable units.

H. Factory glaze window units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install composite window units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter of opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

D. Coordinate installation with seal of water-resistive barrier materials, see Section 07 2500.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 1/16 inch per 3 ft or 1/2 inch per 100 ft, non-cumulative, whichever is less.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Services: If requested by Owner, provide manufacturer’s field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for observation of product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.

C. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.6 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.

C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION 08 5400

SECTION 08 5413 - FIBERGLASS WINDOWS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Factory fabricated fiberglass windows with fixed and operating sash.

B. Glazed by factory.

C. Operating hardware.

D. Insect screens.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Sealing frames to water-resistive barrier installed on adjacent construction.

C. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between frames and adjacent construction.

D. Section 08 5400 - Composite Windows: Contractor's option if needed to meet BABAA requirements.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 - North American Fenestration Standard/Specification for Windows, Doors, and Skylights; 2022, with Errata (2023).

B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements; 2023.

C. ASTM E283/E283M - Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Skylights, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen; 2019.

D. ASTM E331 - Standard Test Method for Water Penetration of Exterior Windows, Skylights, Doors, and Curtain Walls by Uniform Static Air Pressure Difference; 2000 (Reapproved 2023).

E. ASTM E1332 - Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, anchors, fasteners, glass, internal drainage details, and color selections.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate opening dimensions, framed opening tolerances, affected related work, installation requirements.

D. Samples: Submit two full-size, 12 x 12 inch in size, illustrating window frame section and mullion section.

E. Manufacturer's Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Grade Substantiation: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit one of the following showing compliance with specified grade:
   1. Evidence of AAMA Certification.
   2. Evidence of WDMA Certification.
   3. Evidence of CSA Certification.
   4. Test report(s) by independent testing agency itemizing compliance and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

G. Test Reports: Prior to submitting shop drawings or starting fabrication, submit test report(s) by independent testing agency showing compliance with performance requirements in excess of those prescribed by specified grade.

H. Executed warranty.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with minimum 5 years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect finished surfaces with wrapping. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coatings that bond when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a ten year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WINDOW UNITS

A. Fiberglass Windows: Hollow, tubular, multilayer-fiber-reinforced pultruded material; factory fabricated; related flashings, anchorage and attachment devices, comply with ENERGY STAR requirements.
   1. Basis for Design Product: Cascadia Windows & Doors; Universal Series: www.cascadiawindows.com/#sle.
   2. Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
   3. Product Type: FW - Fixed window and HS - Horizontal sliding window in accordance with AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440.

4. Movement: Accommodate movement between window and perimeter framing and deflection of lintel, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.
5. System Internal Drainage: Drain to the exterior by means of a weep drainage network any water entering joints, condensation occurring in glazing channel, and migrating moisture occurring within system.
6. Thermal Movement: Design to accommodate thermal movement caused by 100 degrees F temperature change without buckling stress on glass, joint seal failure, damaging loads on structural elements, damaging loads on fasteners, reduction in performance or other detrimental effects.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Grade: AAMA/WDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440 requirements for specific window type:
1. Performance Class (PC): LC.
2. Performance Grade (PG): 40, with minimum design pressure (DP) of 40.10 psf.

B. Design and size components to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of window.

C. Design Pressure (DP): In accordance with applicable codes.

D. Environmental Qualifications:
1. ENERGY STAR performance.
2. Indoor air quality performance.

E. Overall Thermal Transmittance (U-value): For system, including glazing, measured on window sizes required for this project.
1. Fixed Fenestration U-Value:0.34, maximum.
2. Operable Fenestration U-Value:0.42, maximum.

F. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient (SHGC): NFRC 200 maximum whole-window SHGC of 0.45.

G. Water Leakage: No uncontrolled leakage on interior face when tested in accordance with ASTM E331 at differential pressure of 12.11 pounds per square foot.

H. Air Leakage: 0.3 cfm/sq ft maximum leakage when tested at 1.57 psf pressure difference in accordance with ASTM E283/E283M.

I. Acoustic Performance: Minimum outdoor-indoor transmission class (OITC) rating of 25, when tested in accordance with ASTM E90 and ASTM E1332.

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Frames: 2 1/4 inch wide by 4 1/2 inch deep profile; flush glass stops of screw fastened type.
1. Type: Nailing flange.
2. Frame Corners: Mitered and joined with nylon corner locks.
3. Exterior Color: White.
4. Interior Color: White.

B. Stools: 1/2 inch nominal thickness, fiberglass; fit under sash to project 1/2 inch beyond interior wall face; one piece full width of opening.

C. Insect Screen Frame: Rolled aluminum frame of rectangular sections; fit with adjustable hardware; nominal size similar to operable glazed unit. Color to match frame.

D. Operable Sash Weather Stripping: Wool pile; permanently resilient, profiled to effect weather seal.

E. Fasteners: Stainless steel.

2.4 GLASS AND GLAZING MATERIALS

A. Glazing System: Manufacturer's standard factory-glazing system that produces weathertight seal.

B. Glazing: Insulated double pane, annealed glass, clear, low-E coated, argon filled, with thermoplastic warm-edge spacer, with glass thicknesses as recommended by manufacturer for specified wind conditions.
1. Provide tempered glass units where required by code or indicated in drawings.

2.5 HARDWARE

A. Horizontal Sliding Sash: Extruded PVC interfacing tracks, limit stops in head and sill track.
1. Sash Lock: Cam lock and keeper.

B. Finish For Exposed Hardware: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's standard line.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate framing, mullions and sash members with fusion welded corners and joints, in a rigid jig. Supplement frame sections with internal reinforcement where required for structural rigidity.

B. Form sills in one piece. Slope sills for wash.

C. Fabricate components with minimum clearances and shim spacing around perimeter of assembly, yet enabling installation and dynamic movement of perimeter seal.

D. Arrange fasteners to be concealed from view.

E. Permit internal drainage weep holes and channels to migrate moisture to exterior. Provide internal drainage of glazing spaces to exterior through weep holes.

F. Assemble insect screen frame, miter and reinforced frame corners. Fit mesh taut into frame and secure. Fit frame with manufacturer's standard retainers.

G. Double weatherstrip operable units.

H. Factory glaze window units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify wall openings and adjoining water-resistive barrier seal materials are ready to receive work of this section.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Attach window frame and shims to perimeter opening to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.

C. Align window plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain dimensional tolerances and alignment with adjacent work.

D. Coordinate installation with seal of water-resistive barrier materials, see Section 07 2500.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Level or Plumb: 0.06 inches every 3 ft non-cumulative or 0.5 inches per 100 ft, whichever is less.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Manufacturer’s Field Services: If requested by Owner, provide manufacturer’s field service consisting of product use recommendations and periodic site visits for observation of product installation in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for independent field testing and inspection requirements, and requirements for monitoring quality of specified product installations.

C. Repair or replace fenestration components that have failed designated field testing, and retest to verify performance complies with specified requirements.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust hardware for smooth operation and secure weathertight closure.

3.6 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for additional requirements.

B. Remove protective material from pre-finished surfaces.

C. Wash surfaces by method recommended and acceptable to window manufacturer; rinse and wipe surfaces clean.

END OF SECTION 08 5413

SECTION 08 7100 - DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hardware for wood and hollow metal doors.

B. Hardware for fire-rated doors.

C. Electrically operated and controlled hardware.

D. Lock cylinders for doors that hardware is specified in other sections.

E. Thresholds.

F. Weatherstripping and gasketing.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 08 1113 - Hollow Metal Doors and Frames.

C. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors.

D. Section 08 3613 - Sectional Doors: Door hardware, including cylinders.

E. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Door hardware, except as noted in section.

F. Section 08 7100.13 - Door Hardware Schedule: Schedule of door hardware sets.

G. Section 08 7113 - Power Door Operators.

H. Section 28 1000 - Access Control: Electronic access control devices.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA (CPD) - Certified Products Directory; Current Edition.

C. BHMA A156.1 - Standard for Butts and Hinges; 2025.

D. BHMA A156.2 - Bored and Preassembled Locks and Latches; 2022.

E. BHMA A156.3 - Exit Devices; 2025.

F. BHMA A156.4 - Door Closers and Pivots; 2024.

G. BHMA A156.5 - Cylinders and Input Devices for Locks; 2020.

H. BHMA A156.6 - Standard for Architectural Door Trim; 2021.

I. BHMA A156.7 - Template Hinge Dimensions; 2022.

J. BHMA A156.8 - Door Controls - Overhead Stops and Holders; 2021.

K. BHMA A156.14 - Sliding and Folding Door Hardware; 2024.

L. BHMA A156.15 - Release Devices - Closer Holder, Electromagnetic and Electromechanical; 2021.

M. BHMA A156.16 - Standard for Auxiliary Hardware; 2023.

N. BHMA A156.17 - Self Closing Hinges & Pivots; 2025.

O. BHMA A156.21 - Thresholds; 2025.

P. BHMA A156.22 - Standard for Gasketing; 2021.

Q. BHMA A156.31 - Electric Strikes and Frame Mounted Actuators; 2024.

R. BHMA A156.36 - Auxiliary Locks; 2020.

S. BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames; 2016.

T. BHMA A156.115W - Hardware Preparation in Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames; 2006.

U. DHI (H&S) - Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule; 2019.

V. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

W. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

X. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

Y. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

Z. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

AA. NFPA 105 - Standard for Smoke Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

BB. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; 2022.

CC. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

DD. UL 10C - Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

EE. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies and Other Opening Protectives; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the manufacture, fabrication, and installation of products that door hardware is installed on.

B. Sequence installation to ensure utility connections are achieved in an orderly and expeditious manner.

C. Furnish templates for door and frame preparation to manufacturers and fabricators of products requiring internal reinforcement for door hardware.

D. Keying Requirements Meeting:
   1. Schedule meeting at project site prior to Contractor occupancy.
   2. Attendance Required:
      a. Contractor.
      b. Owner.
      c. Hardware Installer.
   3. Agenda:
      a. Establish keying requirements.
      b. Verify locksets and locking hardware are functionally correct for project requirements.
      c. Verify that keying and programming complies with project requirements.
      d. Establish keying submittal schedule and update requirements.
   4. Incorporate "Keying Requirements Meeting" decisions into keying submittal upon review of door hardware keying system including, but not limited to, the following:
      a. Access control requirements.
      b. Key control system requirements.
   5. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
   6. Deliver established keying requirements to manufacturers.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's catalog literature for each type of hardware, marked to clearly show products to be furnished for this project, and includes construction details, material descriptions, finishes, and dimensions and profiles of individual components.

C. Shop Drawings - Door Hardware Schedule: Submit detailed listing that includes each item of hardware to be installed on each door. Use door numbering scheme as included in Contract Documents.
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC).
   2. Comply with DHI (H&S) using door numbers and hardware set numbers as indicated in construction documents.
   3. List groups and suffixes in proper sequence.
   4. Provide complete description for each door listed.
   5. Provide manufacturer name, product names, and catalog numbers; include functions, types, styles, sizes and finishes of each item.
   6. Include account of abbreviations and symbols used in schedule.

D. Shop Drawings - Electrified Door Hardware: Submit diagrams for power, signal, and control wiring for electrified door hardware that include details of interface with building safety and security systems. Provide elevations and diagrams for each electrified door opening as follows:
   1. Prepared by or under supervision of Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC).

2. Elevations: Submit front and back elevations of each door opening showing electrified devices with connections installed and an operations narrative describing how opening operates from either side at any given time.
3. Diagrams: Submit point-to-point wiring diagram that shows each device in door opening system with related colored wire connections to each device.

E. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Maintenance Data: Include data on operating hardware, lubrication requirements, and inspection procedures related to preventative maintenance.

G. Keying Schedule:
1. Submit three (3) copies of Keying Schedule in compliance with requirements established during Keying Requirements Meeting unless otherwise indicated.

H. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of concealed equipment, services, and conduit.

I. Maintenance Materials and Tools: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Lock Cylinders: Ten for each master keyed group.
3. Tools: One set of each special wrench or tool applicable for each different or special hardware component, whether supplied by hardware component manufacturer or not.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified for commercial door hardware with at least three years of documented experience.

C. Supplier Qualifications: Company with certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) and Electrified Hardware Consultant (EHC) to assist in work of this section.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package hardware items individually; label and identify each package with door opening code to match door hardware schedule.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Provide warranty against defects in material and workmanship for period indicated. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Closers: Five years, minimum.
2. Exit Devices: Three years, minimum.
3. Locksets and Cylinders: Three years, minimum.
4. Other Hardware: Two years, minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 DESIGN AND PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Provide specified door hardware as required to make doors fully functional, compliant with applicable codes, and secure to extent indicated.

B. Provide individual items of single type, of same model, and by same manufacturer.

C. Provide door hardware products that comply with the following requirements:
   1. Applicable provisions of federal, state, and local codes.
   2. Accessibility: ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.
   3. Applicable provisions of NFPA 101.
   4. Fire-Rated Doors: NFPA 80, listed and labeled by qualified testing agency for fire protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure in accordance with NFPA 252 or UL 10C.
   5. Hardware on Fire-Rated Doors: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) or ITS (DIR) as suitable for application indicated.
   6. Hardware for Smoke and Draft Control Doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings): Provide door hardware that complies with local codes, and requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
   7. Listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).
   8. Hardware Preparation for Steel Doors and Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115.
   9. Hardware Preparation for Wood Doors with Wood or Steel Frames: BHMA A156.115W.
   10. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) as suitable for the purpose specified.

D. Electrically Operated and/or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, power transfer hinges, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between hardware and control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.
   1. See Section 28 1000 for additional access control system requirements.

E. Lock Function: Provide lock and latch function numbers and descriptions of manufacturer's series. See Door Hardware Schedule.

F. Fasteners:
   1. Provide fasteners of proper type, size, quantity, and finish that comply with commercially recognized standards for proposed applications.
      a. Aluminum fasteners are not permitted.
      b. Provide phillips flat-head screws with heads finished to match door surface hardware unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Provide machine screws for attachment to reinforced hollow metal and aluminum frames.
      a. Self-drilling (Tek) type screws are not permitted.
   3. Provide stainless steel machine screws and lead expansion shields for concrete and masonry substrates.
   4. Provide wall grip inserts for hollow wall construction.
   5. Provide spacers or sex bolts with sleeves for through bolting of hollow metal doors and frames.
   6. Fire-Rated Applications: Comply with NFPA 80.

a. Provide wood or machine screws for hinges mortised to doors or frames, strike plates to frames, and closers to doors and frames.
b. Provide steel through bolts for attachment of surface mounted closers, hinges, or exit devices to door panels unless proper door blocking is provided.

7. Concealed Fasteners: Do not use through or sex bolt type fasteners on door panel sides indicated as concealed fastener locations, unless otherwise indicated.

2.2 HINGES

A. Manufacturers:
1. Best, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.
2. McKinney; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
3. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
4. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
5. BEST, dormakaba Group: www.bestaccess.com/#sle.

B. Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1, Grade 1.
1. Self Closing Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.17.
2. Butt Hinges: Comply with BHMA A156.1 and BHMA A156.7 for templated hinges.
a. Provide hinge width required to clear surrounding trim.
3. Hinge Base Metal: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
a. Exterior Hinges: Brass, with stainless-steel pin body and brass protruding heads.
b. Interior Hinges: Steel, with steel pin.
c. Hinges for Fire-Rated Assemblies: Steel, with steel pin.
4. Hinge Types:
a. Exterior Out-swinging Doors: Best FBB 199
b. Interior Doors: Best FBB 179
c. Unit Entrance Doors: Best 2060R (Spring Hinge)
5. Sizes: 4 1/2 inches by 4 1/2 inches, typical.
6. Provide hinges on every swinging door.
7. Provide five-knuckle full mortise butt hinges unless otherwise indicated.
8. Provide non-removable pins on exterior outswinging doors.
9. Provide power transfer hinges where electrified hardware is mounted in door leaf.
10. Provide following quantity of butt hinges for each door:
a. Doors From 60 inches High up to 90 inches High: Three hinges.
b. Doors over 90 inches High: One additional hinge per each additional 30 inches in height.

2.3 TRACK AND HANGERS

A. Sliding and Bifolding Door Hardware: Comply with BHMA A156.14.
1. Provide track, hanger fasteners, guides, and pulls; size track and hangers in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations for weight of doors.
2. Provide one pull for each panel or pair of panels hinged together.
3. Provide flush cup pull on each sliding panel. Hager Model 2630 or equal.
4. Basis for Design Product:
a. Hager Companies; 9613RS: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.4 EXIT DEVICES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Sargent or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. dormakaba: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   3. Falcon, an Allegion brand; 25-Series: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   4. Von Duprin, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

B. Exit Devices: Comply with BHMA A156.3, Grade 1. Provide the following, as scheduled:
   1. Lever design to match lockset trim.
   2. Provide cylinder with cylinder dogging or locking trim.
   3. Provide exit devices properly sized for door width and height.
   4. Provide strike as recommended by manufacturer for application indicated.
   5. Provide UL (DIR) listed exit device assemblies for fire-rated doors and panic device assemblies for non-fire-rated doors.
   6. For electrical options, provide quick connect plug-in pre-wired connectors.

2.5 ELECTRIC STRIKES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Adams Rite or HES; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. dormakaba: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Electric Strikes: Comply with BHMA A156.31, Grade 1.
   1. Provide UL (DIR) listed burglary-resistant electric strike; style to suit locks.
   2. Provide non-handed 12/24 VDC electric strike suitable for door frame material and scheduled lock configuration.
   3. Provide transformer and rectifier as necessary for complete installation.

2.6 LOCK CYLINDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   2. No substitutions.

B. Lock Cylinders: Provide key access on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Provide standard and full size interchangeable core (FSIC) type cylinders, Grade 1, with seven-pin core in compliance with BHMA A156.5 at locations indicated.
   2. Provide cams and/or tailpieces as required for locking devices.
   3. Within specific Door Sections, when provisions for lock cylinder are being referenced to this Section, provide specified lock cylinder and keyed to building keying system, unless otherwise indicated.

2.7 CYLINDRICAL LOCKS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. dormakaba: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   2. Schlage, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

B. Cylindrical Locks (Bored): Comply with BHMA A156.2, Grade 2, 4000 Series.
   1. Bored Hole: 2-1/8 inch diameter.
   2. Latchbolt Throw: 1/2 inch, minimum. Comply with labeled fire door requirements.
   3. Backset: 2-3/4 inch unless otherwise indicated.
   4. Cylindrical Lockset Design:
      a. Schlage F Series Residential, with 'Elan' lever handle within apartment units.
      b. Schlage ALX Series, with 'Rhodes' lever handle, elsewhere.
   5. Dummy Trim: Match lever lock trim and escutcheons.
   6. TrimFinish: 619 Satin Nickel, unless noted otherwise.
   7. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike for each latchset or lockset with strike box and curved lip extending to protect frame in compliance with indicated requirements.
      a. Finish: To match lock or latch.
   8. Provide lockset or latchset with function as specified in door hardware schedule.
   9. Trim: Provide lever handle or pull trim on outside of each lock, unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 AUXILIARY LOCKS (DEADLOCKS)

A. Manufacturers:
   1. dormakaba: www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   2. Schlage, an Allegion brand; B-Series Residential: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

B. Auxiliary Locks (Deadlocks): Comply with BHMA A156.36, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Bored (cylindrical).
   2. Backset: 2-3/4 inch, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Bolt Throw: 1 inch, with latch made of hardened steel.
   4. Keyed exterior; thumbturn interior.

2.9 CLOSERS

A. Manufacturers; Surface Mounted:
   1. Corbin Russwin, Sargent, or Yale; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
   2. dormakaba; : www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   3. Falcon, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   4. LCN, an Allegion brand; 4040: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

B. Closers: Comply with BHMA A156.4, Grade 1.
   1. Type: Surface mounted to door.
   2. Provide accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
   3. Provide closers with functions as specified in door hardware schedule.
   4. Provide door closer on each exterior door.
   5. Provide door closer on each fire-rated and smoke-rated door.
      a. Spring hinges are not an acceptable self-closing device, unless otherwise indicated.
   6. At outswinging exterior doors, mount closer on interior side of door.

2.10 OVERHEAD STOPS AND HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. dormakaba; : www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
   2. Glynn-Johnson, an Allegion brand; 90 Series: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.

B. Overhead Stops and Holders (Door Checks): Comply with BHMA A156.8, Grade 1.
   1. Provide stop for every swinging door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.11 POWER DOOR OPERATORS

A. See Section 08 7113.

2.12 PROTECTION PLATES

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Burns Manufacturing, Inc.: www.burnsmfg.com
   2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
   3. Hiawatha, Inc, an Activar Construction Products Group company: www.activarcpg.com/hiawatha/#sle.
   4. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
   5. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Protection Plates: Comply with BHMA A156.6.

C. Metal Properties: Stainless steel material.
   1. Metal, Standard Duty: Thickness 0.050 inch, minimum.

D. Plastic Sheet Properties:
   1. Plastic, Flexible PVC: Thickness 0.080 inch, minimum.

E. Edges: Beveled, on four sides unless otherwise indicated.

F. Fasteners: Countersunk screw fasteners.

G. Plate Width: Provide plates that are 2 inches (51 mm) less door width (LDW) on single doors and 1 inch (25 mm) LDW on each leaf of paired doors..

H. Protection plates over 16" shall not be provided for labeled doors unless specifically approved by door manufacturers listing. When protection plates over 16” are provided for labeled doors, the plate shall be labeled.

2.13 KICK PLATES

A. Kick Plates: Provide along bottom edge of push side of every door with closer, except aluminum storefront and glass entry doors, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Height: 10 inch (254 mm).

2.14 ELECTROMAGNETIC DOOR HOLDERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Rixson; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. dormakaba; : www.dormakaba.com/#sle.
3. LCN, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Electromagnetic Door Holders: Comply with BHMA A156.15.
1. Type: Wall mounted, single unit, standard duty, with strike plate attached to door.
2. Holding Force, Standard Duty: 40 lbs-force, minimum.
3. Voltage: 12 VDC, and provide power supplies by same manufacturer as holders.
4. Provide interface with fire detectors and fire-alarm system for fire-rated door assemblies.

2.15 WALL STOPS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Burns Manufacturing, Inc.; 570 Series: www.burnsmfg.com
2. Hager Companies: www.hagerco.com/#sle.
3. Ives, an Allegion brand: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
4. Trimco: www.trimcohardware.com/#sle.

B. Wall Stops: Comply with BHMA A156.16 and Resilient Material Retention Test as described in this standard.
1. Type: Bumper, concave, wall stop.
a. Material: Brass housing with rubber insert.
b. Basis for Design Product: Ives; Model WS401-CCV.
2. Type: Flexible stem wall stop.
a. Material: Steel housing with rubber insert.
b. Basis for Design Product: Ives; Model 060.

2.16 ASTRAGALS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Astragals: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Type: Overlapping, and with sealing gasket.
2. Material: Aluminum, with resilient weatherstripping as indicated.
3. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.

2.17 THRESHOLDS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.

5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Thresholds: Comply with BHMA A156.21.
1. Provide thermally-broken threshold at each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Type: Flat surface.
3. Material: Aluminum.
4. Threshold Surface: Fluted horizontal grooves across full width.
5. Field cut threshold to profile of frame and width of door sill for tight fit.
6. Provide non-corroding fasteners at exterior locations.
7. Style (Reese model numbers):
   a. Interior Doors: Model S205A
   b. Exterior Doors: Model S282A

2.18 WEATHERSTRIPPING AND GASKETING

A. Manufacturers:
1. Pemko; an Assa Abloy Group company: www.assaabloydss.com/#sle.
2. National Guard Products, Inc: www.ngpinc.com/#sle.
3. Reese Enterprises, Inc: www.reeseusa.com/#sle.
4. Zero International, Inc: www.zerointernational.com/#sle.
5. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Weatherstripping and Gasketing: Comply with BHMA A156.22.
1. Head and Jamb Type: As scheduled.
2. Door Sweep Type: As scheduled.
   a. Material: Aluminum, with brush weatherstripping.
3. Provide gasketing for smoke and draft control doors (Indicated as "S" on Drawings) that complies with local codes, requirements of assemblies tested in accordance with UL 1784.
4. Air Leakage: Not to exceed 0.50 cfm per foot (0.000774 cu. m/s per m) of crack length for gasketing other than for smoke control, as tested according to ASTM E 283.
5. Smoke-Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled, based on testing according to UL 1784.
6. Gasketing Materials: Comply with ASTM D 2000 and AAMA 701/702.
7. Style (Reese model numbers):
   a. Smoke seal: Model 797
   b. Weatherstipping: Model 755
   c. Sweep Strip : Model 962 @ Exterior Doors
   d. Sweep Strip: Model 806 @ Unit Entry Doors
   e. Drip Cap: Model R199
8. Provide weatherstripping on each exterior door at head, jambs, and meeting stiles of door pairs, unless otherwise indicated.
9. Provide door bottom sweep on each exterior door, unless otherwise indicated.

2.19 VIEWER

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ives, an Allegion brand; Model 698: www.allegion.com/us/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Viewer: Provide at inside of door at eye level to see who is on outside of door, with integral door knocker.
   1. Material: Brass.

2.20 FIRE DEPARTMENT LOCK BOX

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Knox Company; Knox-Box Rapid Entry System: www.knoxbox.com/#sle.

B. Fire Department Lock Box:
   1. Heavy-duty, surface mounted, solid stainless-steel box with hinged door and interior gasket seal; single drill resistant lock with dust covers.
   2. Capacity: Holds 10 keys.
   3. Finish: Manufacturer's standard dark bronze.

2.21 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Identified in Door Hardware Schedule.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that doors and frames are ready to receive this work; labeled, fire-rated doors and frames are properly installed, and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify that electric power is available to power operated devices and of correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install hardware in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and applicable codes.

B. Install hardware on fire-rated doors and frames in accordance with applicable codes and NFPA 80.

C. Install hardware for smoke and draft control doors in accordance with NFPA 105.

D. Use templates provided by hardware item manufacturer.

E. Do not install surface mounted items until application of finishes to substrate are fully completed.

F. Door Hardware Mounting Heights: Distance from finished floor to center line of hardware item. As indicated in following list, unless noted otherwise on drawings.
   1. For Aluminum-Framed Storefront Doors and Frames: See Section 08 4313.
   2. Mounting heights in compliance with ADA Standards:

G. Set exterior door thresholds with full-width bead of elastomeric sealant at each point of contact with floor providing a continuous weather seal; anchor thresholds with stainless steel countersunk screws.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Adjust hardware for smooth operation.

C. Adjust gasketing for complete, continuous seal; replace if unable to make complete seal.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean finished hardware in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions after final adjustments have been made.

B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by hardware installation.

C. Replace items that cannot be cleaned to manufacturer's level of finish quality at no additional cost.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect finished Work under provisions of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements.

B. Do not permit adjacent work to damage hardware or finish.

END OF SECTION 08 7100

SECTION 08 7100.13 - DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Preliminary schedule of door hardware sets for swinging doors as indicated on drawings.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Requirements to comply with in coordination with this section.

B. Section 08 7113 - Power Door Operators: Requirements for power door operators.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.18 - Standard for Materials and Finishes; 2020.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Comply with submittal requirements as indicated in Section 08 7100.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Only manufacturers listed in Door Hardware Schedule or Section 08 7100 are considered acceptable, unless noted otherwise.

B. Obtain each type of door hardware as indicated from a single manufacturer and single supplier.

C. Products are listed and certified compliant with specified standards by BHMA (CPD).

D. Manufacturer's Abbreviations: Coordinate with manufacturers listed in Section 08 7100.
   1. AR - Adams Rite.
   2. ASA - ASSA-ABLOY
   3. BES - Best Hardware
   4. FAL - Falcon.
   5. GLY - Glynn Johnson.
   6. HES - HES.
   7. IVE - Ives.
   8. LCN - LCN.
   9. REE - Reese
   10. RIX - Rixson.
   11. SCH - Schlage.

2.2 DESCRIPTION

A. Door hardware sets provided represent the design intent, they are only a guideline and should not be considered a detailed or complete hardware schedule.
   1. Necessary items that are not included in a Hardware Set should be added and have the appropriate additional hardware as required for proper application and functionality.
   2. Door hardware supplier is responsible for providing proper size and hand of door for products required in accordance with Door Hardware Schedule and as indicated on drawings.
   3. Quantities listed are for each Pair (PR) of doors, or for each Single (SGL) door, as indicated in hardware sets.

2.3 LOCK FUNCTION CODES

A. Function Codes for Cylindrical Locks: Complying with BHMA A156.5.
   1. Code F75; Passage: Latch retracted by knobs/levers at all times.
   2. Code F76; Privacy Lock: Outside knob/lever locked by pushbutton on inside knob/lever. Rotating inside knob/lever or closing door releases/unlocks button. Emergency release in outside knob/lever.
   3. Code F84; Classroom Lock: Outside knob/lever locked/unlocked by key in outside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latchbolt.
   4. Code F86; Storeroom Lock: Outside knob/lever always locked/rigid. Latchbolt retracted by key in outside knob/lever or by rotating inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free. Deadlocking latchbolt.
   5. Code F109; Entry/Office Lock: Turn/Push button locking. Pushing and turning button on inside locks outside knob/lever requiring use of a key until button is manually unlocked. Push button locking. Pushing button locks the outside knob/lever until unlocked by key or by turning the inside knob/lever. Inside knob/lever always free.
   6. Code F110; Classroom Security Lock: Key cylinder both sides. Outside lever locked/unlocked by key in either lever. Inside lever always free.

B. Function Codes for Exit Devices: Complying with BHMA A156.3.
   1. Code 03; Exit Device: Entrance by trim when latchbolt is retracted by key (pullside). Unit is locked when the key is removed.
   2. Code 08; Exit Device: Entrance by knob/lever. Key (pullside) locks/unlocks knob/lever.
   3. Code 09; Exit Device: Entrance by knob/lever with key (pullside) only. Unit is locked when the key is removed.

2.4 FINISHES

A. Finishes: Complying with BHMA A156.18.
   1. Code 619: Satin Nickel (former US equivalent US15).
   2. Code 626: Satin chromium plated over nickel, with brass or bronze base material (former US equivalent US26D).
   3. Code 628: Clear anodized aluminum.
   4. Code 630: Satin stainless steel, with stainless steel 300 series base material (former US equivalent US32D).
   5. Code 652: Satin chromium plated over nickel, with steel base material (former US equivalent US26D).
   6. Code 689: Aluminum painted, with any base material (former US equivalent US28).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 DOOR HARDWARE SCHEDULE

A. Organize listing of door hardware components within each hardware set in compliance with 10-Part scheduling sequence indicated in DHI (H&S), unless otherwise indicated.

B. HARDWARE SCHEDULE NOTES:
1. Wall stop or overhead stop to be provided where scheduled as installation configuration warrants.
2. ADD door seal set to all smoke- or fire-resistance rated doors. Gasketing to be Reese 797B or approved equal; length as required.
3. All doors specfied without weatherstripping, gaskets or seals shall have frame silencers. Provide IVE SR64 or approved equal, minimum 3 per door (2 for double doors).
4. Interface electric strike or latch retraction release operation with door security / lockdown system and power operator where indicated

3.2 **HARDWARE SET #01**:

A. All hardware provided by door supplier

3.3 **HARDWARE SET #02**: OFFICES

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F109	ENTRANCE LOCK	ALX53-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		CLOSER	4040	689	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401CCV	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F109 – Outside lever is locked or unlocked by push/turn button on inside; Entrance by key only when locked – Inside lever is always unlocked.

3.4 **HARDWARE SET #03:** LATCH ONLY

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F75	PASSAGE LATCH	ALX10-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		CLOSER	4040	619	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401CCV	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F75 – Latch retracted by either lever at all times.

3.5 **HARDWARE SET #04:** STORAGE ROOMS

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F86	STOREROOM LOCK	ALX80-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		CLOSER [A]	4040	689	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401-CCV	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1 SET		SEALS	797B	BLK	REE
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F86 – Outside lever is always locked; Entrance by key only. Inside lever is always unlocked.

3.6 **HARDWARE SET #04A:** STORAGE ROOM - DBL DOOR

A. Provide for each Pair (PR) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	5BB1-NRP	652	BES
1 EA	F86	STOREROOM LOCK	ALX80-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		DUMMY TRIM	ALX170-RHO	619	SCH
1 SET		FLUSH BOLTS, TOP	FB358	619	1VE
1 EA		DUST PROOF STRIKE	DP1	619	1VE
1 SET		SEALS	797B	BLK	REE
1 EA		ASTRAGAL	103C	BLK	REE
2 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F86 – Storeroom lock. Outside lever is always locked; Entrance by key only. Inside lever is always unlocked. Inactive leaf released by top flush bolt.

3.7 **HARDWARE SET #05:** INTERIOR EMERGENCY EXIT

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	08	EXIT DEVICE	F-25-R-510L-NL-DAN	619	FAL
1 EA		CYLINDER	90S		SCH
1 EA		CLOSER	4040	689	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401CCV	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1 SET		SEALS	797B	BLK	REE
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: Lever fire exit panic hardware. Entrance by lever when unlocked. Lever locked/unlocked by key. Inside push pad always retracts latch for egress.

3.8 **HARDWARE SET #06:** PUBLIC TOILETS

A. Provide for each interior Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F76	PRIVACY LOCK	ALX40-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		CLOSER	4040	689	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS406CVX	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1EA		KICK PLATE	8400 LDW B4E	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F76 – Lever with emergency release recessed slot outside; push button in lever inside; springlatch. In unlocked state latch is retracted by either lever. Outside lever is made inoperative by pushing button on inside lever. Rotating inside lever retracts latch and releases button unlocking outside lever; closing door also unlocks preventing lockout. Emergency unlock: an emergency key or small, flat screwdriver inserted in outside lever and turned releases button to unlock. Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

3.9 **HARDWARE SET #07:** STAIR DOORS

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	08	EXIT DEVICE	F-25-R-510L-DAN	619	FAL
1 EA		CLOSER	4040	689	LCN
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401CCV	619	IVE
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: Lever fire exit panic hardware. Lever always unlocked. Inside push pad retracts latch for egress.

3.10 **HARDWARE SET #10:** UNIT ENTRANCE

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR1
1 EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
2 EA		SPRING HINGES	2060R	652	BES
1 EA	F75	PASSAGE LATCH	ALX10-RHO	619	SCH
1 EA		DEADBOLT	B60	619	SCH
1 EA		DOOR VIEWER	698	619	IVE
1 EA		WALL STOP	WS401CCV	619	IVE
OR		OVERHEAD STOP	90S	619	GLY
1 EA		KICK PLATE	8400 10"x2" LDW	619	IVE
1 EA		THRESHOLD	S205A	MILL	REE
1 EA		SWEEP	806	MILL	REE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F75 – Latch retracted by either lever at all times. Deadbolt released by outside key or inside thumbturn.

3.11 **HARDWARE SET #11:** UNIT PRIVACY

A. Provide for each interior Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F76	PRIVACY LOCK	F40-ELA	619	SCH
1 EA		SPRING WALL STOP	060	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F76 – Lever with emergency release outside; inside push button to lock. Emergency unlock by pin inserted into outside lever. Inside lever always free for immediate egress.

3.12 **HARDWARE SET #12:** UNIT PASSAGE

A. Provide for each interior Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	652	BES
1 EA	F75	PASSAGE LATCH	F10-ELA	619	SCH
1 EA		SPRING WALL STOP	060	619	IVE

B. FUNCTION: ANSI Function F75 – Latch retracted by either lever at all times.

3.13 **HARDWARE SET #13:** BI-PASS SLIDING CLOSET DOORS

A. All hardware is specified in Section 08 1473.13 - Sliding Aluminum-Framed Wood Doors.

B. Provide for each Pair (PR) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		FRAME/SLIDE ASSY	AS REQUIRED		
2 EA		PULLS		619	

C. FUNCTION: Both leafs slide for access.

3.14 **HARDWARE SET #20:** ENTRANCE VESTIBULE DOORS - EXTERIOR

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	630	IVE
1 EA		EXIT DEVICE	25-R-512TP	630	FAL
1 EA		CYLINDER	90S	630	SCH
1 EA		ELEC STRIKE	74R2	630	AR
1 EA		POWER OPERATOR	SW200	628	ASA
2 EA		PUSH PLATES		630	ASA
1 EA		DOOR SWEEP	962	628	REE
1 EA		THRESHOLD	S282-A	MILL	REE
		WIRING DIAGRAM			

B. FUNCTION: Panic hardware with exterior pull. Latch retracted by thumb pad. Door locked and unlocked by outside key. Door released by electric strike for power operator. Push pad dogging for push-pull operation. Inside push pad always retracts latch for egress.

3.15 **HARDWARE SET #21:** ENTRANCE VESTIBULE DOORS - INTERIOR

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	630	IVE
1 EA	09	EXIT DEVICE	F-25-R-512NL	630	FAL
1 EA		CYLINDER	90S	630	SCH
1 EA		ELEC STRIKE	74R2	630	AR
1 EA		POWER OPERATOR	SW200	628	ASA
2 EA		PUSH PLATES		630	ASA
		CARD READER			
		POWER SUPPLY			
		WIRING DIAGRAM			

B. FUNCTION: Fire exit panic hardware with exterior pull. Entrance by outside key. Door locks when key is removed. Door released by electric strike by door access system for push/pull operation. Inside push pad always retracts latch for egress.

3.16 **HARDWARE SET #22:** SECONDARY EXIT DOORS - EXTERIOR

A. Provide for each Single (SGL) door(s).

UNITS	LOCK	ITEM	DESCRIPTION	FINISH	MFR
EA		HINGES	AS REQUIRED	630	IVE
1 EA	03	EXIT DEVICE	25-R-512NL	630	VON
1 EA		CYLINDER	90S	630	SCH
1 EA		ELEC STRIKE	74R2	630	AR
1 EA		CLOSER	4040-EDA-CUSH	689	LCN
1 EA		DOOR SWEEP	962	628	REE
1 EA		RAIN DRIP	R199A	628	REE
EA		THRESHOLD	S282-A	MILL	REE
		CARD READER			
		POWER SUPPLY			
		WIRING DIAGRAM			

B. FUNCTION: Panic hardware with exterior pull. Entrance by outside key or when strike released by door access sytem. Door locks when key is removed. Inside push pad always retracts latch for egress.

END OF SECTION 08 7100.13

SECTION 08 7113 - POWER DOOR OPERATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Operators for swinging doors.

B. Controllers, actuators, and safety devices.

C. Maintenance.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Balance of door hardware.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. BHMA A156.10 - Power Operated Pedestrian Doors; 2024.

C. BHMA A156.19 - Power Assist and Low Energy Power Operated Swinging Doors; 2019.

D. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings:
   1. Indicate layout and dimensions; head, jamb, and sill conditions; elevations; components, anchorage, recesses, materials, and finishes, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Product Data: Provide data on system components, sizes, features, and finishes.

D. Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's parts list and maintenance instructions for each type of hardware and operating component.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1. Wrenches and other tools required for maintenance of equipment.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 2-year manufacturer warranty for components of power door operators. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 POWER DOOR OPERATORS - GENERAL

A. Electrically Operated or Controlled Hardware: Provide necessary power supplies, relays, and interfaces as required for proper operation; provide wiring between control components and to building power connection in compliance with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with ADA Standards for egress requirements.

C. Comply with NFPA 101 and requirements of authorities having jurisdiction; provide units selected for actual door weight and for light pedestrian traffic unless otherwise indicated.

D. Exterior Doors: Provide units capable of operating, closing, and holding doors closed under positive and negative differential pressure; if necessary, provide power closing.

E. Fire Door Operators: In addition to other requirements, provide equipment ITS (DIR) or UL (DIR) listed as a fire door operator with automatic closer.

F. System Integration: Integrate operator functionality with other systems as required for a complete working installation.
1. Provide controller output signals at the door closed or door open positions to facilitate interaction with security and access control systems.

2.2 OPERATORS FOR SWINGING DOORS

A. Door Operator: Electromechanical.
1. Basis for Design Product: ASSA ABLOY Entrance Solutions; Besam SW200i: www.besam-usa.com/#sle.
2. Applications: Include operators for single and double doors.
3. Electromechanical Operators: 1/4 hp minimum, self-contained, with release clutch.
4. Speed Control: Variable, field-adjustable opening and closing cycles.
5. Functionality: Low-energy power open, spring close operation.
a. Low-Energy Power Operators: Comply with BHMA A156.19; operator activated by pushing or pulling the door or by manual actuator, not a sensor; safeties not required.

1) Force Required to Prevent Stopped Door From Opening or Closing: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
2) Force Required to Release Latch When Unpowered: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the swing cycle.
3) Force Required to Set Door in Motion When Unpowered: 30 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
4) Force Required to Fully Open Door When Unpowered: 15 lbf, maximum, measured at 1 inch from the latch edge of the door at any point in the closing cycle.
5) Signage: Provide signage in accordance with BHMA A156.19.

6. Components:
   a. Header Case: Manufacturer's standard extruded aluminum profile containing door operator and door mounting components.
   b. Motor and Gearbox Assembly: Manufacturer's standard sealed motor, gearbox, and drive belt.
7. Power Supply Units: Self-contained, electrically operated, and independent of door operator.
8. Actuators: Manufacturer's standard.
   a. Actuator, both sides: Push plate, round, with "PUSH TO OPEN".
   b. Actuator, pull-side: Push plate, round, with "PUSH TO OPEN".
9. Pull-Side Safety: Door mounted.

2.3 CONTROLLERS, ACTUATORS, AND SAFETY DEVICES

A. Controllers: Manufacturer's standard for products specified.
   1. Provide microprocessor operated controller for each door.

B. Actuators: Manufacturer's standard for products specified and as specified below.
   1. Comply with BHMA A156.10 for actuator and safety types and zones.
   2. Push Plate Actuator: Standard, wall mounted, surface mounted, momentary contact type; satin stainless steel plate; 4-1/2 inches diameter; labeled with "PUSH TO OPEN" engraved on the surface.

C. Safety Devices: Manufacturer's standard units recommended for project applications and conditions.
   1. Comply with BHMA A156.10 for actuator and safety types and zones.

2.4 ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS AND COMPONENTS

A. Electrical Characteristics:
   1. 5 rated load amperes.
   2. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.

B. Wiring Terminations: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclose terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

C. Disconnect Switch: Factory mount disconnect switch in control panel.

2.5 FINISHES

A. Aluminum Finishes: Manufacturer's standard.
   1. Custom finish: Powder coated. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify installation conditions including, but not limited to the following: opening sizes, floor conditions, plumb and level mounting surfaces.

B. Verify that surfaces are ready to receive work and dimensions are as indicated on shop drawings.

C. Verify that electric power is available, in the correct location, and of the correct characteristics. Verify that required electrical conduits, boxes, and raceways are installed and in correct location.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate installation of components with related and adjacent work.

B. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust door equipment for correct function and smooth operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove temporary protection, clean exposed surfaces.

3.5 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate to Owner's representative equipment operation, operating components, adjustment features, and lubrication requirements.

END OF SECTION 08 7113

SECTION 08 8000 - GLAZING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Insulating glass units.

B. Monolithic glazing units.

C. Glazing compounds.

D. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealants for other than glazing purposes.

C. Section 08 1416 - Flush Wood Doors: Glazed lites in doors.

D. Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts: Glazing provided as part of storefront assembly.

E. Section 08 5400 - Composite Windows: Glazing provided by window manufacturer.

F. Section 10 2800 - Toilet, Bath, and Laundry Accessories: Mirrors.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 16 CFR 1201 - Safety Standard for Architectural Glazing Materials; Current Edition.

B. ANSI Z97.1 - American National Standard for Safety Glazing Materials Used in Buildings - Safety Performance Specifications and Methods of Test; 2015 (Reaffirmed 2020).

C. ASTM C864 - Standard Specification for Dense Elastomeric Compression Seal Gaskets, Setting Blocks, and Spacers; 2005 (Reapproved 2019).

D. ASTM C920 - Standard Specification for Elastomeric Joint Sealants; 2018 (Reapproved 2024).

E. ASTM C1036 - Standard Specification for Flat Glass; 2025.

F. ASTM C1048 - Standard Specification for Heat-Strengthened and Fully Tempered Flat Glass; 2025.

G. ASTM C1193 - Standard Guide for Use of Joint Sealants; 2025.

H. ASTM C1376 - Standard Specification for Pyrolytic and Vacuum Deposition Coatings on Flat Glass; 2021a.

I. ASTM E1300 - Standard Practice for Determining Load Resistance of Glass in Buildings; 2024.

J. ASTM E2190 - Standard Specification for Insulating Glass Unit Performance and Evaluation; 2019.

K. GANA (SM) - GANA Sealant Manual; 2008.

L. NFRC 100 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product U-factors; 2023.

M. NFRC 200 - Procedure for Determining Fenestration Product Solar Heat Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance at Normal Incidence; 2023.

N. NFRC 300 - Test Method for Determining the Solar Optical Properties of Glazing Materials and Systems; 2023.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Installed glazing systems shall withstand normal thermal movement and wind and impact loads without failure, including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, or installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; or other defects in construction.

B. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 and ICC's IBC by qualified engineer, using the following design criteria:
   1. Design Wind Pressures: Determine design wind pressures applicable to Project according to ASCE/SEI 7, based on location, exposure category, basic wind speed, and heights above grade indicated on drawings.
      a. Building Importance Factor: 1.0
   2. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.
   3. Maximum Lateral Deflection: For glass supported on all four edges, limit center of glass deflection at design wind pressure to not more than 1/50 times the short-side length of 1", whichever is less.
   4. Differential Shading: Design glass to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading within individual glass lites.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on glass framing members and glazing componenets.
   1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F, ambient; 180 deg F, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data on All Specified Glazing Types: Provide structural, physical and environmental characteristics, size limitations, special handling and installation requirements.

C. Product Data on Glazing Compounds and Accessories: Provide chemical, functional, and environmental characteristics, limitations, special application requirements, and identify available colors.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 12 by 12 inch in size of glass units.
   1. Samples not required for glass Types G-1 or G-2.

2. Provide samples of size sufficient to represent graphics or pattern to be supplied, no less than 8 inches square.
3. Provide samples of glazing with divided lites, illustrating divider size, profile and color. Samples to utilize glass with tints as specified.

E. Certificate: Certify that products of this section meet or exceed specified requirements.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years documented experience.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Insulating Glass Units: Provide a five (5) year manufacturer warranty to include coverage for seal failure, interpane dusting or misting, including providing products to replace failed units.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Tempered Glazing Units with Clear Intumescent Interlayer: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty coverage to replace units that deteriorate, providing products to replace failed units, and commencing on the Date of Substantial Completion. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Deterioration of tempered glazing units with clear intumenscent interlayer is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is air bubbles within units, or obstruction of vision by contamination or deterioration of intumescent interlayer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Glass Fabricators:
1. GGI - General Glass International: www.generalglass.com/#sle.
2. McGrory Glass, Inc: www.mcgrory.com/#sle.
3. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com/#sle.
4. Technical Glass Products: www.fireglass.com/#sle.
5. Trulite Glass & Aluminum Solutions, LLC: www.trulite.com/#sle.
6. Viracon, Inc: www.viracon.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Float Glass Manufacturers:
1. Cardinal Glass Industries: www.cardinalcorp.com/#sle.
2. Guardian Glass, LLC: www.guardianglass.com/#sle.

3. Oldcastle Building Envelope: www.obe.com/#sle.
4. Pilkington North America Inc: www.pilkington.com/na/#sle.
5. Saint Gobain North America: www.saint-gobain.com/#sle.
6. Vitro Architectural Glass (formerly PPG Glass): www.vitroglazings.com/#sle.
7. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS - EXTERIOR GLAZING ASSEMBLIES

A. Provide type and thickness of exterior glazing assemblies to support assembly dead loads, and to withstand live loads caused by positive and negative wind pressure acting normal to plane of glass.
   1. Comply with ASTM E1300 for design load resistance of glass type, thickness, dimensions, and maximum lateral deflection of supported glass.
   2. Provide glass edge support system sufficiently stiff to limit the lateral deflection of supported glass edges to less than 1/175 of their lengths under specified design load.
   3. Glass thicknesses listed are minimum.

B. Thermal and Optical Performance: Provide exterior glazing products with performance properties as indicated. Performance properties are in accordance with manufacturer's published data as determined with the following procedures and/or test methods:
   1. Center of Glass U-Value: Comply with NFRC 100 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   2. Center of Glass Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC): Comply with NFRC 200 using Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL) WINDOW 6.3 computer program.
   3. Solar Optical Properties: Comply with NFRC 300 test method.

2.3 GLASS MATERIALS

A. Float Glass: Provide float glass based glazing unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Annealed Type: ASTM C1036, Type I - Transparent Flat, Class 1 - Clear, Quality - Q3.
   2. Kind FT - Fully Tempered Type: Complies with ASTM C1048.
   3. Fully Tempered Safety Glass: Complies with ANSI Z97.1 or 16 CFR 1201 criteria for safety glazing used in hazardous locations.

2.4 INSULATING GLASS UNITS

A. Manufacturers:
   1. Glass: Any of the manufacturers specified for float glass.

B. Insulating Glass Units, General: Types as indicated and located on drawings.
   1. Durability: Certified by an independent testing agency to comply with ASTM E2190.
   2. Coated Glass: Comply with requirements of ASTM C1376 for pyrolytic (hard-coat) or magnetic sputter vapor deposition (soft-coat) type coatings on flat glass; coated vision glass, Kind CV; coated overhead glass, Kind CO; or coated spandrel glass, Kind CS.
   3. Warm-Edge Spacers: Low-conductivity thermoplastic with desiccant warm-edge technology design.
      a. Spacer Width: As required for specified insulating glass unit.
      b. Spacer Height: Manufacturer's standard.
   4. Spacer Color: Black.
   5. Edge Seal:

a. Dual-Sealed System: Provide polyisobutylene sealant as primary seal applied between spacer and glass panes, and silicone, polysulfide, or polyurethane sealant as secondary seal applied around perimeter.
b. Color: Black.

6. Purge interpane space with argon, hermetically sealed.

C. Type IG-10 - Insulating Glass Units: Clear vision glass, double glazed.
1. Applications: Exterior glazing unless otherwise indicated.
2. Space between lites filled with argon.
3. Outboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
a. Tint: Clear.
4. Warm-edge spacer.
5. Inboard Lite: Annealed float glass, 1/4 inch thick, minimum.
a. Tint: Clear.
b. Coating: Low-E (passive type), on #3 surface .
6. Total Thickness: 1 inch.
7. Thermal Transmittance (U-Value): As required to meet fenestration requirements for 2021 IECC Climate Zone 6.
8. Shading Coefficient: 0.16, maximum.

D. Type IG-20 - Insulating Glass Units: Clear safety glazing.
1. Applications:
a. Glazed lites in exterior doors.
b. Glazed sidelights and panels next to exterior doors.
c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Glass Type: Same as Type IG-10 except use fully tempered float glass for both outboard and inboard lites.

2.5 SINGLE-PANE GLAZING UNITS

A. Type G-1 - Monolithic Vision Glazing:
1. Applications: Interior glazing unless otherwise indicated, where safety glazing is not required.
2. Glass Type: Annealed float glass.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

B. Type G-2 - Tempered Monolithic Safety Glazing: Non-fire-rated.
1. Applications: Provide at the following locations, except where fire-rated glass is indicated or required.
a. Glazed lites in interior doors.
b. Glazed sidelights to doors.
c. Other locations required by applicable federal, state, and local codes and regulations.
d. Other locations indicated on drawings.
2. Glass Type: Fully tempered safety glass as specified.
3. Tint: Clear.
4. Thickness: 1/4 inch, nominal.

2.6 GLAZING COMPOUNDS

A. Silicone GlazingSealant: Single component; neutral curing; capable of water immersion without loss of properties; nonbleeding, nonstaining; ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT with cured Shore A hardness range of 15 to 25; color as selected.

B. Manufacturers:
   1. Dow Corning Corporation; 790 Silicone Sealant: www.dowcorning.com/construction/#sle.
   2. Sika Corporation; SikaSil WS-290.
   3. Tremco Commercial Sealants & Waterproofing; Spectrem 1: www.tremcosealants.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

A. Setting Blocks: Silicone, with 80 to 90 Shore A durometer hardness; ASTM C864 Option II. Length of 0.1 inch for each square foot of glazing or minimum 4 inch by width of glazing rabbet space minus 1/16 inch by height to suit glazing method and pane weight and area.

B. Glazing Tape, Back Bedding Mastic Type: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids compound with integral resilient spacer rod applicable to application indicated; 5 to 30 cured Shore A durometer hardness; coiled on release paper; black color.

C. Glazing Tape: Closed cell polyvinyl chloride (PVC) foam, coiled on release paper over adhesive on two sides, maximum water absorption by volume of 2 percent, designed for compression of 25 percent to effect an air barrier and vapor retarder seal.

D. Glazing Splines: Resilient silicone extruded shape to suit glazing channel retaining slot; ASTM C864 Option II; color black.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

A. Verify that openings for glazing are correctly sized and within tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.

B. Verify that surfaces of glazing channels or recesses are clean, free of obstructions that may impede moisture movement, weeps are clear, and support framing is ready to receive glazing system.

C. Proceed with glazing system installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean contact surfaces with appropriate solvent and wipe dry within maximum of 24 hours before glazing. Remove coatings that are not tightly bonded to substrates.

B. Seal porous glazing channels or recesses with substrate compatible primer or sealer.

C. Prime surfaces scheduled to receive sealant where required for proper sealant adhesion.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install glazing of Types designated in locations indicated in drawings.

B. Install glazing in compliance with written instructions of glass, gaskets, and other glazing material manufacturers, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in glazing referenced standards.

C. Install glazing sealants in accordance with ASTM C1193, GANA (SM), and manufacturer's instructions.

D. Do not exceed edge pressures around perimeter of glass lites as stipulated by glass manufacturer.

E. Set glass lites of system with uniform pattern, draw, bow, and similar characteristics.

F. Set glass lites in proper orientation so that coatings face exterior or interior as indicated.

G. Prevent glass from contact with any contaminating substances that may be the result of construction operations such as, and not limited to the following; weld splatter, fire-safing, plastering, mortar droppings, and paint.

3.4 INSTALLATION - DRY GLAZING METHOD (GASKET GLAZING)

A. Application - Exterior and/or Interior Glazed: Set glazing infills from either the exterior or the interior of the building.

B. Place setting blocks at 1/4 points with edge block no more than 6 inch from corners.

C. Rest glazing on setting blocks and push against fixed stop with sufficient pressure on gasket to attain full contact.

D. Install removable stops without displacing glazing gasket; exert pressure for full continuous contact.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

B. Glass and Glazing product manufacturers to provide field surveillance of the installation of their products.

C. Monitor and report installation procedures and unacceptable conditions.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Remove excess glazing materials from finish surfaces immediately after application using solvents or cleaners recommended by manufacturers.

B. Remove nonpermanent labels immediately after glazing installation is complete.

C. Clean glass and adjacent surfaces after sealants are fully cured.

D. Clean glass on both exposed surfaces not more than 4 days prior to Date of Substantial Completion in accordance with glass manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. After installation, mark pane with an 'X' by using removable plastic tape or paste; do not mark heat absorbing or reflective glass units.

B. Remove and replace glass that is damaged during construction period prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 8000

SECTION 09 2116 - GYPSUM BOARD ASSEMBLIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cementitious backing board.

B. Gypsum wallboard.

C. Joint treatment and accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing: Structural steel stud framing.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Exterior gypsum sheathing.

C. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking product and execution requirements.

D. Section 07 2100 - Thermal Insulation: Acoustic insulation.

E. Section 07 2500 - Weather Barriers: Water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

F. Section 07 2600 - Vapor Retarders: Vapor-impermeable membranes.

G. Section 07 2700 - Air Barriers: Air- and water-resistive barrier over sheathing.

H. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing acoustical gaps in construction other than gypsum board or plaster work.

I. Section 09 2216 - Non-Structural Metal Framing.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108.11 - American National Standard Specifications for Interior Installation of Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

B. ANSI A118.9 - American National Standard Specifications for Test Methods and Specifications for Cementitious Backer Units; 2023.

C. ASTM C475/C475M - Standard Specification for Joint Compound and Joint Tape for Finishing Gypsum Board; 2017 (Reapproved 2022).

D. ASTM C840 - Standard Specification for Application and Finishing of Gypsum Board; 2025.

E. ASTM C954 - Standard Specification for Steel Drill Screws for the Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Steel Studs from 0.033 in. (0.84 mm) to 0.112 in. (2.84 mm) in Thickness; 2022.

F. ASTM C1002 - Standard Specification for Steel Self-Piercing Tapping Screws for Application of Gypsum Panel Products or Metal Plaster Bases to Wood Studs or Steel Studs; 2022.

G. ASTM C1047 - Standard Specification for Accessories for Gypsum Wallboard and Gypsum Veneer Base; 2019.

H. ASTM C1280 - Standard Specification for Application of Exterior Gypsum Panel Products for Use as Sheathing; 2025.

I. ASTM C1325 - Standard Specification for Fiber-Mat Reinforced Cementitious Backer Units; 2025.

J. ASTM C1396/C1396M - Standard Specification for Gypsum Board; 2024.

K. ASTM C1629/C1629M - Standard Classification for Abuse-Resistant Nondecorated Interior Gypsum Panel Products and Fiber-Reinforced Cement Panels; 2024.

L. ASTM D3273 - Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber; 2021.

M. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

N. GA-216 - Application and Finishing of Gypsum Panel Products; 2024.

O. GA-226 - Application of Gypsum Board to Form Curved Surfaces; 2025.

P. UL 2079 - Standard for Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data:
   1. Provide data on gypsum board, accessories, and joint finishing system.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store gypsum products and accessories indoors and keep above freezing. Elevate boards above floor, on nonwicking supports, in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOARD MATERIALS

A. Manufacturers - Gypsum-Based Board:
   1. American Gypsum Company: www.americangypsum.com/#sle.
   2. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: Paper-faced gypsum panels as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimize joints in place; ends square cut.
   1. Application: Use for vertical surfaces and ceilings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
      a. Mold-resistant board is required whenever board is being installed before the building is enclosed and conditioned.
      b. Mold resistant board is required at all locations.
   3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
   4. Thickness:
      a. Vertical Surfaces: 5/8 inch.
      b. Ceilings: 5/8 inch.
   5. Paper-Faced Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Firecode X Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   6. Mold-Resistant, Paper-Faced Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough Firecode SCX Panels 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Abuse Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: Classrooms and common spaces.
   2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Indentation: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Soft Body Impact: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   5. Hard Body Impact: Level 1, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
   7. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
   8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   9. Edges: Tapered.
   10. Paper-Faced Products:
      a. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Mold Tough AR Firecode X 5/8 in. (15.9 mm): www.usg.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Impact Resistant Wallboard:
   1. Application: Corridors and other high-traffic areas.
   2. Surface Abrasion: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   3. Indentation: Level 2, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   4. Soft Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   5. Hard Body Impact: Level 3, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM C1629/C1629M.
   6. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.

7. Type: Fire-resistance-rated Type X, UL or WH listed.
8. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
9. Edges: Tapered.
10. Paper-Faced Type: Noncombustible gypsum core with paper face; comply with ASTM C1396/C1396M.
    a. R-stud; R-stud: www.rstud.com/#sle.

E. Backing Board For Wet Areas:
1. Application: Surfaces behind tile in wet areas, including tub and shower surrounds.
2. Application: Horizontal surfaces behind tile in wet areas including countertops.
3. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
4. ANSI Cement-Based Board: Non-gypsum-based; aggregated Portland cement panels with glass fiber mesh embedded in front and back surfaces complying with ANSI A118.9 or ASTM C1325.
    a. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
    b. Products:
        1) USG Corporation; Durock Cement Board: www.usg.com/#sle.
        2) Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Backing Board For Non-Wet Areas: Water-resistant gypsum backing board as defined in ASTM C1396/C1396M; sizes to minimum joints in place; ends square cut.
1. Application: Vertical surfaces behind thinset tile, except in wet areas.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. At Assemblies Indicated with Fire-Resistance Rating: Use type required by indicated tested assembly; if no tested assembly is indicated, use Type X board, UL or WH listed.
4. Type: Regular and Type X, in locations indicated.
5. Type X Thickness: 5/8 inch.
6. Regular Board Thickness: 1/2 inch.
7. Edges: Tapered.
8. Products:
    a. Gold Bond Building Products, LLC provided by National Gypsum Company; Gold Bond XP Fire-Shield Gypsum Board: www.goldbondbuilding.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Exterior Sheathing Board: See Section 06 1000.

H. Shaftwall and Coreboard: Type X; 1 inch thick by 24 inches wide, beveled long edges, ends square cut.
1. Paper-Faced Type: Gypsum shaftliner board or gypsum coreboard as defined ASTM C1396/C1396M; water-resistant faces.
2. Mold Resistance: Score of 10, when tested in accordance with ASTM D3273.
3. Paper-Faced Products:
    a. USG Corporation; Sheetrock Brand Gypsum Liner Panels 1 in. (25.4 mm) SLX: www.usg.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD ACCESSORIES

A. Acoustic Insulation: See Section 07 2100.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Acrylic emulsion latex or water-based elastomeric sealant; do not use solvent-based non-curing butyl sealant.

C. Vapor Retarder: See Section 07 2600.

D. Beads, Joint Accessories, and Other Trim: ASTM C1047, rigid plastic, galvanized steel, or rolled zinc, unless noted otherwise.
   1. Corner Beads: Low profile, for 90 degree outside corners.
   2. L-Trim with Tear-Away Strip: Sized to fit 5/8-inch thick gypsum wallboard.
   3. Expansion Joints:
      a. Fire-Resistance Rated: 1 hour when joint system tested in accordance with UL 2079.
      b. Type: V-shaped PVC with tear away fins.
      c. Type: V-shaped metal with factory-installed protective tape.
      d. Type: Off-angle inside corner expansion.

E. Joint Materials: ASTM C475/C475M and as recommended by gypsum board manufacturer for project conditions.
   1. Paper Tape: 2 inch wide, creased paper tape for joints and corners, except as otherwise indicated.
   2. Joint Compound: Drying type, vinyl-based, ready-mixed.

F. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Cold-Formed Steel Studs Less than 0.033 inches in Thickness and Wood Members: ASTM C1002; self-piercing tapping screws, corrosion-resistant.

G. Screws for Fastening of Gypsum Panel Products to Steel Members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch in Thickness: ASTM C954; steel drill screws, corrosion-resistant.

H. Nails or staples are not an acceptable fastening method.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that project conditions are appropriate for work of this section to commence.

B. Verify recess-mounted items and installed and in correct configuration.

3.2 SHAFT WALL INSTALLATION

A. Shaft Wall Framing: Install in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Shaft Wall Liner: Cut panels to accurate dimensions and install sequentially between special friction studs.
   1. On walls over sixteen feet high, screw-attach studs to runners top and bottom.

3.3 ACOUSTIC ACCESSORIES INSTALLATION

A. Acoustic Insulation: Place tightly within spaces, around cut openings, behind and around electrical and mechanical items within partitions, and tight to items passing through partitions.

B. Acoustic Sealant: Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
   1. Place continuous bead at perimeter of each layer of gypsum board.
   2. Seal around all penetrations by conduit, pipe, ducts, and rough-in boxes, except where firestopping is provided.

3.4 BOARD INSTALLATION

A. Comply with ASTM C840, GA-216, and manufacturer's instructions. Install to minimize butt end joints, especially in highly visible locations.

B. Cut board neatly to minimize gap around recess-mounted devices.

C. Install abuse- and impact-resistant gypsum board to 72 inches minimum above finish floor.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Construction: Install gypsum board in strict compliance with requirements of assembly listing.

E. Exterior Sheathing: Comply with ASTM C1280. Install sheathing vertically, with edges butted tight and ends occurring over firm bearing.
   1. Seal joints, cut edges, and holes with water-resistant sealant.

F. Cementitious Backing Board: Install over steel framing members where indicated, in accordance with ANSI A108.11 and manufacturer's instructions.

G. Installation on Metal Framing: Use screws for attachment of gypsum board.
   1. Adhesive attachment may be utilized where layer is installed directly over masonry or concretre substrate.

H. Curved Surfaces: Apply gypsum board to curved substrates in accordance with GA-226.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Control Joints: Place control joints consistent with lines of building spaces and according to ASTM C840 and GA-216
   1. Not more than 30 feet apart on walls and ceilings over 50 feet long.
   2. Install wall control joints up from corners of openings as indicated on Drawings and as directed by Architect.
   3. Install control joints in fire-resistance rated walls according to GA-234.

B. Corner Beads: Install at external corners, using longest practical lengths.

C. Edge Trim: Install at locations where gypsum board abuts dissimilar materials.

3.6 JOINT TREATMENT

A. Paper Faced Gypsum Board: Use paper joint tape, embed with drying type joint compound and finish with drying type joint compound.

B. Finish gypsum board in accordance with levels defined in ASTM C840, as follows:
   1. Level 4: Walls and ceilings to receive paint finish or wall coverings, unless otherwise indicated.
   2. Level 3: Walls to receive textured wall finish.

3. Level 2: In utility areas, behind cabinetry, and on backing board to receive tile finish.
4. Level 1: Fire-resistance-rated wall areas above finished ceilings, whether or not accessible in the completed construction.
5. Level 0: Surfaces indicated to be finished in later stage of project.

C. Tape, fill, and sand exposed joints, edges, and corners to produce smooth surface ready to receive finishes.
1. Feather coats of joint compound so that camber is maximum 1/32 inch.

D. Fill and finish around recess-mounted access panels, expansion joint assemblies and other devices without perimeter trim.

E. Ensure edge of GWB finish will be fully concealed by device trims.

F. Fill and finish joints and corners of cementitious backing board as recommended by manufacturer.

3.7 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation of Finished Gypsum Board Surface from True Flatness: 1/8 inch in 10 feet in any direction.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed gypsum board assemblies from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 09 2116

SECTION 09 3000 - TILING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tile for floor applications.

B. Tile for wall applications.

C. Non-ceramic trim.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between tile work and adjacent construction and fixtures.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI A108/A118/A136 - American National Standard Specifications for the Installation of Ceramic Tile (Compendium); 2024.

B. ANSI A118.3 - American National Standard Specifications for Chemical Resistant, Water Cleanable Tile-Setting and -Grouting Epoxy and Water Cleanable Tile-Setting Epoxy Adhesive; 2021.

C. ANSI A118.6 - American National Standard Specifications for Standard Cement Grouts for Tile Installation; 2019.

D. ANSI A118.12 - American National Standard Specifications for Crack Isolation Membranes for Thin-Set Ceramic Tile and Dimension Stone Installation; 2014 (Reaffirmed 2024).

E. ANSI A137.1 - American National Standard Specifications for Ceramic Tile; 2022.

F. ASTM C373 - Standard Test Methods for Determination of Water Absorption and Associated Properties by Vacuum Method for Pressed Ceramic Tiles and Glass Tiles and Boil Method for Extruded Ceramic Tiles and Non-tile Fired Ceramic Whiteware Products; 2018 (Reapproved 2023).

G. TCNA (HB-GP) - Handbook for Gauged Porcelain Tiles and Gauged Porcelain Tile Panels/Slabs Installation; 2025-2026.

H. TCNA (HB) - Handbook for Ceramic, Glass, and Stone Tile Installation; 2025.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturers' data sheets on tile, mortar, grout, and accessories. Include instructions for using grouts and adhesives.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate tile layout, patterns, color arrangement, perimeter conditions, junctions with dissimilar materials, control and expansion joints, thresholds, ceramic accessories, and setting details.

D. Samples for Initial Selection: For tile, grout, and accessories involving color selection.

E. Product Certificates: For each type of product.

F. Product Test Reports: For tile-setting and -grouting products and certified porcelain tile.

G. Installer's qualification statement.
   1. Submit documentation of National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA) accreditation; www.tile-assn.com/#sle

H. Maintenance Data: Include recommended cleaning methods, cleaning materials, and stain removal methods.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Tile: 3 percent of each size, color, and surface finish combination.
   3. Extra Grout: 3 percent of amount installed for each type, composition, and color indicated.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum five years of documented experience.
   1. Accredited Five-Star member of the National Tile Contractors Association (NTCA) or Trowel of Excellence member of the Tile Contractors' Association of America (TCAA).

B. Installer Qualifications:
   1. Company specializing in performing tile installation, with minimum of five years of documented experience.
   2. Installer Certification:
      a. Ceramic Tile Education Foundation (CTEF): Certified Tile Installer (CTI).

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal for packaging waste requirements.

B. Protect adhesives from freezing or overheating in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient and substrate temperature above 50 degrees F and below 100 degrees F during installation and curing of setting materials.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile:
   1. American Olean Corporation: www.americanolean.com/#sle.
   2. Shaw Contract.

B. Setting Materials:
   1. TEC Specialty Products LLC: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
   2. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
   3. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Grout:
   1. TEC Specialty Products LLC: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
   2. LATICRETE International, Inc: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
   3. Mapei Corporation: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.2 TILE

A. Porcelain Tile, Type CTW-1: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 12 by 24 inch, nominal.
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

B. Porcelain Tile, Type CTF-1: ANSI A137.1 standard grade.
   1. Moisture Absorption: 0 to 0.5 percent as tested in accordance with ASTM C373.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inch nominal
   3. Thickness: 5/16 inch.
   4. Edges: Square.
   5. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.3 TRIM AND ACCESSORIES

A. Non-Ceramic Trim: Brushed stainless steel, style and dimensions to suit application, set with tile mortar or adhesive.
   1. Applications:
      a. Open edges of wall and floor tile.
      b. Inside and outside wall corners.
      c. Transition between floor finishes of different heights.
      d. Floor-to-wall joints.

2.4 SETTING MATERIALS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Epoxy Adhesive and Mortar Bond Coat: ANSI A118.3.

1. Products:
    a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATAPOXY 300 Adhesive: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
    b. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy 410: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.5 GROUTS

A. Provide setting and grout materials from same manufacturer.

B. Epoxy Grout: ANSI A118.3 chemical resistant and water-cleanable epoxy grout.
1. Applications: Use where indicated on drawings.
2. Products:
    a. TEC Specialty Products LLC; TEC AccuColor EFX Epoxy Special Effects Grout: www.tecspecialty.com/#sle.
    b. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE SPECTRALOCK PRO Premium Grout: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
    c. Mapei Corporation; Kerapoxy CQ: www.mapei.com/#sle.

2.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Tile Sealant: Gunnable, silicone, siliconized acrylic, modified silane polymer, or urethane sealant; moisture- and mildew-resistant type.
1. Applications: Between tile and plumbing fixtures.
2. Color: As indicated on drawings.
3. Products:
    a. LATICRETE International, Inc; LATICRETE LATASIL: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
    b. Mapei Corporation; Mapesil T Plus: www.mapei.com/#sle.

B. Grout Sealer: Liquid-applied, moisture and stain protection for existing or new Portland cement grout.
1. Composition: Water-based colorless silicone.
2. Products:
    a. STONETECH, a Division of LATICRETE International, Inc; STONETECH Heavy Duty Grout Sealer: www.laticrete.com/#sle.
    b. Merkrete, by Parex USA, Inc; Merkrete Revive: www.merkrete.com/#sle.

C. Tile Sealer: Stain protection for ceramic tile and natural stone tile.
1. Products:
    a. STONETECH, a division of LATICRETE International, Inc; STONETECH BulletProof Sealer: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

D. Grout Release: Temporary, water-soluble pre-grout coating.
1. Products:
    a. LATICRETE International, Inc; STONETECH Grout Release: www.laticrete.com/#sle.

E. Tile Cleaner: A neutral cleaner capable of removing soil and residue without harming tile and grout surfaces, specifically approved for materials and installations indicated by tile and grout manufacturers.

2.7 ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. Concrete Floor Slab Crack Isolation Membrane: Material complying with ANSI A118.12; not intended as waterproofing.
   1. Crack Resistance: No failure at 1/8 inch gap, minimum.
   2. Bonded Sheet Membrane Type:
      a. Material: Polyethylene sheet membrane with polyester fleece laminated to underside, 20 mils thick.
      b. Products:
         1) Schluter-Systems; DITRA: www.schluter.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that installation of grounds, anchors, recessed frames, electrical and mechanical units of work, and similar items located in or behind tile has been completed.

B. Verify subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive tile.

C. Verify wall surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive tile.

D. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust free and free of substances that could impair bonding of setting materials to subfloor surfaces.

E. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for tiling installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by tiling material manufacturer and setting material manufacturer.

F. Verify that concrete substrates for tile floors installed with adhesives or thinset mortar comply with surface finish requirements in ANSI A108.01 for installations indicated.
   1. Verify that surfaces that received a steel trowel finish have been mechanically scarified.
   2. Verify that protrusions, bumps, and ridges have been removed by sanding or grinding.

G. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Vacuum clean surfaces and damp clean.

B. Seal substrate surface cracks with filler.

C. Prepare substrate surfaces for adhesive installation in accordance with adhesive manufacturer's instructions.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install tile and thresholds and grout in accordance with applicable requirements of ANSI A108/A118/A136, manufacturer's instructions, and TCNA (HB) or TCNA (HB-GP) recommendations, as applicable.

B. Where accent tile differs in thickness from field tile, vary setting-bed thickness so that face of tiles are flush.
   1. For tile mounted in sheets, make joints between tile sheets same width as joints within tile sheets so joints between sheets are not apparent in finished work.
   2. Where adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim are specified or indicated to be same size, align joints, unless otherwise indicated.
   3. Where tiles are specified or indicated to be whole integer multiples of adjoining tiles on floor, base, walls, or trim, align joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Accurately form intersections and returns. Perform cutting and drilling of tile without marring visible surfaces. Carefully grind cut edges of tile abutting trim, finish, or built-in items for straight aligned joints.

D. Extend tile work into recesses and under or behind equipment and fixtures to form complete covering without interruptions unless otherwise indicated. Terminate work neatly at obstructions, edges, and corners without disrupting pattern or joint alignments.

E. Cut and fit tile to penetrations through tile, leaving sealant joint space. Fit tile closely to electrical outlets, piping, fixtures, and other penetrations so plates, collars, or covers overlap tile. Form corners and bases neatly. Align floor joints.

F. Place tile joints uniform in width, subject to variance in tolerance allowed in tile size. Make grout joints without voids, cracks, excess mortar or excess grout, or too little grout.

G. Form internal angles square and external angles bullnosed.

H. Install non-ceramic trim in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

I. Where indicated, prepare substrates to receive waterproof membrane by applying a reinforced mortar bed that complies with ANSI A108.1A and is sloped 1/4 inch per foot (1:50) toward drains.

J. Sound tile after setting. Replace hollow sounding units.

K. Keep control and expansion joints free of mortar, grout, and adhesive.

L. Prior to grouting, allow installation to completely cure; minimum of 48 hours.

M. Grout tile joints unless otherwise indicated on drawings. Use standard grout unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

N. At changes in plane and tile-to-tile control joints, use tile sealant instead of grout, with either bond breaker tape or backer rod as appropriate to prevent three-sided bonding.

3.4 INSTALLATION - FLOORS - MORTAR BED METHODS

A. Over interior concrete substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F111, with cleavage membrane, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.
   1. Where epoxy bond coat and grout are indicated on drawings, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F132, bonded.

B. Over wood substrates, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method F141, with standard grout, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

C. Cleavage Membrane: Lap edges and ends.

D. Mortar Bed Thickness: 5/8 inch, unless otherwise indicated on drawings.

3.5 INSTALLATION - WALL TILE

A. Over cementitious backer units on studs, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W244, using membrane where indicated in drawings.

B. Over wood or metal studs without backer, install in accordance with TCNA (HB) Method W231/W241, mortar bed, with membrane where indicated on drawings.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean tile and grout surfaces.
   1. Remove grout residue from tile as soon as possible.
   2. Clean grout smears and haze from tile according to tile and grout manufacturer's written instructions but no sooner than 10 days after installation. Use only cleaners recommended by tile and grout manufacturers and only after determining that cleaners are safe to use by testing on samples of tile and other surfaces to be cleaned.
   3. Protect metal surfaces and plumbing fixtures from effects of cleaning.
   4. Flush surfaces with clean water before and after cleaning.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed tile work with kraft paper or other heavy covering during construction period to prevent staining, damage, and wear. If recommended by tile manufacturer, apply coat of neutral protective cleaner to completed tile walls and floors.

B. Do not permit traffic over finished floor surface for 4 days after installation.

C. Before final inspection, remove protective coverings and rinse neutral protective cleaner from tile surfaces.

3.8 SCHEDULES

A. Refer to drawings for tile installation locations.
   1. Prior to beginning installation, notify Architect if tile type locations, patterns, or setting methods are not clearly understood.

END OF SECTION 09 3000

SECTION 09 5100 - ACOUSTICAL CEILINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Suspended metal grid ceiling system.

B. Acoustical units.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

B. ASTM C635/C635M - Standard Specification for Manufacture, Performance, and Testing of Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings; 2022.

C. ASTM C636/C636M - Standard Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-In Panels; 2019.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

E. ASTM E119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 2026.

F. ASTM E580/E580M - Standard Practice for Installation of Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels in Areas Subject to Earthquake Ground Motions; 2024a.

G. ASTM E1264 - Standard Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products; 2023.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Sequence work to ensure acoustical ceilings are not installed until building is enclosed, sufficient heat is provided, dust generating activities have terminated, and overhead work is completed, tested, and approved.

B. Do not install acoustical units until after interior wet work is dry.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate grid layout and related dimensioning.

C. Product Data: Provide data on suspension system components and acoustical units.

D. Samples: Submit two samples 6 by 6 inch in size illustrating material and finish of acoustical units.

E. Samples: Submit two samples each, 6 inches long, of suspension system main runner, cross runner, and perimeter molding.

F. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Acoustical Units: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Suspension System Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Acoustical Unit Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain uniform temperature of minimum 60 degrees F, and maximum humidity of 40 percent prior to, during, and after acoustical unit installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Acoustic Tiles/Panels:
   1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Dune: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.
   2. USG Corporation: www.usg.com/#sle.
   3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Suspension Systems:
   1. Same as for acoustical tiles/panels.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Rating: In accordance with test procedures in ASTM E119 and complying with the following:

B. Surface Burning Characteristics: Class A in accordance with ASTM E84.

2.3 ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Acoustical Units - General: ASTM E1264, Class A.
   1. VOC Content: As specified in Section 01 6116.

B. Acoustical Panels, Type ACT-1: Painted mineral fiber, with the following characteristics:
   1. Classification: ASTM E1264 Type A.
      a. Form: A1.2, wet formed.
      b. Pattern: "E" - lightly textured.
   2. Size: 24 by 24 inches.
   3. Thickness: 5/8 inch.
   4. Light Reflectance: 0.81 percent, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   5. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) Range: 0.50 to 0.50, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC): 35, in accordance with ASTM E1264.
   7. Panel Edge: Flush reveal.
   8. Suspension System: Exposed grid.
   9. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc; Dune: www.armstrongceilings.com/#sle.

2.4 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Metal Suspension Systems - General: Complying with ASTM C635/C635M; die cut and interlocking components, with perimeter moldings, hold-down clips, stabilizer bars, clips, and splices as required.
   1. Materials:
      a. Steel Grid: ASTM A653/A653M, G30 coating, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Exposed Suspension System: Hot-dip galvanized steel grid and cap.
   1. Structural Classification: Heavy-duty, when tested in accordance with ASTM C635/C635M.
   2. Profile: Tee; 9/16 inch face width.
   3. Finish: Baked enamel.
   4. Color: White.
   5. Products:
      a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc. Suprafine XL suspension system.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Support Channels and Hangers: Galvanized steel; size and type to suit application, seismic requirements, and ceiling system flatness requirement specified.

B. Hanger Wire: 12 gauge, 0.08 inch galvanized steel wire.

C. Perimeter Moldings: Same metal and finish as grid.
   1. Size: As required for installation conditions.
   2. Angle Molding: L-shaped, for mounting at same elevation as face of grid.

D. Touch-up Paint: Type and color to match acoustical and grid units.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that layout of hangers will not interfere with other work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Install after major above-ceiling work is complete.

B. Coordinate the location of hangers with other work.

C. Provide hanger clips during steel deck erection. Provide additional hangers and inserts as required.

3.3 INSTALLATION - SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Install suspension system in accordance with ASTM C636/C636M, ASTM E580/E580M, and manufacturer's instructions, as supplemented in this section.

B. Rigidly secure system, including integral mechanical and electrical components, for maximum deflection of 1:360.

C. Locate system on room axis according to reflected plan.

D. Perimeter Molding: Install at intersection of ceiling and vertical surfaces and at junctions with other interruptions.
   1. Use longest practical lengths.

E. Suspension System, Non-Seismic: Hang suspension system independent of walls, columns, ducts, pipes and conduit. Where carrying members are spliced, avoid visible displacement of face plane of adjacent members.

F. Where ducts or other equipment prevent the regular spacing of hangers, reinforce the nearest affected hangers and related carrying channels to span the extra distance.

G. Do not support components on main runners or cross runners if weight causes total dead load to exceed deflection capability.

H. Support fixture loads using supplementary hangers located within 6 inches of each corner, or support components independently.

I. Do not eccentrically load system or induce rotation of runners.

3.4 INSTALLATION - ACOUSTICAL UNITS

A. Install acoustical units in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Fit acoustical units in place, free from damaged edges or other defects detrimental to appearance and function.

C. Fit border trim neatly against abutting surfaces.

D. Install acoustical units level, in uniform plane, and free from twist, warp, and dents.

E. Cutting Acoustical Units:
   1. Make field cut edges of same profile as factory edges.
   2. Double cut and field paint exposed reveal edges.

F. Where round obstructions occur, provide preformed closures to match perimeter molding.

3.5 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation from Flat and Level Surface: 1/8 inch in 10 feet.

B. Maximum Variation from Plumb of Grid Members Caused by Eccentric Loads: 2 degrees.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces.

B. Replace damaged or abraded components.

END OF SECTION 09 5100

SECTION 09 6513 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient base.

B. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 09 6519 - Resilient Tile Flooring.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 9 by 9 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

E. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Extra Wall Base: 10 linear feet for every 500 linear feet (152 m) or fraction thereof, of each type, color, pattern, and size of resilient product installed.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT BASE

A. Resilient Base - (RB-1): ASTM F1861, Class 1, Group I, Type TS, rubber, vulcanized thermoset; Style B, Cove. Provide Style C where indicated in Drawings.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Flexco Corporation: www.flexcofloors.com
      b. Johnsonite, a Tarkett Company; Baseworks Thermoset Rubber: www.johnsonite.com
      c. Roppe Corporation: www.roppe.com
      d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Height: 4 inches.
   3. Thickness: 0.125 inch.
   4. Finish: Manufacturer's standard.
   5. Length: Roll.
   6. Corners: Job-formed or preformed.
   7. Color: To be selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

B. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: Same material as flooring.
   1. Description: Rubber carpet edge for glue-down applications, nosing for carpet, nosing for resilient floor covering, and reducer strip for resilient floor covering.
   2. Profiles: As indicated in Drawings.
   3. Color: As selected from manufacturer's full range.

C. Filler for Coved Base: Plastic.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that wall and floor surfaces are smooth and flat within the tolerances specified for that type of work, are dust-free, and are ready to receive resilient accessories.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor and wall substrates as recommended by resilient accessory and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Clean substrate.

C. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Install accessories in longest pieces as practicable.

B. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   3. Inspect installations and reinstall any resilient base or accessory that has detached from substrate.

C. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated. Do not locate seams in transition or edge strips within obvious walking paths.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

3.4 INSTALLATION - RESILIENT BASE

A. Fit joints tightly and make vertical. Maintain minimum dimension of 18 inches between joints.

B. Miter internal corners. At external corners, 'V' cut back of base strip to 2/3 of its thickness and fold. At exposed ends, use premolded units. Do not cut the base toe at outside corners.

C. Do not seam base within 6 inches of a field-formed outside corner. Locate seams in wall base at inside corners where possible

D. Install base on solid backing. Bond tightly to wall and floor surfaces. Install without excessive bulging, bucking or gaps to flooring surface.

E. Scribe and fit to door frames and other interruptions.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

END OF SECTION 09 6513

SECTION 09 6516 - RESILIENT SHEET FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient sheet flooring.

B. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.

B. Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories: Resilient base, transitions, stair treads.

C. Section 09 6519 - Resilient Tile Flooring

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate seaming plans and floor patterns.

D. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 9 by 12 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

E. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for flooring and adhesives.

F. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.

G. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

H. Installer's Qualification Statement.

I. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing concrete slab moisture testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Protect roll materials from damage by storing on end.

E. Do not double stack pallets.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET FLOORING

A. Vinyl Sheet Flooring - Type RSF-1: Homogeneous without backing, with color and pattern throughout full thickness.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Mannington Commercial; Assurance III: www.manningtoncommercial.com#sle.
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1913.
   3. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
   4. Thickness: 0.080 inch nominal.
   5. Sheet Width: 78 inch minimum.
   6. Seams: Heat welded.
   7. Integral coved base with cap strip.
   8. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers, Adhesives, and Seam Sealer: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.
   1. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: See Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories.

D. Floor Polish for Static Control Flooring: Fluid-applied polish, intended to protect electrical properties of flooring, as recommended by static control flooring manufacturer.

E. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove existing resilient flooring and flooring adhesives; follow the recommendations of RFCI (RWP).

B. Prepare floor substrates for installation of flooring in accordance with Section 09 0561.

C. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

D. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

E. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

F. Clean substrate.

G. Apply primer as required to prevent "bleed-through" or interference with adhesion by substances that cannot be removed.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Place copper grounding strip in conductive adhesive and apply additional adhesive to top side of strip before installing static control flooring. Allow strip to extend beyond flooring in accordance with static control flooring manufacturer's instructions. Refer to Section 26 0526 for grounding and bonding to building grounding system.
   3. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.
   4. Set flooring in place, press with heavy roller to attain full adhesion.

D. Loose-Laid Installation: Set flooring in place in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

F. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Metal Strips: Attach to substrate before installation of flooring using stainless steel screws.

G. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

H. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

I. Install feature strips where indicated.

3.4 INSTALLATION - SHEET FLOORING

A. Lay flooring with joints and seams parallel to longer room dimensions, to produce minimum number of seams. Lay out seams to avoid widths less than 1/3 of roll width; match patterns at seams.

B. Seams are prohibited in custodial closets.

C. Cut sheet at seams in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Seal seams by heat welding where indicated.

E. Coved Base: Install as detailed on drawings, using coved base filler as backing at floor to wall junction. Extend sheet flooring vertically to height indicated, and cover top edge with metal cap strip.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6516

SECTION 09 6519 - RESILIENT TILE FLOORING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Resilient tile flooring.

B. Installation accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Restrictions on curing compounds for concrete slabs and floors to receive adhesive-applied resilient flooring.

B. Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories: Resilient base, transitions, stair treads.

C. Section 09 6516 - Resilient Sheet Flooring

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2025.

B. ASTM F1700 - Standard Specification for Solid Vinyl Floor in Modular Format such as Tile(s) or Plank(s); 2025.

C. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; including sizes, patterns and colors available; and installation instructions.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate floor patterns.

D. Selection Samples: Submit manufacturer's complete set of color samples for Architect's initial selection.

E. Verification Samples: Submit two samples, 4 by 4 inch in size illustrating color and pattern for each resilient flooring product specified.

F. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for flooring and adhesives.

G. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

H. Certification: Prior to installation of flooring, submit written certification by flooring manufacturer and adhesive manufacturer that condition of subfloor is acceptable.

I. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

J. Installer's Qualification Statement.

K. Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning, stripping, and re-waxing.

L. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
1. Extra Flooring Material: 50 square feet of each type and color.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing specified flooring with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Upon receipt, immediately remove any shrink-wrap and check materials for damage and the correct style, color, quantity and run numbers.

B. Store all materials off of the floor in an acclimatized, weather-tight space.

C. Maintain temperature in storage area between 55 degrees F and 90 degrees F.

D. Do not double stack pallets.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials for not less than 48 hours prior to installation in area of installation at a temperature of 70 degrees F to achieve temperature stability. Thereafter, maintain conditions above 55 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 TILE FLOORING

A. Vinyl Tile - Type RTF-1 and RTF-2: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
1. Manufacturers:
a. J&J Flooring Group, Stir V5060.
2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
4. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
5. Plank Tile Size: 7 by 48 inch.
6. Total Thickness: 0.20 inch.
7. Tile Edge: Interlocking shape.
8. Color: As indicated on drawings.

B. Vinyl Tile - RTF-3: Printed film type, with transparent or translucent wear layer; acoustic interlayer or backing.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Patcraft, Earthen II, .
   2. Minimum Requirements: Comply with ASTM F1700, Class III.
   3. Critical Radiant Flux (CRF): Minimum 0.45 watt per square centimeter, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648.
   4. VOC Content Limits: As specified in Section 01 6116.
   5. Plank Tile Size: 12 by 24 inch.
   6. Wear Layer Thickness: 0.012 inch.
   7. Total Thickness: 0.08 inch.
   8. Tile Edge: Straight.
   9. Color: As indicated on drawings.

2.2 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by adhesive material manufacturer.

B. Primers and Adhesives: Waterproof; types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

C. Moldings, Transition and Edge Strips: See Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Schluter-Systems; VinPro: www.schluter.com/#sle.
      b. TERSATRIM.

D. Sealer and Wax: Types recommended by flooring manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are flat to tolerances acceptable to flooring manufacturer, free of cracks that might telegraph through flooring, clean, dry, and free of curing compounds, surface hardeners, and other chemicals that might interfere with bonding of flooring to substrate.

B. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for resilient flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test in accordance with Section 09 0561.
   2. Test as Follows:
      a. Alkalinity (pH): ASTM F710.
      b. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      c. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   3. Conduct tests by an independent testing agency acceptable to Owner.
   4. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by resilient flooring manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.
   5. Follow moisture and alkalinity remediation procedures in Section 09 0561.

C. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface.

C. Prohibit traffic until filler is fully cured.

D. Clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Adhesive-Applied Installation:
   1. Spread only enough adhesive to permit installation of materials before initial set.
   2. Fit joints and butt seams tightly.

D. Where type of floor finish, pattern, or color are different on opposite sides of door, terminate flooring under centerline of door.

E. Install edge strips at unprotected or exposed edges, where flooring terminates, and where indicated.
   1. Resilient Strips: Attach to substrate using adhesive.

F. Scribe flooring to walls, columns, cabinets, floor outlets, and other appurtenances to produce tight joints.

G. Install flooring in recessed floor access covers, maintaining floor pattern.

3.4 INSTALLATION - TILE FLOORING

A. Mix tile from container to ensure shade variations are consistent when tile is placed, unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install square tile to ashlar pattern. Allow minimum 1/2 full size tile width at room or area perimeter.

C. Install plank tile with a random offset of at least 6 inches from adjacent rows.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive from floor, base, and wall surfaces without damage.

B. Clean in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Prohibit traffic on resilient flooring for 48 hours after installation.

END OF SECTION 09 6519

SECTION 09 6813 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Carpet tile, fully adhered.

B. Matching roll carpet for direct glue installation on stairs and other areas as indicated.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6116 - Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content Restrictions.

B. Section 09 6513 - Resilient Base and Accessories: Resilient wall base and accessories installed with tile carpeting.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D2859 - Standard Test Method for Ignition Characteristics of Finished Textile Floor Covering Materials; 2016 (Reapproved 2021).

B. ASTM E648 - Standard Test Method for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor-Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2025.

C. ASTM F1869 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Moisture Vapor Emission Rate of Concrete Subfloor Using Anhydrous Calcium Chloride; 2023.

D. ASTM F2170 - Standard Test Method for Determining Relative Humidity in Concrete Floor Slabs Using in situ Probes; 2019a.

E. CRI 104 - Standard for Installation of Commercial Carpet; 2015.

F. NFPA 253 - Standard Method of Test for Critical Radiant Flux of Floor Covering Systems Using a Radiant Heat Energy Source; 2023.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on specified products, describing physical and performance characteristics; sizes, patterns, colors available, and method of installation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout of joints.

D. Samples: Submit two carpet tiles illustrating color and pattern design for each carpet color selected.

E. Accessory Samples: Submit two 12 inch long samples of edge strip and other accessories.

F. Sustainable Design Submittal: Submit VOC content documentation for adhesives.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures and perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

H. Concrete Subfloor Test Report: Submit a copy of the moisture and alkalinity (pH) test reports.

I. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

J. Installer's Qualification Statement.

K. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include maintenance procedures, recommended maintenance materials, and suggested schedule for cleaning.

L. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Carpet Tiles: Quantity equal to 5 percent of total installed of each color and pattern installed.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing specified carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installing carpet tile with minimum three years documented experience and approved by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Store materials in area of installation for minimum period of 24 hours prior to installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Tile Carpeting:
   1. J+J Flooring LLC; www.jjflooringgroup.com

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Tile Carpeting, Type CPT: Tufted, manufactured in one color dye lot.
   1. Pattern: As indicated on drawings.
   2. Critical Radiant Flux: Minimum of 0.22 watts/sq cm, when tested in accordance with ASTM E648 or NFPA 253.
   3. Surface Flammability Ignition: Pass ASTM D2859 (the "pill test").
   4. VOC Content: Comply with Section 01 6116.

B. Roll Carpet: Same manufacturer, type, color and pattern, and face fiber characteristics as carpet tile, width as required, manufactured in same color dye lot as tile.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Subfloor Filler: White premix latex; type recommended by flooring material manufacturer.

B. Edge Strips: Embossed aluminum, color as selected by Architect.

C. Adhesives:
   1. Compatible with materials being adhered; maximum VOC content as specified in Section 01 6116.

D. Carpet Tile Adhesive: Recommended by carpet tile manufacturer; releasable type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that subfloor surfaces are smooth and flat within tolerances specified for that type of work and are ready to receive carpet tile.

B. Verify that subfloor surfaces are dust-free and free of substances that could impair bonding of adhesive materials to subfloor surfaces.

C. Cementitious Subfloor Surfaces: Verify that substrates are ready for flooring installation by testing for moisture and alkalinity (pH).
   1. Test as Follows:
      a. Internal Relative Humidity: ASTM F2170.
      b. Moisture Vapor Emission: ASTM F1869.
   2. Obtain instructions if test results are not within limits recommended by flooring material manufacturer and adhesive materials manufacturer.

D. Wood Subfloors: Verify the following:
   1. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond or show through surface.

E. Verify that required floor-mounted utilities are in correct location and set at correct height.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare floor substrates as recommended by flooring and adhesive manufacturers.

B. Remove subfloor ridges and bumps. Fill minor or local low spots, cracks, joints, holes, and other defects with subfloor filler.

C. Apply, trowel, and float filler to achieve smooth, flat, hard surface. Prohibit traffic until filler is cured.

D. Vacuum clean substrate.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Starting installation constitutes acceptance of subfloor conditions.

B. Install carpet tile in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and CRI 104 (Commercial).

C. Blend carpet from different cartons to ensure minimal variation in color match.

D. Maintain dye-lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

E. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

F. Lay carpet tile in square pattern, with pile direction parallel to next unit, set parallel to building lines. Maintain pile-direction patterns recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

G. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

H. Install carpet tile as required in access panel and floor box inserts to match flooring pattern.

I. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on carpet tile as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

J. Unless otherwise indicated, locate change of color or pattern between rooms under door leaf or at centerline of opening.

K. Fully adhere carpet tile to substrate.

L. Trim carpet tile neatly at walls and around interruptions.

M. Complete installation of edge strips, concealing exposed edges.

3.4 INSTALLATION ON STAIRS

A. Use one piece of carpet for each tread and the riser below. Apply seam adhesive to all cut edges.

B. Lay carpet with pile direction in the length of the stair.

C. Adhere carpet tight to stair treads and risers.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove excess adhesive without damage, from floor, base, and wall surfaces.

B. Clean and vacuum carpet surfaces.

END OF SECTION 09 6813

SECTION 09 9113 - EXTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
   1. Steel.
   2. Galvanized metal.
   3. Plastic trim fabrications.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this section.
   2. Section 099123 "Interior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
   3. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. SSPC-PA 1 - Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals; 2024, with Errata (2025).

B. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

C. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2024.

D. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No.4 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning; 2007.

E. SSPC-SP 11 - Power-Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2020.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
   1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and each color and gloss of topcoat.
   1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
   2. Label each coat of each Sample.
   3. Label each Sample for location and application area.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Paint: 1 gal. (3.8 L) ???Insert value??? of each material and color applied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
   1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
      a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
      b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
   2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
      a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
   3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacture’s label with the following information:
   1. Product name and type (description).
   2. Batch date.
   3. Color number.
   4. VOC content.
   5. Environmental handling requirements.
   6. Surface preparation requirements.
   7. Application instructions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
   1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
   2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints in snow, rain, fog, or mist; when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

D. Hazardous Materials: Hazardous materials including lead paint are present in buildings and structures to be painted. A report on the presence of known hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
   1. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified.
   2. Perform preparation for painting of substrates known to include lead paint in accordance with EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule and additional requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company (The); products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
   1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
   2. Hirshfield's, Inc.
   3. PPG Industries, Inc.
   4. Diamond Vogel

B. Comparable Products: Comparable products of approved manufacturers will be considered in accordance with Section 016000 "Product Requirements," and the following:
   1. Products are approved by manufacturer in writing for application specified.
   2. Products meet performance and physical characteristics of basis of design product including published ratio of solids by volume, plus or minus two percent.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
   1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications, provide paints and coatings that complies with VOC content limits of authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
1. 30 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying paints if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.
1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.

B. Substrate Conditions:
1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
a. Concrete: 12 percent.
b. Fiber-Cement Board: 12 percent.
c. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
d. Wood: 15 percent.
e. Portland Cement Plaster: 12 percent.
f. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
2. Portland Cement Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
3. Exterior Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates and paint systems indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
   1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.
   1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Masonry Substrates: Remove efflorescence and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces or mortar joints exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.
   1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
   2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
   3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No.4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
   4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

G. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

H. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

I. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

J. Wood Substrates:
   1. Scrape and clean knots. Before applying primer, apply coat of knot sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for exterior use in paint system indicated.
   2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
   3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
   4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

K. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable items same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed items with prime coat only.
   3. Paint both sides and edges of exterior doors and entire exposed surface of exterior door frames.
   4. Paint entire exposed surface of window frames and sashes.
   5. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   6. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint undercoats same color as topcoat, but tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
   1. Paint the following work where exposed to view:
      a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
      b. Uninsulated metal piping.
      c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
      d. Pipe hangers and supports.
      e. Metal conduit.
      f. Plastic conduit.
      g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
      h. Other items indicated in the drawings to be painted.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
   1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
   2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 EXTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Ferrous Metal, Galvanized-Metal, and Aluminum Substrates:
   1. Water-Based Light Industrial Coating System:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, water based.
         1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, 5.0 to 10.0 mils (0.127 to 0.01 inch wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils (0.051 to 0 inch) dry.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Light industrial coating, exterior, water based, semi-gloss.
         1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils (0.064 to 0 inch dry, per coat.

B. Plastic Trim Fabrication Substrates: Including architectural PVC, plastic, and fiberglass items.
   1. Latex System:
      a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water-based:
         1) S-W PrepRite ProBlock Latex Primer/Sealer, B57-620 Series, at 4.0 mils 0 inch wet, 1.4 mils (0 inch) dry.
      b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, exterior, matching topcoat.
      c. Topcoat: Latex, exterior, satin:
         1) S-W A-100 Exterior Latex Satin, A82 Series, at 4.0 mils 0 inch wet, 1.5 mils (0 inch) dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 09 9113

SECTION 09 9123 - INTERIOR PAINTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and the application of paint systems on interior substrates.
   1. Concrete.
   2. Steel.
   3. Galvanized metal.
   4. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
   5. Gypsum board.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 051200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this section.
   2. Section 099113 "Exterior Painting" for surface preparation and the application of paint systems on exterior substrates.
   3. Section 099600 "High-Performance Coatings" for tile-like coatings.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency; Current Edition.

B. SSPC-PA 1 - Shop, Field, and Maintenance Coating of Metals; 2024, with Errata (2025).

C. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning; 2024.

D. SSPC-SP 3 - Power Tool Cleaning; 2024.

E. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No.4 - Brush-Off Blast Cleaning; 2007.

F. SSPC-SP 11 - Power-Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal; 2020.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.
   1. Indicate VOC content.

B. Sustainable Design Submittals:
   1. Product Data for LEED 2009 Credit EQ 4.2: For paints and coatings, showing printed statement of VOC content.

2. Laboratory Test Reports: For paints and coatings, indicating compliance with LEED 2009 Credit EQ 4.2 requirements for low-emitting materials.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:
1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Indicate VOC content.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

1. Coating Maintenance Manual: Provide coating maintenance manual including area summary with finish schedule, area detail designating location where each product/color/finish was used, product data pages, material safety data sheets, care and cleaning instructions, touch-up procedures, and color samples of each color and finish used.

1.6 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials, from the same product run, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
1. Paint: 1 gal. (3.8 L) of each material and color applied.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.
1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.
a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.
2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.
a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.
3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Delivery and Handling: Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed containers, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer’s label with the following information:
1. Product name and type (description).
2. Batch date.
3. Color number.

4. VOC content.
5. Environmental handling requirements.
6. Surface preparation requirements.
7. Application instructions.

B. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).
1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

C. Lead Paint: It is not expected that lead paint will be encountered in the Work.
1. If suspected lead paint is encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner.

D. Lead Paint: Lead paint is present in buildings and structures to be painted. A report on the presence of lead paint is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where lead paint is present.
1. Do not disturb lead paint or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified.
2. Perform preparation for painting of substrates known to include lead paint in accordance with EPA Renovation, Repair and Painting Rule and additional requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams Company (The); products indicated or comparable product from one of the following:
1. Benjamin Moore & Co.
2. Hirshfield's, Inc.
3. PPG Industries, Inc.
4. Diamond Vogel

B. Comparable Products: Comparable products of approved manufacturers will be considered in accordance with Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements," and the following:
1. Products are approved by manufacturer in writing for application specified.
2. Products meet performance and physical characteristics of basis of design product including published ratio of solids by volume, plus or minus two percent.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain paint materials from single source from single listed manufacturer.
1. Manufacturer's designations listed on a separate color schedule are for color reference only and do not indicate prior approval.

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. Material Compatibility:
   1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
   2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

B. VOC Content: For field applications that are inside the weatherproofing system, paints and coatings shall provide materials that comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):
   1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
   2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
   3. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
   4. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
   5. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
   6. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
   7. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

C. Low-Emitting Materials: Interior paints and coatings shall comply with the testing and product requirements of the California Department of Health Services' "Standard Practice for the Testing of Volatile Organic Emissions from Various Sources Using Small Scale Environmental Chambers."

D. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range .
   1. 30 percent of surface area will be painted with deep tones.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:
   1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
   2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
   3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work. Verify

suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers. Where acceptability of substrate conditions is in question, apply samples and perform in-situ testing to verify compatibility, adhesion, and film integrity of new paint application.

1. Report, in writing, conditions that may affect application, appearance, or performance of paint.

B. Substrate Conditions:

1. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:
    a. Concrete: 12 percent.
    b. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
    c. Wood: 15 percent.
    d. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
    e. Plaster: 12 percent.
2. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.
3. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.
4. Spray-Textured Ceiling Substrates: Verify that surfaces are dry.

C. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected; application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Concrete Floors: Remove oil, dust, grease, dirt, and other foreign materials. Comply with SSPC-SP-13/NACE 6 or ICRI 03732.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer.

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No.4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."
   1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
   2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
   3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
   4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
   5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:
   1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:
      a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
      b. Uninsulated metal piping.
      c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
      d. Pipe hangers and supports.
      e. Metal conduit.
      f. Plastic conduit.
      g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
      h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
   2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:
      a. Equipment, including panelboards.
      b. Uninsulated metal piping.

c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
d. Pipe hangers and supports.
e. Metal conduit.
f. Plastic conduit.
g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.
1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 INTERIOR PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Pedestrian Traffic Surfaces:
1. Clear Acrylic System, Gloss Finish:
a. First Coat:
1) S-W H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal. (2.45 to 4.91 sq. m per liter).
b. Second Coat:
1) S-W H&C Clarishield Water-Based Wet-Look Concrete Sealer, at 100 to 200 sq. ft. per gal. (2.45 to 4.91 sq. m per liter).

B. Metal Substrates (Aluminum, Steel, Galvanized Steel):
1. Latex System:
a. Prime Coat: Primer, rust-inhibitive, water based:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-310 Series, at 5.0 to 10 mils (0.127 to 0.01 inch wet, 2.0 to 4.0 mils (0.051 to 0 inch) dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Water-based acrylic, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Water-based acrylic, semi-gloss:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss Coating, B66-650 Series, at 2.5 to 4.0 mils (0.064 to 0 inch dry, per coat.

2. Water-Based Dry-Fall System:

a. Top Coat: Dry-fall latex, eggshell:

1) S-W Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic DryFall Eg-Shel, B42-82, at 6.0 mils 0.01 inch wet, 1.9 mils (0 inch) dry.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates:

1. Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, interior:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Primer, B28W2600, at 4.0 mils 0 inch wet, 1.0 mils (0 inch) dry.

b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, matching topcoat.

c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, flat:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Flat, B30-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils 0 inch wet, 1.6 mils (0 inch) dry, per coat.

d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, eggshell:

1) S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Eg-Shel, B20-2600 Series, at 4.0 mils 0 inch wet, 1.7 mils (0 inch) dry, per coat.

END OF SECTION 09 9123

SECTION 10 1423 - PANEL SIGNAGE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Panel signage.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product literature for each type of panel sign, indicating styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, and overall dimensions of each sign.

C. Shop Drawings:
   1. Include dimensions, locations, materials, text and graphic layout, attachment details, and schedules.
   2. Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each panel sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts, and colors.
      a. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on drawings, include the drawing room number on schedule.
      b. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
      c. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit two samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, indicating sign style, font, and method of attachment.

E. Selection Samples: Where colors, materials, and finishes are not specified, submit two sets of color selection charts or chips.

F. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors, materials, and finishes specified.

G. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include installation templates and attachment devices.

H. Manufacturer's qualification statement.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor or building.

C. Store under cover and elevated above grade.

D. Store tape adhesive at normal room temperature.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install tape adhesive when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain minimum ambient temperature during and after installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Panel Signage:
1. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
2. Takeform: www.takeform.net/#sle.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1 and applicable building codes, unless otherwise indicated; in the event of conflicting requirements, comply with the most restrictive requirements.

2.3 PANEL SIGNAGE

A. Panel Signage:
1. Application: Room and door signs.
2. Description: Flat signs for customer-produced media, tactile characters.
3. Sign Size: As indicated on drawings.
4. Total Thickness: 1/8 inch.
5. Color and Font, unless otherwise indicated:
    a. Character Font: Helvetica, Arial, or other sans serif font.
    b. Character Case: Upper case only.
    c. Background Color: As selected by manufactures full range of colors..
    d. Character Color: Contrasting color.
6. Profile: Flat panel without frame.
7. Tactile Letters: Raised 1/32 inch minimum.

8. Braille: Grade II, ADA-compliant.
9. One-Sided Wall Mounting: Tape adhesive.

2.4 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Room and Door Signs:
   1. Office Doors: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings; provide "window" section for replaceable occupant name.
   2. Service Rooms: Identify with room names and numbers to be determined later, not those indicated on drawings.
   3. Rest Rooms: Identify with pictograms, the names "MEN" and "WOMEN", room numbers to be determined later, and braille.

B. Interior Directional and Informational Panel Signs:
   1. Directories: For customer-produced media; provide divider strips.
   2. Where suspended, ceiling mounted, or projecting from wall signs are indicated, provide two-sided signs with same information on both sides.

C. Emergency Evacuation Map Panel Signs:
   1. Allow for one map per elevator lobby.
   2. Map content to be provided by Owner.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape Adhesive: Double-sided tape, permanent adhesive.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate surfaces are ready to receive work.

B. Notify Architect if conditions are not suitable for installation of signs; do not proceed until conditions are satisfactory.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install with horizontal edges level.

C. Locate panel signs and mount at heights indicated on drawings and in accordance with ADA Standards and ICC A117.1.

D. Protect from damage until date of Substantial Completio; repair or replace damaged items.

END OF SECTION 10 1423

SECTION 10 2600 - WALL AND DOOR PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Protective corridor handrails.

B. Corner guards.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking for wall and corner guard anchors.

C. Section 08 7100 - Door Hardware: Standard protection plates and trim.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASTM D256 - Standard Test Methods for Determining the Izod Pendulum Impact Resistance of Plastics; 2024.

C. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2026a.

D. ASTM F476 - Standard Test Methods for Security of Swinging Door Assemblies; 2023.

E. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Indicate physical dimensions, features, and anchorage details.

C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevation, sections, and attachment details.

D. Samples: Submit samples illustrating component design, configurations, joinery, color and finish.
   1. Submit two sections of corner guards and protective corridor handrails, 12 inches long.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special procedures, perimeter conditions requiring special attention.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project:

1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
2. Extra Stock Materials: One package(s) of minimum 96 inches long unit of each kind of covers for corner guards and protective corridor handrails.

H. Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's instructions for care and cleaning of each type of product. Include information about both recommended and potentially detrimental cleaning materials and methods.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver wall and door protection items in original, undamaged protective packaging. Label items to designate installation locations.

B. Protect work from moisture damage.

C. Protect work from UV light damage.

D. Do not deliver products to project site until areas for storage and installation are fully enclosed, and interior temperature and humidity are in compliance with manufacturer's recommendations for each type of item.

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 5-year manufacturer warranty for metal crash rails. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.
1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Structural failures or internal connection failures.
    b. Deterioration of materials beyond that expected of normal use, as intended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Corner Guards and Protective Corridor Handrails:
1. Construction Specialties, Inc: www.c-sgroup.com/#sle.
2. Inpro Corporation: www.inprocorp.com/#sle.
3. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 PERFORMANCE CRITERIA

A. Impact Strength: Unless otherwise noted, provide protection products and assemblies that have been successfully tested for compliance with applicable provisions of ASTM D256 and/or ASTM F476.

2.3 PRODUCT TYPES

A. Protective Corridor Handrails: Factory- or shop-fabricated, with preformed end caps and internal and external corners:
   1. Comply with accessibility requirements of ICC A117.1 and ADA Standards.
   2. Performance of Installed Assembly:
      a. Support vertical live load of 100 lb/lineal ft with deflection not to exceed 1/50 of span between supports.
      b. Resist lateral force of 250 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.
   3. Material: High impact vinyl, color as selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Mounting: Surface.

B. Corner Guards - Surface Mounted:
   1. Material: High impact vinyl.
   2. Thickness: 0.075 inch.
   3. Performance: Resist lateral impact force of 100 lbs at any point without damage or permanent set.
   4. Surface Burning Characteristics: Provide assemblies with flame spread index of 25 or less and smoke developed index of 450 or less, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84.
   5. Width of Wings: 1.5 inches.
   6. Corner: Square.
   7. Color: As selected from manufacturer's standard colors.
   8. Length: One piece, 48 inches.
   9. Mounting: Translucent double-faced, factory-applied tape.

C. Adhesives and Primers: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate components with tight joints, corners and seams.

B. Form end trim closure by capping and finishing smooth.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements, for additional requirements.

B. Provide wall and door protection systems of each type from a single source and manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough openings, concealed blocking, and anchors are correctly sized and located.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

C. Verify that substrate surfaces for adhered items are clean and smooth.

D. Start of installation constitutes acceptance of project conditions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install components in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, level and plumb, secured rigidly in position to supporting construction.

B. Position top of corridor hand rail 34 inches from finished floor.

C. Terminate rails 3 inch short of door openings and intersecting walls.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Required Height: 1/4 inch.

B. Maximum Variation From Level or Plane For Visible Length: 1/4 inch.

3.4 CLEANING

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Clean wall and door protection items of excess adhesive, dust, dirt, and other contaminants.

END OF SECTION 10 2600

SECTION 10 2800 - TOILET, BATH, AND LAUNDRY ACCESSORIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Toilet accessories.

B. Shower and bath accessories.

C. Utility room accessories.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed supports for accessories, including in wall framing and plates.

C. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures: Under-lavatory pipe and supply covers.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate the work with the placement of internal wall reinforcement to receive anchor attachments.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on accessories describing size, finish, details of function, and attachment methods.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis for Design products are listed in product sections. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:

B. Commercial Toilet, Shower, Bath and Custodial Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Residential Toilet, Shower, and Bath Accessories:
   1. American Specialties, Inc: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
   2. Franklin Brass Manufacturing Co.: www.franklin-brass.com

3. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Provide products of each category type by single manufacturer.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Accessories - General: Shop assembled, free of dents and scratches and packaged complete with anchors and fittings, steel anchor plates, adapters, and anchor components for installation.

B. Keys: Provide 3 keys for each lockable accessory product to Owner. Coordinate keying with Owners existing stock.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304.

D. Stainless Steel Tubing: ASTM A269/A269M, Grade TP304 or TP316.

E. Mirror Glass: Annealed float glass, ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering, protective and physical characteristics complying with ASTM C1503.

F. Mirror Glass: Tempered safety glass, ASTM C1048; and ASTM C1036 Type I, Class 1, Quality Q2, with silvering as required.

G. Adhesive: Two component epoxy type, waterproof.

H. Fasteners, Screws, and Bolts: Stainless steel; tamper-proof; security type where exposed.

2.3 FINISHES

A. Stainless Steel: Satin finish, unless otherwise noted.

B. Chrome/Nickel Plating: ASTM B456, SC 2, polished finish, unless otherwise noted.

C. Powder-Coated Steel: Clean, degrease, and neutralize. Follow immediately with a phosphatizing treatment, prime coat, and two finish coats of powder coat enamel.

2.4 TOILET ACCESSORIES

A. Toilet Paper Dispenser: Single roll, surface mounted, for cored type rolls.
1. Products:
a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 0705-Z: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Frameless Mirror Unit: (Apartment Unit Bathrooms)

C. 1/4 inch polished plate glass with surface mounted anchor clips.
1. Mirror shall match width of bath vanity.

D. Mirrors: Stainless steel framed, 1/4 inch thick annealed float glass; ASTM C1036.
1. Size: 24 x 36.
2. Frame: 3/4 inch channel shapes, with mitered and welded and ground corners, fixed bracket-and-tab hanging system; satin finish.
3. Backing: Full-mirror sized, minimum 0.03 inch galvanized steel sheet, nonabsorptive filler material with polyethylene padding.

4. Basis for Design Product:
    a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 10-0600-2436: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
5. Provide one at each public toilet room sink, and as indicated in drawings.

E. Grab Bars: Stainless steel, smooth surface.
1. Standard Duty Grab Bars:
    a. Push and Pull Point Load: Minimum 250 lbf.
    b. Finish: Satin.
    c. Length and Configuration: As indicated on drawings.
    d. Basis for Design Product:
        1) Franklin Brass Manufacturing Co.; 5600 Series : www.franklin-brass.com
        2) Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
    e. Provide at each accessible toilet, bath and shower as indicated.

2.5 SHOWER AND BATH ACCESSORIES

A. Shower Curtain Rod: Stainless steel tube, 1 inch outside diameter, 0.04 inch wall thickness, satin-finished, with 3 inch outside diameter, minimum 0.04 inch thick satin-finished stainless steel flanges, for installation with exposed fasteners.
1. Products:
    a. American Specialties, Inc; 1214 Series: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
2. Locations: Provide one at each shower or bathtub.

B. Shower Curtain:
1. Material: Opaque vinyl, 0.008 inch thick, matte finish, with antibacterial treatment, flameproof and stain-resistant.
2. Size: 72" high x width as required, hemmed edges.
3. Grommets: Corrosion-resistant metal; pierced through top hem on 6 inch centers.
4. Color: White.
5. Shower Curtain Hooks: Chrome-plated or stainless steel spring wire designed for snap closure.
6. Products:
    a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 1200-V: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
7. Locations: Provide one at each shower.

C. Medicine Cabinet : Metal cabinet, shelves, and door; fully recessed.
1. Cabinet Construction: Heavy-gauge steel, factory-applied, gloss white, baked-enamel finish. Form body in one piece, without seams, and with rounded inside corners.
2. Shelves: Adjustable, white baked-enamel steel; provide not less than three shelves.
3. Door Type: Mirror with satin finish stainless steel frame.
4. Single Door: Fitted with continuous piano-type hinge, magnetized catch, swing as indicated.
5. Basis for Design Product:
    a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 8340: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
    b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

6. Locations: 1 per unit bathroom.

D. Towel Bar : Chrome plated steel, 3/4 inch square tubular bar; rectangular brackets, concealed attachment, bright polished finish.
   1. Length: 18 inches or 24 inches.
   2. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 0760-Z: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   3. Locations: Provide one per unit bath room. Verify mounting location.

E. Robe Hook : Chrome plated steel, double-prong, rectangular-shaped bracket and backplate for concealed attachment, satin finish.
   1. Basis for Design Product:
      a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 0745-Z: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Locations: 1 per unit bathroom, 1 per public toilet room.

2.6 UTILITY ROOM ACCESSORIES

A. Combination Utility Shelf/Mop and Broom Holder: 0.05 inch thick stainless steel, Type 304, with 1/2 inch returned edges, 0.06 inch steel wall brackets.
   1. Drying rod: Stainless steel, 1/4 inch diameter.
   2. Hooks: Three, 0.06 inch stainless steel rag hooks at shelf front.
   3. Mop/broom holders: Four spring-loaded rubber cam holders at shelf front.
   4. Shelf Depth: 8 inches.
   5. Length: 36 inches.
   6. Products:
      a. American Specialties, Inc; Model 1315-3: www.americanspecialties.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   7. Locations: 1 at each floor mop sink location.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify exact location of accessories for installation.

C. See Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry for installation of blocking in walls.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Deliver inserts and rough-in frames to site for timely installation.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturers' instructions in locations indicated on drawings.

B. Install plumb and level, securely and rigidly anchored to substrate.

C. Mounting Heights: As required by accessibility regulations, unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed accessories from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION 10 2800

SECTION 10 4400 - FIRE PROTECTION SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire extinguishers.

B. Fire extinguisher cabinets.

C. Accessories, including mounting brackets and J-hooks.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Wood blocking.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FM (AG) - FM Approval Guide; Current Edition.

B. NFPA 10 - Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers; 2026.

C. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

D. ASTM 2503-23 - Standard Practice for Marking Medical Devices and Other Items for Safety in the Magnetic Resonance Environment

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide extinguisher operational features, extinguisher ratings and classifications, color and finish, and signage information.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate locations of cabinets and cabinet physical dimensions.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate special criteria and wall opening coordination requirements.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or store extinguishers in areas when ambient temperature may cause freezing of extinguisher ingredients.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. General Requirements: Comply with product requirements of NFPA 10 and applicable codes, whichever is more stringent.
   1. Provide extinguishers labeled by UL (DIR) or FM (AG) for purpose specified and as indicated on drawings.

B. Multipurpose Dry Chemical Type Fire Extinguishers :(FE).
   1. Carbon steel tank, with pressure gauge.
   2. Basis of Design Product: Nystrom, Inc.; EX-30 : www.nystrom.com
   3. Class: Type 2-A:10-B:C.
   4. Size: 5 pound.
   5. Finish: Baked polyester powder coat, color as selected.
   6. Temperature range: Minus 65 degrees F` to 120 degrees F.

2.2 FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

A. Fire Rating: Listed and labeled in accordance with ASTM E814 requirements for fire-resistance rating of walls where cabinet installed.

B. Fire Extinguisher Cabinet (FEC)
   1. Basis of Design Product: Nystrom, Inc.; Alpine Series : www.nystrom.com
   2. Cabinet Tub:
      a. Tub Material: 18 ga. cold rolled sheet steel base metal.
   3. Fire Rated Cabinet Construction: One-hour fire rated.
      a. Steel; double wall or outer and inner boxes with 5/8-inch thick fire barrier material.
   4. Size to accommodate extinguisher or accessories.
   5. Cabinet Trim Configuration: Semi-recessed type.
      a. Trim Material: 18 ga. cold rolled steel base metal.
      b. Projected Trim: Square trim, returned to wall surface, with 2.5 inch projection, and 1-3/4 inch wide face.
   6. Door: Reinforced for flatness and rigidity with nylon catch. Hinge doors for 180 degree opening with two butt hinges.
      a. Door Style: Framed, full glass.
      b. Door Material: Match trim metal and finish.
      c. Door Glazing: Acrylic plastic, clear, 1/8 inch thick, flat shape, and set in resilient channel glazing gasket.
      d. Door Pull:Manufacturers standard.
         1) Material / finish: Manufacturer's standard
   7. Cabinet Lettering.
      a. Lettering Style: Vertical decal.
      b. Color: Red with clear background.
      c. Location: Door glazing.

C. Cabinet Mounting Hardware: Appropriate to cabinet, with predrilled holes for placement of anchors.

D. Fabrication: Weld, fill, and grind components smooth.

E. Finish of Cabinet Exterior Trim and Door: Baked enamel, color as selected by Architect.

F. Finish of Cabinet Interior: White colored enamel.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Extinguisher Brackets: Formed steel, galvanized and enamel finished. Wall mounted, with quick release keeper strap, white color.
   1. Provide bracket mount at all extinguisher locations where a cabinet is not indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify dimensions, tolerances, and interfaces with other work.

B. Verify substrate and site conditions for product installation are in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Verify rough openings for cabinet are sized and located in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Notify Architect in writing of conditions detrimental to completion of work. Do not proceed with installation until detrimental conditions are corrected.

E. Field verify extinguisher bracket and hook mounting locations with Architect or Owner.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install cabinets plumb and level in wall openings, at height as indicated in drawings.

C. Secure rigidly in place.

D. Place extinguishers on hooks, brackets or in cabinets at locations as indicated.

END OF SECTION 10 4400

SECTION 10 5500 - POSTAL SPECIALTIES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Central mail delivery boxes.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. 39 CFR 111 - U.S. Postal Service Standard 4C; Current Edition.

C. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's specifications and descriptive literature, installation instructions, maintenance information, and current USPS approval documentation.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans for each unit or groups of units, front elevations with compartment layout and model number, overall dimensions, rough-in opening sizes, construction and anchorage details.

D. Indicate engraved door numbering and labeling, with locations.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide manufacturer's warranty against defects in materials or workmanship for a period of 5 years from Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CENTRAL MAIL DELIVERY BOXES

A. Central Mail Delivery Boxes: Provide products approved for United States Postal Service (USPS) delivery.
   1. Materials: Aluminum with stainless steel hardware.

2. Finish: Anodic finish in color selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.
3. Unit Types and Sizes: As specified.
4. Configurations: See drawings for overall dimensions and layouts.
5. Outgoing and parcel mail compartments shall meet ADA accessibility requirements.
    a. Customer mail boxes for accessible units shall be placed within ADA accessibility reach ranges.

B. Wall-Mounted Mailboxes: Fully-recessed, complying with 39 CFR 111 (USPS-STD-4C).
1. Mail Center: Front-loading with master door, double-column design, 20 customer compartments, 1 outgoing mail compartment, and two parcel compartments.
    a. Basis of Design Product: Florence Manufacturing Company; Model Versatile 4C16D-20 (two thus).
    b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 COMPONENTS

A. Locking - Front Loading Master Door: Three-point latching mechanism with USPS master lock furnished and installed by postmaster.

B. Locking - Customer Compartment Doors: USPS approved cam lock, 3 keys each lock.

C. Locking - Parcel Compartment Doors: Double-lock arrangement with USPS approved cam lock for customer access, and USPS master lock furnished and installed by postmaster.

D. Provide snap-on decorative perimeter trim to match mailbox unit.

E. Identification - Customer and Parcel Compartments: Sequential numerical or alphabetic characters, top to bottom, left to right; factory-installed.
1. Engraved characters, 3/4 inch high, with black fill; three digits.
2. Customer Name Marking: Self-adhesive labels; attach below front of each compartment shelf.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that rough-openings are ready to receive wall-mounted units.

B. Do not begin installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install postal specialties in accordance with approved shop drawings, manufacturer's instructions, and USPS requirements.

B. Adjust and lubricate door hardware to operate properly.

END OF SECTION 10 5500

SECTION 10 5723 - CLOSET AND UTILITY SHELVING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall mounted wire closet shelving.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Blocking in walls for attachment of shelving or storage system.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ICC A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; 2017.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, with installation instructions.

C. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Store products under cover and elevated above grade.

C. Store flat to prevent warpage and bending.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

1.8 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for wire shelving systems.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WIRE STORAGE SHELVING SYSTEMS

A. Applications: Provide shelving in all closets as indicated below.
   1. Bedroom Closets:
      a. Wall-to-wall shelf with integral hanger rod, not less than 12 inches deep.
   2. Coat Closets:
      a. Wall-to-wall shelf with integral hanger rod, not less than 12 inches deep.
   3. Linen and Pantry Closets:
      a. Wall-to-wall shelves spaced at 13 inch vertically, not less than 16 inches deep.
   4. Storage Closets:
      a. Wall-to-wall, or configuration as indicated on drawings.
      b. Storage shelf with integral hanger rod, close-mesh cross wire spacing, not less than 16 inches deep.
   5. Provide shelving in other locations as indicated in drawings.

B. Wire Shelving: Factory-assembled coated wire mesh shelf assemblies for wall-mounting, with components and connections required to produce a rigid structure that is free of buckling and warping.
   1. Construction: Cold-drawn steel wire with average tensile strength of 100,000 psi resistance welded into uniform mesh units, square, rigid, flat, and free of dents or other distortions, with wires trimmed smooth.
   2. Coating: PVC or epoxy, applied after fabrication, covering surfaces.
   3. PVC Coating: 9 to 11 mils thick.
   4. Epoxy Coating: Nontoxic epoxy-polyester powder coating baked-on finish, 3 to 5 mils thick.
   5. Standard Mesh Shelves: Cross deck wires spaced at 1 inch.
   6. Close-Mesh Shelves: Cross deck wires spaced at 1/2 inch.
   7. Shelf and Rod Units: Integral hanging rod at front edge of shelf.
   8. Corner Units: Same wire spacing as standard mesh shelves; provide wherever shelves meet at right angles.
   9. Color: As selected by Architect from shelving manufacturer's full line.

C. Mounting Hardware for Wire Shelving: Provide manufacturer's standard mounting hardware; include support braces, wall brackets, back clips, end clips, poles, and other accessories as required for complete and secure installation; factory finished to match shelving.
   1. Provide support brackets at 36" o.c., except at storage closets, which shall be at 24" o.c.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect areas to receive shelving or storage system, to verify that spaces are properly prepared to receive shelf units, and are of dimensions indicated on shop drawings.

B. Verify appropriate fastening hardware.

C. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared.

D. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install wire shelving in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, with shelf surfaces level.

B. Cap exposed ends of cut wire shelving.

C. Install wire shelving back clips, end clips at side walls, and support braces at open ends. Install intermediate support braces as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Wire Shelving Mounting Heights:
   1. Single Shelf Units: Install at heights indicated in drawings.
   2. Accessible Shelving: Install shelves at heights that meet ICC A117.1-2017, and other accessibility requirements, as applicable.
      a. Single Shelf Units: Install shelf at 48 inches, maximum, above floor.
      b. Stacked Shelf Units: Install shelves at 48 inches, maximum, and 15 inches, minimum, above floor.
   3. Other Shelves: See drawings.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces after installation.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed work from damage.

B. Remove protective coverings and touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion in a manner that eliminates evidence of replacement.

END OF SECTION 10 5723

SECTION 11 3013 - RESIDENTIAL APPLIANCES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen appliances.

B. Laundry appliances.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections: Electrical connections for appliances.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ICC (IMC)-2021 - International Mechanical Code; 2021.

C. ICC (IRC)-2021 - International Residential Code for One- and Two-Family Dwellings; 2021.

D. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

E. UL 2158A - Clothes Dryer Transition Duct; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data indicating dimensions, capacity, and operating features of each piece of residential equipment specified.

C. Copies of Warranties: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Electric Appliances: Listed and labeled by UL (DIR) and complying with NEMA Standards (National Electrical Manufacturers Association).

1.6 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide five (5) year manufacturer warranty on refrigeration system of refrigerators.

C. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on magnetron tube of microwave ovens.

D. Provide ten (10) year manufacturer warranty on tub and door liner of dishwashers.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 KITCHEN APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Refrigerator: Free-standing, top-mounted freezer, and frost-free.
   1. Capacity: Total minimum storage of 19 cubic ft.
      a. Fresh Food Capacity: 13.5 cubic ft.
      b. Freezer Capacity: 5.6 cubic ft.
   2. Energy Usage: Minimum 20 percent more energy efficient than energy efficiency standards set by U.S. Department of Energy (DOE).
   3. Features: Include glass shelves, automatic icemaker, and adjustable wire freezer shelf.
   4. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; Model GIE-19JSN-SS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Range: Electric, slide-in, with glass-ceramic cooktop.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Oven: Self-cleaning.
   3. Elements: Five (5).
   4. Controls: Push-to-turn knobs with electronic clock and timer. Front location.
   5. Features: Include storage drawer, oven door window, and oven light.
   6. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   7. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; GRS-500PV-SS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

D. Modular Cooktop: Electric, with glass-ceramic cooktop.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Elements: Four (4).
   3. Features: Include Wi-fi smart cooktop with electronic touch controls.
   4. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   5. Exterior Finish: Porcelain enameled steel, color black.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; PEP-7030DT-BB: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Wall Oven: Electric, single convection oven.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Oven: Self-cleaning.
   3. Controls: Full-color touch LCD screen.
   4. Features: Include oven door window, oven light, and Wi-fi connectivity.
   5. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   6. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; PTS-700LSN-SS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

F. Cooking Exhaust: Range hood.
   1. Size: 30 inches wide.
   2. Fan: Four -speed, 350 cfm
   3. Exhaust: Rectangular, vent-to-outside and recirculating venting.
   4. Features: Include cooktop light, night light, and dishwasher-safe grease and charcoal filters.
   5. Front backlit electronic controls, with remote control.
   6. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   7. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; UVW-8301SL-SS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

G. Microwave: Over-the-range.
   1. Capacity: 1.9 cubic ft.
   2. Power: 1000 watts.
   3. Fan: Recirculating Four -speed, 400 cfm
   4. Features: Include turntable, cooktop light, night light, built-in trim kit, undercabinet mounting kit, and sensor cooking modes.
   5. Exterior Finish: Stainless steel.
   6. Manufacturers:
      a. Basis for Design Product: GE Appliances; JNM-7196SK-SS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

H. Dishwasher: Undercounter.
   1. Controls: Solid state electronic, top-of-door located.
   2. Wash Levels: Three (3).
   3. Cycles: Three (3), including normal and auto-sensing cycle.
   4. Features: Include rinse aid dispenser, optional water temperature boost, and wi-fi connectivity.
   5. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   6. Finish: Stainless steel . Stainless steel interior.
   7. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; GDT-226S-SLSS: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.2 LAUNDRY APPLIANCES

A. Provide Equipment Eligible for Energy Star Rating: Energy Star Rated.

B. Clothes Washer: Front-loading.
   1. Size: 4.8 cu. ft.
   2. Controls: Rotary electronic w/ LED.
   3. Cycles: 10, including normal, delicate, and sanitize and rinse and spin.
   4. Motor Speed: Variable.
   5. Features: Include optional second rinse, sound insulation, and wi-fi connectivity.
   6. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   7. Finish: Painted steel , color white. Stainless steel basket.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; GFW-550S-SNWW: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

C. Clothes Dryer: Electric, stationary.
   1. Size: 7.8 cu. ft.
   2. Controls: Rotary electronic w/ LED, with electronic moisture-sensing dry control.
   3. Temperature Selections: Five.
   4. Cycles: 12, including normal, knit/delicate, and de-wrinkle.
   5. Features: Include interior light, reversible door, sound insulation, end of cycle signal, and wi-fi connectivity.
   6. Compliant with ADA Standards.
   7. Finish: Painted steel , color white. Stainless steel drum.
   8. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; GFD-85ES-SNWW: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. Dryer Vent Assembly: Comply with ICC (IMC)-2021 and ICC (IRC)-2021.
   1. Exhaust Duct: Aluminum ribbon, 4-inch diameter, comply with UL 2158A.
      a. Clamps: Stainless steel, 3-1/2 to 4-3/4-inch diameter range.
   2. Finish for Exposed Metals: White powder coat.

B. Pedestal / Riser Assembly: Assembly to raise the working height of appliance.
   1. Provide pedestal or riser specifically designed for the appliance being supported.
   2. Size: Match appliance width and depth.
   3. Height: 7 inches, or as required for ADA compliance.
   4. Finish: Painted steel , color to match appliance.
   5. Manufacturers:
      a. GE Appliances; GFR-0728-SNWW: www.geappliances.com/#sle.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify utility rough-ins are provided and correctly located.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Anchor built-in equipment in place.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust equipment to provide efficient operation.

B. Cycle clothes washers and dishwashers at least once to ensure proper installation and operation.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Remove packing materials from equipment and properly discard.

B. Wash and clean equipment.

END OF SECTION 11 3013

SECTION 12 2116 - VERTICAL LOUVER BLINDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Vertical louver blinds at all Exterior Windows.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: Concealed wood blocking for attachment of headrail brackets.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 701 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests for Flame Propagation of Textiles and Films; 2023, with Errata.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
   1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
   2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
   3. Installation methods.

C. Certification: Provide certification that product complies with WCMA A100.1.

D. Shop Drawings: Indicate headrail location, headrail attachment, and operation direction.

E. Selection Samples: For vanes, color chips or material samples representing manufacturer's full range of available colors and patterns.

F. Verification Samples: For vanes, minimum size 6 inches square, representing actual materials, color and perforations.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of pull chains and direction of travel.

H. Operation and Maintenance Data: Manufacturer's data on repair and replacement of vanes, chains, and other parts.

I. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for Owner's use in maintenance of project.
   1. See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements, for additional provisions.
   2. Extra Blind Assemblies: One.
   3. Extra Vanes: 20 of each type and size.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Mock-Up: For evaluation of light and privacy characteristics only, provide a mock-up at least 2 feet wide by 3 feet high of vanes intended for use.
   1. Full-sized mock-up will become the property of the Owner to be used for spare parts.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. If blinds are delivered early and stored at the project, deliver in unopened containers; handle and store in such a manner to protect them from damage.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Vertical Louver Blinds:
   1. Hunter Douglas; Sommer Vertical Blinds: www.hunterdouglas.com/#sle.

2.2 BLINDS AND BLIND COMPONENTS

A. Vertical Louver Blinds: Horizontally traveling, vertical vane louver units with tracks, pivot and traversing mechanisms, and accessories:
   1. Vanes: PVC vanes of the size indicated.
   2. Operation: Manual.
   3. Direction of Travel: As directed by the Architect.
   4. Mounting: Inside (between jambs).
   5. Wand Operation: Extruded aluminum; round shape; nonremovable type; 30 inches long.

B. Tracks: Channel tracks as required for type of operation, extruded aluminum with clear anodized finish, with end caps.
   1. Vane Rotation: Chain driven direct rotation by activating tilt gear within end cap assembly in turn actuating tilt rod and worm-and-spur gears in carrier trucks.
   2. Operating Components: Internally mounted heavy-duty extruded aluminum tilt rod, vane carriers, and other components required for proper performance and designed for smooth, quiet, trouble free operation.
   3. Pivot Mechanism: Geared for synchronous 180 degrees rotation of vanes and type of operation indicated.
   4. Vane Carriers: Metal carriers with ball-bearing wheels or thermoplastic trucks, equipped with linkages or other devices to ensure positive spacing of vanes.
   5. Tilt Chain: Nickel plated brass beaded ball chain, minimum 1/8 inch diameter; locate at drawback side of units as indicated.

C. PVC Vanes: Integrally colored, extruded PVC; curved, 2 inches (50mm) wide.
   1. Flammability: Comply with NFPA 701.
   2. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer’s full range of colors.
   3. Texture: Pebbled.

D. Brackets and Mounting Hardware: As recommended by manufacturer for the mounting configuration and span indicated; provide manufacturer's standard L- bracket with clip for outside mounting and clip only for inside mounting.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

B. Fabricate blinds to fit openings within specified tolerances.
   1. Vertical Dimensions: Fill openings from head to sill with 1/2 inch space between bottom of vanes and finish floor.
   2. Horizontal Dimensions - Inside Mounting: Fill openings from jamb to jamb.

C. Dimensional Tolerances: Fabricate blinds to within plus/minus 1/8 inch of intended dimensions.

D. Dimensional Tolerances: As recommended in writing by manufacturer.

E. At openings requiring continuous multiple blind units with separate tracks, locate track joints at window mullion centers; butt tracks end-to-end.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not start installation before openings are finished and all finishes have been completed; do not install until painting is completed.

B. Field measure finished openings prior to ordering or fabrication.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

B. Coordinate the work with window installation and placement of concealed blocking to support blinds.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using mounting style as indicated.

B. Installation Tolerances:
   1. Maximum Offset From Level: 1/16 inch.

C. Adjust blinds for smooth operation.

D. Replace blinds that exceed specified dimensional tolerances at no extra cost to Owner.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean installed work to like-new condition.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of project.

B. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 2116

SECTION 12 3530 - RESIDENTIAL CASEWORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Kitchen cabinets.

B. Vanity cabinets.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants: Sealing joints between casework and countertops and adjacent walls, floors, and ceilings.

B. Section 12 3623.13 - Plastic-Laminate-Clad Countertops and 12 3661.16 - Solid Surfacing Countertops.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BHMA A156.9 - Cabinet Hardware; 2020.

B. KCMA A161.1 - Performance and Construction Standard for Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets; 2022.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide component dimensions, configurations, construction details, and joint details.

C. Certificate: Submit Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Association (KCMA) certificate showing conformance with KCMA A161.1.

D. Cabinet Finish Sample: Submit two samples of each type of finish, 2 inches by 3 inches in size, illustrating color, texture, gloss, and wood species.

E. Cabinet Door and Drawer Sample: Of sufficient size to show cabinet style and finish, with selected hardware.

F. Manufacturer's Qualification Statement.

G. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

1.6 MOCK-UP

A. Provide full size mock-up of casework base unit.

B. Locate where directed.

C. Mock-up may remain as part of the Work.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Correct defective Work within a five year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CABINETS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Smart Cabinetry, Cabinetworks Group Michigan, LLC.
2. Kitchen Kompact.
3. Leedo Cabinets LLC.

B. Kitchen and Vanity Cabinets: Premanufactured and factory-finished, complying with construction and testing requirements in KCMA A161.1.

C. Cabinet Box: Manufacturer's standard materials and construction as determined by selected product line.

D. Cabinet Box: Framed construction.
1. Face Frame: Solid wood.
2. Exposed Panel Edges: Finish with manufacturer's standard edge banding, color coordinated with other exposed finishes.

E. Cabinet Door/Drawer Configuration: Standard Overlay.

F. Drawers:
1. Solid wood sides with dovetail joints, plywood bottom panel.
2. Drawer Front: To match cabinet doors in style, material, and finish.
3. Interior Finish: Manufacturer's standard.

G. Shelves: Manufacturer's standard adjustable shelves and shelf supports.

H. Cabinet Hardware: As selected from manufacturer's standard types, styles and finishes.
1. Comply with BHMA A156.9.
2. Drawer and Cabinet Pulls: Berenson Hardware, Contemporary Advantage One 96 mm, Square Pull.
3. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard self-closing hinges.
4. Drawer Slides: Manufacturer's standard self-closing drawer slides.

I. Countertops: As specified in Section 12 3600.

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Adhesives Used for Assembly: Comply with VOC requirements for adhesives and sealants as specified in Section 01 6116.

B. Wood-Based Materials:
   1. Solid Wood: Air-dried to 4.5 percent moisture content, then tempered to 6 percent moisture content before use.
   2. Composite Wood Panels: Containing no urea-formaldehyde resin binders.

C. Solid Wood: Clear, dry, sound, plain sawn, selected for species grain and color, no defects.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Shop assemble casework for delivery to site in units easily handled and to permit passage through building openings.

B. Fabricate corners and joints without gaps.

C. Fabricate each unit to be rigid and not dependent on adjacent units for rigidity.

D. Provide cutouts for plumbing fixtures and plumbing or electrical connections. Prime paint contact surfaces of cut edges.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify adequacy of support framing and wall blocking.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install casework, components and accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Use anchoring devices to suit conditions and substrate materials encountered.

C. Set casework items plumb and square, securely anchored to building structure.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors, drawers, hardware, and other moving or operating parts to function smoothly.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean casework, countertops, shelves, and hardware.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit finished casework to be exposed to continued construction activity.

END OF SECTION 12 3530

SECTION 12 3623.13 - PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated materials.
   3. Accessories.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
   1. Plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   2. Fire-retardant-treated materials.
   3. Accessories.

B. Product Data Submittals: For each product.
   1. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: For plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   1. Include plans, sections, details, and attachments to other work. Detail fabrication and installation, including field joints.
   2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for items installed in plastic-laminate-clad countertops.
   3. Apply AWI Quality Certification Program label to Shop Drawings.

D. Samples: Plastic laminates in each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required in manufacturer's standard size.

E. Samples for Initial Selection: For plastic laminates.

F. Samples for Verification: As follows:
   1. Plastic Laminates: For each type, color, pattern, and surface finish required, 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) in size.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Certificates: For the following:
   1. Composite wood products.
   2. High-pressure decorative laminate.
   3. Chemical-resistant, high-pressure decorative laminate.
   4. Adhesives.

C. Quality Standard Compliance Certificates: AWI Quality Certification Program.

D. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated materials, from ICC-ES.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom fabricate products similar to those required for this Project and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.
   1. Shop Certification: AWI's Quality Certification Program accredited participant.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of products.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver countertops only after casework and supports on which they will be installed have been completed in installation areas.

B. Store countertops in areas where environmental conditions comply with requirements specified in "Field Conditions" Article.

C. Keep surfaces of countertops covered with protective covering during handling and installation.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations without Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at levels planned for building occupants during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Environmental Limitations with Humidity Control: Do not deliver or install countertops until building is enclosed, wet-work is complete, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature between 60 and 90 deg F (16 and 32 deg C) and relative humidity between 25 and 55 percent during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Field Measurements: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.

D. Established Dimensions: Where countertops are indicated to fit to other construction, establish dimensions for areas where countertops are to fit. Provide allowance for trimming at site, and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to established dimensions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 FABRICATORS

A. Fabricators: Subject to compliance with requirements, available fabricators offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Cal-Dak.
   2. Fabricators Unlimited.
   3. Minot Sash & Door

4. Northern Woodwork, Inc.
5. R & S Casework
6. TMI System Design Corporation

2.2 PLASTIC-LAMINATE-CLAD COUNTERTOPS

A. Quality Standard: Unless otherwise indicated, comply with the following standards for plastic-laminate-clad countertops indicated for construction, finishes, installation, and other requirements.
   1. Quality Standard: Premium Grade, in accordance with AWI/AWMAC/WI (AWS) or AWMAC/WI (NAAWS), unless noted otherwise.
   2. If the Contract Documents contain requirements that are more stringent than the referenced quality standard, comply with requirements of Contract Documents in addition to those of the referenced quality standard.

B. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: ISO 4586-3, and as follows:
   1. Laminate Sheet: NEMA LD 3, Grade HGS, 0.048 inch nominal thickness.
   2. Manufacturers:
      a. As indicated in Drawings.
   3. Wear Resistance: In addition to specified grade, comply with NEMA LD 3 High Wear Grade requirements for wear resistance.

C. Colors, Patterns, and Finishes: Provide materials and products that result in colors and textures of exposed laminate surfaces complying with the following requirements:
   1. As indicated in Drawings.

D. Edge Treatment: Same as laminate cladding on horizontal surfaces.

E. Core Material: Particleboard or MDF.

F. Core Material at Sinks: Particleboard made with exterior glue.

G. Core Thickness: 1-1/8 inch.
   1. Build up countertop thickness to 1-1/2 inches at front, back, and ends with additional layers of core material laminated to top.

2.3 WOOD MATERIALS

A. Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Wood Moisture Content: 5 to 10 percent.

B. Composite Wood Products: Provide materials that comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for each type of countertop and quality grade specified unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1 Grade M-2 Exterior Glue, 45 pcf minimum density; minimum 3/4 inch thick; join lengths using metal splines.
   2. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard, ANSI A208.2, Grade 130.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Fixed Top-Mounted Countertop Support Brackets:
   1. Material: Steel.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard, factory-applied, textured powder coat.
   3. Color: White.

B. Wire-Management Grommets: Circular, molded plastic grommets and matching caps with slot for wire passage.
   1. Manufacturers:
      a. Doug Mockett & Company, Inc.; : www.mockett.com.
      b. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.
   2. Outside Diameter: 2 inches.
   3. Plastic Color: Black,

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Type II water-resistant type as selected by fabricator to comply with requirements.
   1. Adhesive for Bonding Edges: Hot-melt adhesive or adhesive specified above for faces.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Provide front and end overhang of 1 inch over base cabinets.

B. Complete fabrication, including assembly, to maximum extent possible before shipment to Project site. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.
   1. Notify Architect seven days in advance of the dates and times countertop fabrication will be complete.
   2. Trial fit assemblies at fabrication shop that cannot be shipped completely assembled. Install dowels, screws, bolted connectors, and other fastening devices that can be removed after trial fitting. Verify that various parts fit as intended, and check measurements of assemblies against field measurements before disassembling for shipment.

C. Shop cut openings to maximum extent possible to receive appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   1. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Before installation, condition countertops to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas.

B. Before installing countertops, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Grade: Install countertops to comply with same grade as item to be installed.

B. Assemble countertops and complete fabrication at Project site to the extent that it was not completed in the shop.
   1. Provide cutouts for appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately, and use templates or roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Sand edges of cutouts to remove splinters and burrs.
   2. Seal edges of cutouts by saturating with varnish.

C. Field Jointing: Where possible, make in the same manner as shop jointing, using dowels, splines, adhesives, and fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Prepare edges to be joined in shop so Project-site processing of top and edge surfaces is not required. Locate field joints where shown on Shop Drawings.
   1. Secure field joints in countertops with concealed clamping devices located within 6 inches of front and back edges and at intervals not exceeding 24 inches. Tighten in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to exert a constant, heavy-clamping pressure at joints.

D. Scribe and cut countertops to fit adjoining work, refinish cut surfaces, and repair damaged finish at cuts.

E. Fire-Retardant-Treated Wood: Handle, store, and install fire-retardant-treated wood to comply with chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions, including those for adhesives used to install woodwork.

F. Countertop Installation: Anchor securely by screwing through corner blocks of base cabinets or other supports into underside of countertop.
   1. Install countertops level and true in line. Use concealed shims as required to maintain not more than a 1/8-inch-in-96-inches (3-mm-in-2400-mm) variation from a straight, level plane.
   2. Secure backsplashes to tops with concealed metal brackets at 16 inches o.c..
   3. Seal joints between countertop and backsplash, if any, and joints where countertop and backsplash abut walls with mildew-resistant silicone sealant or another permanently elastic sealing compound recommended by countertop material manufacturer.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective countertops, where possible, to eliminate functional and visual defects. Where not possible to repair, replace countertops. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean countertops on exposed and semiexposed surfaces.

C. Protection: Provide Kraft paper or other suitable covering over countertop surfaces, taped to underside of countertop at a minimum of 48 inches o.c. Remove protection at Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 12 3623.13

SECTION 12 3661.16 - SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Solid surface material countertops.
   2. Solid surface material backsplashes and end splashes.
   3. Integral solid surface material sinks.
   4. Solid surface material window sills.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 22 4000 - Plumbing Fixtures for non-integral sinks.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ISFA 2-01 - Classification and Standards for Solid Surfacing Material; 2013.

B. NEMA LD 3 - High-Pressure Decorative Laminates; 2005.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For countertop materials and sinks.

B. Shop Drawings: For countertops. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.
   1. Show locations and details of joints.
   2. Show direction of directional pattern, if any.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For solid surface material countertops to include in maintenance manuals. Include Product Data for care products used or recommended by Installer and names, addresses, and telephone numbers of local sources for products.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Shop that employs skilled workers who custom-fabricate countertops similar to that required for this Project, and whose products have a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Installer Qualifications: Fabricator of countertops.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to demonstrate aesthetic effects and to set quality standards for fabrication and execution.
   1. Build mockup of typical countertop as indicated on Drawings.
   2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions of countertops by field measurements before countertop fabrication is complete.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of utilities that will penetrate countertops or backsplashes.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID SURFACE COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Solid Surfacing Sheet and Plastic Resin Castings: Complying with ISFA 2-01 and NEMA LD 3; acrylic or polyester resin, mineral filler, and pigments; homogenous, non-porous and capable of being worked and repaired using standard woodworking tools; no surface coating; color and pattern consistent throughout thickness.
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
      a. Formica Corporation; Solid Surface: www.formica.com/#sle.
   2. Type: Provide Standard type or Veneer type made from material complying with requirements for Standard type, as indicated unless Special Purpose type is indicated.
   3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated in the Drawings.

B. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2.

C. Plywood: Exterior softwood plywood complying with DOC PS 1, Grade C-C Plugged, touch sanded.

2.2 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate countertops according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions and to the AWI/AWMAC/WI's "Architectural Woodwork Standards."
   1. Grade: Premium.

B. Configuration:
   1. Front: Straight, slightly eased at top.
   2. Integral Backsplash: Straight, slightly eased at corner.
   3. End Splash: Matching backsplash.

C. Countertops:
   1. 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, solid surface material with front edge built up with same material.

2. 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, solid surface material laminated to 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick particleboard with exposed edges built up with 3/4 inch (19 mm) thick, solid surface material.

D. Backsplashes and End Splashes: 1/2 inch (13 mm) thick, solid surface material..

E. Integral Sink Bowls: Comply with CSA B45.5/IAPMO Z124.
1. Integral Bowl Model: As indicated in Drawings.
2. Provide bowls that meet ADA/ANSI A117.1 requirements for sinks
3. Color and Pattern: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

F. Fabricate tops with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.
1. Fabricate with loose backsplashes for field assembly integral backsplashes, unless indicated otherwise.
2. Install integral sink bowls in countertops in the shop.

G. Joints:
1. Fabricate countertops without joints.

H. Cutouts and Holes:
1. Undercounter Plumbing Fixtures: Make cutouts for fixtures in shop using template or pattern furnished by fixture manufacturer. Form cutouts to smooth, even curves.
a. Provide vertical edges, slightly eased at juncture of cutout edges with top and bottom surfaces of countertop and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
b. Provide vertical edges, rounded to 3/8-inch (10-mm) radius at juncture of cutout edges with top surface of countertop, slightly eased at bottom, and projecting 3/16 inch into fixture opening.
c. Provide 3/4-inch (20-mm) full bullnose edges projecting 3/8 inch into fixture opening.
2. Counter-Mounted Plumbing Fixtures: Prepare countertops in shop for field cutting openings for counter-mounted fixtures. Mark tops for cutouts and drill holes at corners of cutout locations. Make corner holes of largest radius practical.
3. Fittings: Drill countertops in shop for plumbing fittings, undercounter soap dispensers, and similar items.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Adhesive: Product recommended by solid surface material manufacturer.

B. Sealant for Countertops: Comply with applicable requirements in Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates to receive solid surface material countertops and conditions under which countertops will be installed, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of countertops.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install countertops level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet, 1/4 inch maximum. Do not exceed 1/64 inch (0.4-mm) difference between planes of adjacent units.

B. Fasten countertops by screwing through corner blocks of base units into underside of countertop. Predrill holes for screws as recommended by manufacturer. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

C. Secure countertops to subtops with adhesive according to solid surface material manufacturer's written instructions. Align adjacent surfaces and, using adhesive in color to match countertop, form seams to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Carefully dress joints smooth, remove surface scratches, and clean entire surface.

D. Bond joints with adhesive and draw tight as countertops are set. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

E. Install backsplashes and end splashes by adhering to wall and countertops with adhesive. Mask areas of countertops and splashes adjacent to joints to prevent adhesive smears.

F. Complete cutouts not finished in shop. Mask areas of countertops adjacent to cutouts to prevent damage while cutting. Make cutouts to accurately fit items to be installed, and at right angles to finished surfaces unless beveling is required for clearance. Ease edges slightly to prevent snipping.
   1. Seal edges of cutouts in particleboard subtops by saturating with varnish.

G. Apply sealant to gaps at walls; comply with Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

END OF SECTION 12 3661.16

SECTION 14 2400 - HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete hydraulic elevator systems.
   1. Passenger type.

1.2 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 8000 - Special Conditions - Build America-Buy America.

B. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Includes elevator pit and grouting thresholds.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Masonry hoistway enclosure; building-in and grouting hoistway door frames.

D. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Includes elevator pit ladder, sill supports, and overhead hoist beams.

E. Section 09 6500 - Resilient Flooring: Floor finish in car.

F. Section 21 1300 - Fire-Suppression Sprinkler Systems: Sprinkler heads in hoistway.

G. Section 26 0533.13 - Conduit for Electrical Systems:

H. Section 26 0583 - Wiring Connections:

I. Section 28 4600 - Fire Detection and Alarm:

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings; 2022, with Errata (2025).

C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices; 2025.

D. ASTM A139/A139M - Standard Specification for Electric-Fusion (Arc)-Welded Steel Pipe (NPS 4 and Over); 2022.

E. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process; 2025a.

F. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

G. ASTM B221 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes; 2021.

H. ASTM B221M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Extruded Bars, Rods, Wire, Profiles, and Tubes (Metric); 2021.

I. AWS B2.1/B2.1M - Specification for Welding Procedure and Performance Qualification; 2021, with Errata (2023).

J. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel; 2025, with Errata (2026).

K. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products; Current Edition.

L. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

M. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives; 2025.

N. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory; Current Edition.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
1. Coordinate work with other installers to provide conduits necessary for installation of wiring including but not limited to:
    a. Elevator equipment devices remote from elevator machine room or hoistway.
    b. Telephone service for machine room.
    c. Elevator pit for lighting and sump pump.
    d. Fire alarm panel from controller cabinet.
2. Coordinate work with other installers for equipment provisions necessary for proper elevator operation, including but not limited to, the following:
    a. Automatic transfer switches with auxiliary contacts for emergency power transfer status indication.
    b. Shunt trip devices for automatic disconnection of elevator power prior to fire suppression system activation.
    c. Overcurrent protection devices selected to achieve required selective coordination.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene meeting at least one week prior to start of this work.
1. Review schedule of installation, proper procedures and conditions, and coordination with related work.
2. Review use of elevator for construction purposes, hours of use, scheduling of use, cleanliness of car, employment of operator, and maintenance of system.

C. Construction Use of Elevator: Not permitted.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on following items:
1. Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels, and indicators.
2. Car design, dimensions, layout, and components.

3. Car and hoistway door and frame details.
4. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Include appropriate plans, elevations, sections, diagrams, and details on following items:
1. Elevator Equipment and Machines: Size and location of driving machines, power units, controllers, governors, and other components.
2. Hoistway Components: Size and location of car guide rails, buffers, jack unit and other components.
3. Required dimensional clearances for hoistway, pit, hoist beam, and top of elevator shaft.
4. Rail bracket spacing; maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structural framing.
5. Clearances and over-travel of car.
6. Locations in hoistway of traveling cables and connections for car lighting and telephone.
7. Location and sizes of hoistway and car doors and frames.
8. Hallway Devices: Locations of all hall call and indicator devices.
9. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
10. Indicate arrangement of elevator equipment and allow for clear passage of equipment through access openings.

D. Samples: Submit samples illustrating car interior finishes, car and hoistway door and frame finishes, and handrail material and finish in the form of cut sheets or finish color selection brochures.

E. Welders' Qualification Statement: Welders' certificates in accordance with AWS B2.1/B2.1M and dated no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data:
1. Parts catalog with complete list of equipment replacement parts; identify each entry with equipment description and identifying code.
2. Operation and maintenance manual.
3. Schematic drawings of equipment and hydraulic piping, and wiring diagrams of installed electrical equipment with list of corresponding symbols to identify markings on machine room and hoistway apparatus.

G. Specimen warranty.

H. Executed warranty.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design guide rails, brackets, anchors, and machine anchors under direct supervision of a licensed Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section and approved by elevator equipment manufacturer.

D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

E. Products Requiring Fire Resistance Rating: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated in construction documents.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 1-year manufacturer warranty for elevator operating equipment and devices. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hydraulic Elevator Manufacturers:
1. Basis for Design Product: Otis Elevator Company; Hydrofit: www.otis.com/#sle.
2. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Source Limitations: Provide elevator and associated equipment and components produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

A. Hydraulic Passenger Elevator, Machine Room-Less:
1. Hydraulic Elevator Equipment:
   a. Holeless hydraulic with cylinder mounted within hoistway.
2. Drive System:
3. Operation Control Type:
   a. Selective Collective Automatic Operation Control.
4. Service Control Type:
   a. Standard service control only.
5. Interior Car Height: 93 inch.
6. Electrical Power: 480 volts; alternating current (AC); three phase; 60 Hz. See electrical drawings.
7. Rated Net Capacity: 2100 pounds.
8. Rated Speed: 100 feet per minute.
9. Hoistway Size: As indicated on drawings.
10. Interior Car Platform Size: As indicated on drawings.
11. Elevator Pit Depth: 48 inch; verify with elevator manufacturer.
12. Overhead Clearance at Top Floor: 147 inch.
13. Travel Distance: As indicated on drawings.
14. Number of Stops: Three.
15. Number of Openings: 1 Front.

16. Hydraulic Equipment Location: Machine room-less

2.3 COMPONENTS

A. Elevator Equipment:
   1. Motors, Hydraulic Equipment, Controllers, Controls, Buttons, Wiring, Devices, and Indicators: Comply with NFPA 70.
   2. Guide Rails, Cables, Buffers, Attachment Brackets and Anchors: Design criteria for components includes safety factors in accordance with applicable requirements of Elevator Code, ASME A17.1.
   3. Buffers:
      a. Spring type for elevators with speed less than or equal to 200 fpm.
   4. Lubrication Equipment:
      a. Provide grease fittings for periodic lubrication of bearings.
      b. Lubrication Points: Visible and easily accessible.

2.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, applicable local codes, and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards.

C. Perform structural steel design, fabrication, and installation in accordance with AISC 360.

D. Perform welding of steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Fabricate and install door and frame assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80 and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Perform electrical work in accordance with NFPA 70.

2.5 OPERATION CONTROLS

A. Elevator Controls: Provide landing operating panels and landing indicator panels.
   1. Landing Operating Panels: Metallic type, one for originating "Up" and one for originating "Down" calls, one button only at terminating landings; with illuminating indicators.
   2. Landing Indicator Panels: Illuminating.
   3. Comply with ADA Standards for elevator controls.

B. Interconnect elevator control system with building fire alarm and smoke alarm systems.

C. Door Operation Controls:
   1. Program door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at floor landing.
   2. Render "Door Close" button inoperative when car is standing at dispatch landing with doors open.
   3. Door Safety Devices: Moveable, retractable safety edges, quiet in operation; equipped with photo-electric light rays.

2.6 OPERATION CONTROL TYPE

A. Single Automatic (Push Button) Operation Control: Applies to car in single elevator shaft.
   1. Refer to description provided in ASME A17.1.
   2. Set system operation so that momentary pressure of landing button dispatches car from other landing to that landing.
   3. Allow call registered by momentary pressure of landing button at any time to remain registered until car stops in response to that landing call.
   4. If elevator car door is not opened within predetermined period of time after car has stopped at terminal landing allow car to respond to call registered from other landing.

B. Selective Collective Automatic Operation Control: Applies to car in single elevator shaft.
   1. Refer to description provided in ASME A17.1.
   2. Automatic operation by means of one button in the car for each landing served and by "UP" and "DOWN" buttons at the landings.
   3. Stops are registered by momentary actuation of landing car buttons without consideration of the number of buttons actuated or the sequence buttons are actuated, but the stops are made in the order that landings are reached in each direction of travel.
   4. All "UP" landing calls are made when car is traveling in the up direction.
   5. All "DOWN" landing calls are made when car is traveling in the down direction.
   6. Uppermost and lowermost calls are answered as soon as they are reached without consideration of the car travel direction.

2.7 MATERIALS

A. Steel Cylinder Casing: ASTM A139/A139M, Grade A steel.

B. Sheet Steel: Hot-dipped galvanized steel sheet, ASTM A653/A653M, with G90/Z275 coating.

C. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666/A666M, Type 304; No. 4 Brushed finish unless otherwise indicated.

D. Extruded Aluminum: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), natural anodized finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.8 CAR AND HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Elevator, :
   1. Car and Hoistway Entrances, Each Elevator Floor Lobby:
      a. Hoistway Fire Rating: As indicated on drawings.
      b. Framed Opening Finish and Material: Brushed stainless steel.
      c. Car Door Material: Stainless steel, with rigid sandwich panel construction.
      d. Hoistway Door Material: Stainless steel, with rigid sandwich panel construction.
      e. Door Operation: Side opening, two speed.
      f. Door Width: 42 inches.
      g. Door Height: 84 inches.
      h. Sills: Extruded aluminum.

2.9 CAR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Elevator Car:
   1. Car Operating Panel: Provide main; flush-mounted applied face plate, with illuminated call buttons corresponding to floors served with "Door Open" button, "Door Close" button, and alarm button.
      a. Panel Material: Integral with front return; one per car.
      b. Car Floor Position Indicator: Above car operating panel with illuminating position indicators.
      c. Locate alarm button where it is unlikely to be accidentally actuated; not more than 54 inch above car finished floor.
   2. Ventilation: Single speed fan with grille in ceiling.
   3. Flooring: Prepared for finish as indicated in Drawings.
   4. Front Return Panel: Stainless steel.
   5. Door Wall: Stainless steel.
   6. Side Walls: Plastic laminate on plywood.
   7. Rear Wall: Plastic laminate on plywood.
   8. Hand Rail: Stainless steel, at all three sides. Provide open clearance space 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide to face of wall.
      a. Flat Bar Stock, Solid: 1/2 inch thick by 3 inch high.
      b. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 Brushed.
   9. Ceiling:
      a. Canopy Ceiling: Stainless steel.

2.10 FINISHES

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting this work.

B. Verify that hoistway and pit are ready for work of this section.

C. Verify hoistway shaft and openings are of correct size and within tolerance.

D. Verify location and size of machine foundation and position of machine foundation bolts.

E. Verify that electrical power is available and of correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Arrange for temporary electrical power for installation work and testing of elevator components; see Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.

B. Maintain elevator pit excavation free of water.

C. Maintain in-ground elevator shaft excavation free of water.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate this work with installation of hoistway wall construction.

B. Install system components, and connect equipment to building utilities.

C. Provide conduit, electrical boxes, wiring, and accessories; see Sections 26 0533.13 and 26 0583.

D. Install hydraulic piping between cylinder and pump unit.

E. Mount machines, motors, and pumps on vibration and acoustic isolators.
   1. Place on structural supports and bearing plates.
   2. Securely fasten to building supports.
   3. Prevent lateral displacement.

F. Install hoistway, elevator equipment, and components in accordance with approved shop drawings.

G. Install guide rails to allow for thermal expansion and contraction movement of guide rails.

H. Accurately machine and align guide rails, forming smooth joints with machined splice plates.

I. Install hoistway door sills, frames, and headers in hoistway walls; grout sills in place, set hoistway floor entrances in alignment with car openings, and align plumb with hoistway.

J. Structural Metal Surfaces: Clean surfaces of rust, oil or grease; wipe clean with solvent; prime two coats.

K. Wood Surfaces not Exposed to Public View: Finish with one coat primer; one coat enamel.

L. Adjust equipment for smooth and quiet operation.

M. Guide Rail Alignment: Plumb and parallel to each other in accordance with ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.

N. Car Movement on Aligned Guide Rails: Smooth movement, without any objectionable lateral or oscillating movement or vibration.

O. See Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements for additional requirements.

P. Operational Tests:
   1. Perform operational tests in the presence of Owner and Architect.
   2. At an agreed time, and the building occupied with normal building traffic, conduct tests to verify performance.
      a. Furnish event recording of each landing call registrations, time initiated, and response time throughout entire working day.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth acceleration and deceleration of car to minimize passenger discomfort.

B. Adjust with automatic floor leveling feature at each floor landing to reach 1/4 inch maximum from flush with sill.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings from finished surfaces.

B. Clean surfaces and components in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

3.6 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction traffic within car after cleaning.

B. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products and materials prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 14 2400